Kia, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

At all of our Kia dealerships you will be treated with warmth, hospitality and professionalism by people who care based on our **"Family-like Care"** promise.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual is accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Enjoy your vehicle and Kia's "Family-like Care" experience!

FarmaSos.com

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

When you require service, remember that your dealer knows your vehicle best. Your dealer has factory-trained technicians, recommended special tools, genuine Kia replacement parts and is dedicated to your complete satisfaction.

Because subsequent owners require this important information as well, this publication should remain with the vehicle if it is sold.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Maintenance book that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle. We urge you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your authorized Kia dealer.

We assure you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

© 2013 Kia MOTORS Corp.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia MOTORS Corporation.

Printed in Korea

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Introduction 1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-2
Vehicle break-in process / 1-4
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-5

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline which complies with EN 228 and has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94 / AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask an authorized Kia dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents.

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (For Europe)/ 5,000km (Except Europe). Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

FarmaSOS.com

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER


Air bag warning light*



ABS warning light*


Seat belt warning light


Turn signal indicator


High beam indicator


Low beam indicator


Tail light indicator


Front fog light indicator*


Rear fog light indicator*


Engine oil pressure warning light



Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light


Charging system warning light


Tailgate open ajar warning light


Door ajar warning light


Immobilizer indicator



Key out warning light*



Key low battery indicator*


Shift pattern indicator*


Manual transaxle shift indicator*


Low fuel level warning light


Malfunction indicator light


ESP indicator*



ESP OFF indicator*



Overspeed warning light*


Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light*


Engine coolant temperature warning light



ECO indicator*


Auto stop for ISG system indicator*

* : if equipped

امداد خودرو فلا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

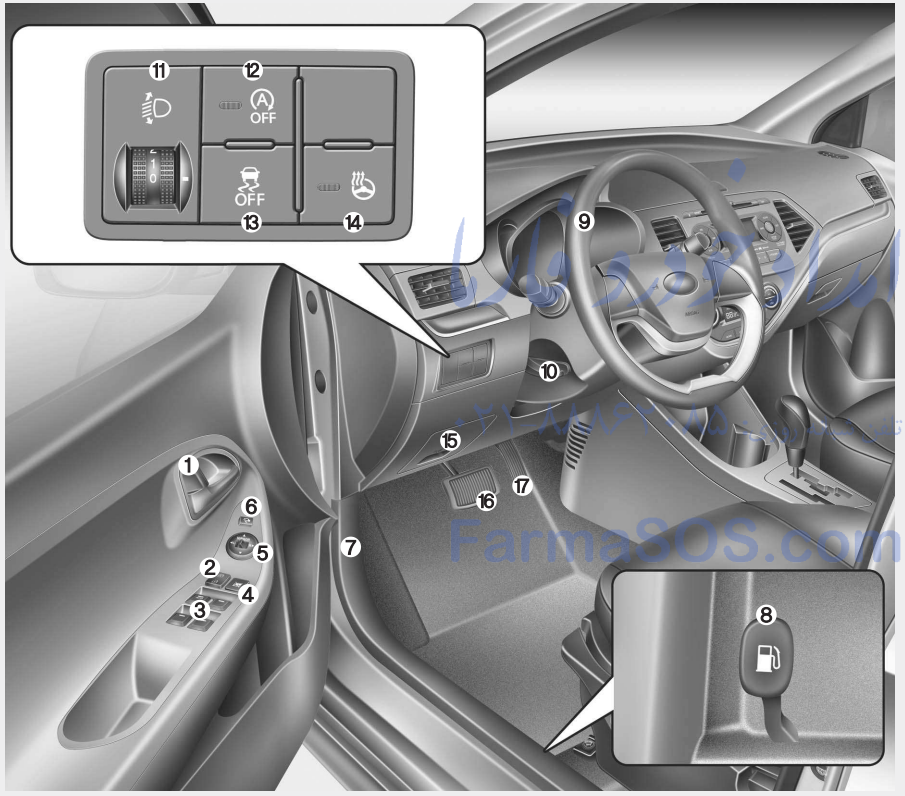
❊ For more detailed explanations, refer to “Instrument cluster” in section 4.

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-3
Engine compartment / 2-4

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



1. Door lock/unlock button 4-16
2. Central door lock switch* 4-17
3. Power window switches* 4-21
4. Power window lock button* 4-24
5. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 4-39
6. Outside rearview mirror folding switch* 4-40
7. Hood release lever 4-26
8. Fuel filler lid release lever 4-28
9. Steering wheel 4-35
10. Steering wheel tilt control* 4-36
11. Headlight leveling device* 4-75
12. Idle Stop and Go system OFF button* 5-12
13. ESP OFF button* 5-31
14. Heated steering wheel switch* 4-36
15. Fuse box 7-51
16. Brake pedal 5-26
17. Accelerator pedal

* : if equipped

OTA012001L

FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

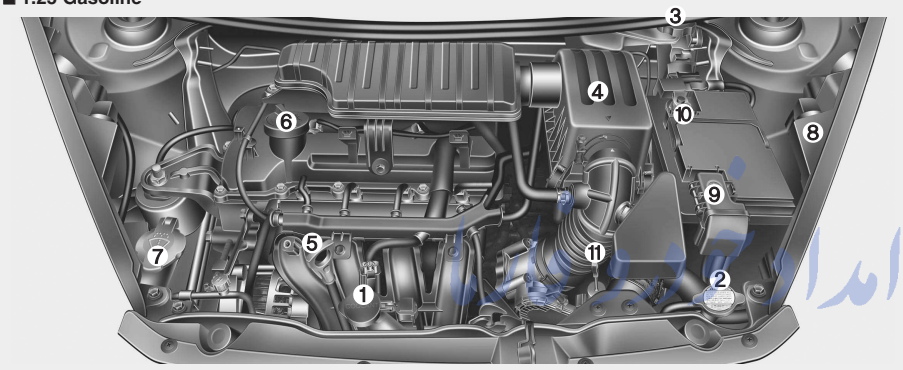
1. Instrument cluster.....4-42
2. Horn 4-37
3. Driver's front air bag* 3-46
4. Light control/Turn signals 4-70
5. Wiper/Washer.....4-76
6. Ignition switch* or
   ENGINE START/STOP button* 5-4, 5-6
7. Hazard warning flasher switch 4-68, 6-2
8. Audio*.....4-109
9. Climate control system* 4-83, 4-92
10. Shift lever* 5-17, 5-20
11. Steering wheel audio control* 4-110
12. Passenger's front air bag* 3-46
13. Glove box 4-102
14. Parking brake lever 5-27
15. Power outlet* 4-106
16. Cigarette lighter* 4-103
17. Seat warmer* 3-7
18. Driver's knee air bag* 3-46

* : if equipped

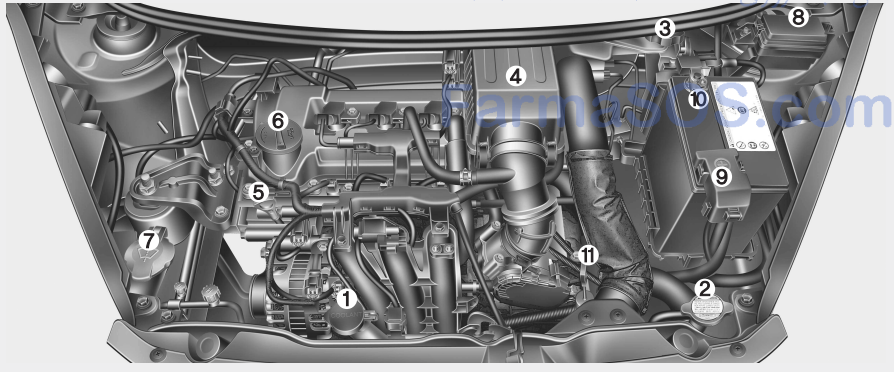
OTA010002

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 1.25 Gasoline



■ 1.0 Gasoline



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Garmin-US.com

1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-24
2. Radiator cap 7-25
3. Brake fluid reservoir 7-26
4. Air cleaner 7-30
5. Engine oil dipstick 7-21
6. Engine oil filler cap 7-21
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir . . 7-29
8. Fuse box 7-51
9. Positive battery terminal 7-36
10. Negative battery terminal 7-36
11. Automatic transaxle fluid dipstick* . . 7-27

* : if equipped

❈ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

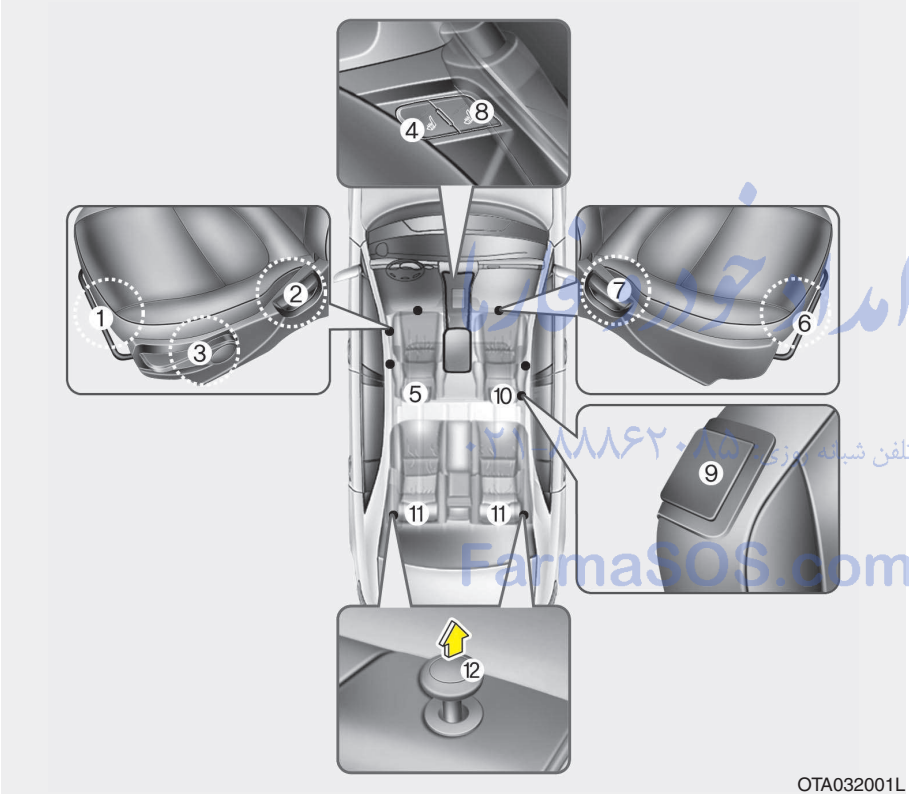
OTA010004L/OTA010003L

Seats / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-15
Child restraint system / 3-28
Air bag - supplemental restraint system / 3-39

Safety features of your vehicle 3

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SEATS



Driver's seat

(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height*
(4) Seat warmer*
(5) Headrest

Front passenger's seat

(6) Forward and rearward
(7) Seatback angle
(8) Seat warmer*
(9) Walk-in seat (for 3 door vehicle only)
(10) Headrest

Rear seat

(11) Headrest*
(12) Seatback folding*

* : if equipped

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks

- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**
- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

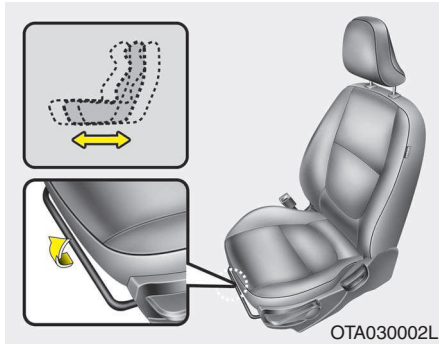
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.**



Front seat adjustment - manual

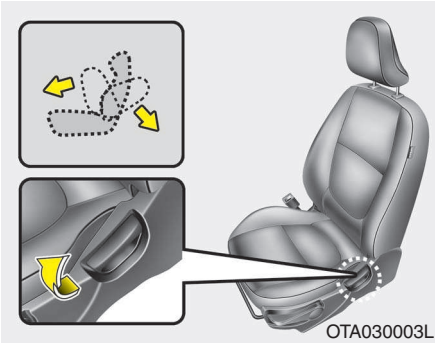
Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

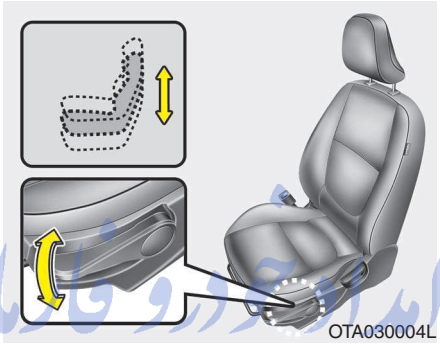
FarmaSOS.com


OTA030003L

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

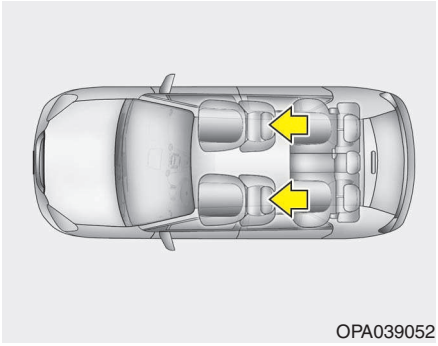
1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OTA030004L

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.


OPA039052

Headrest

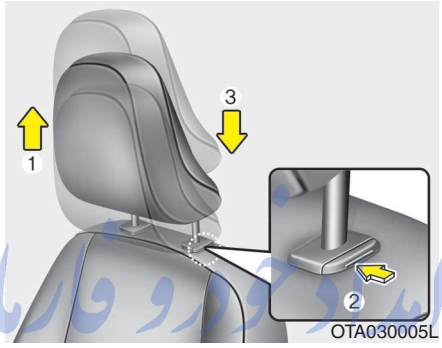
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

FarmasOS.com

⚠ WARNING

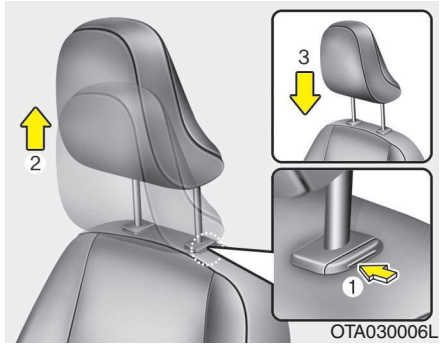
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**



OTA030005L

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OTA030006L

Removal and installation

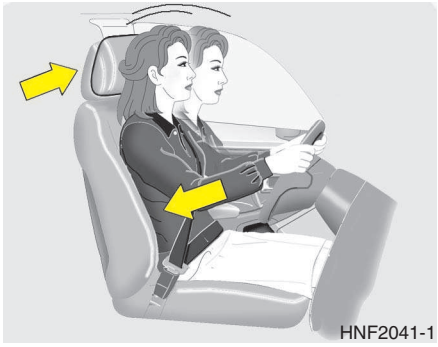
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

FarmaSOS.com

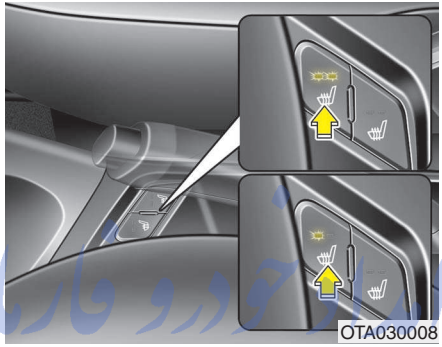

HNF2041-1

Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps prevent neck injuries.

⚠ WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.


OTA030008

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

- Each time you press the button, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

OFF → HIGH( ) → LOW( )

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

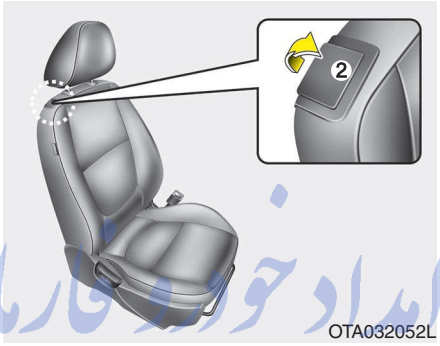
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



OTA032052L

Rear seat entry (for 3door vehicle only)

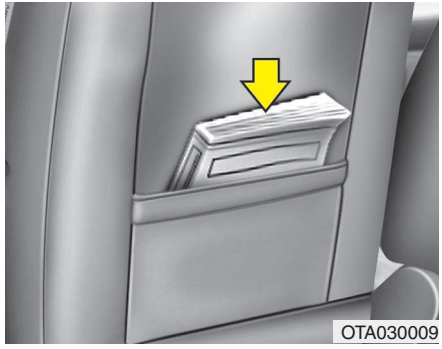
The front passenger's seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

By pulling up the walk-in seat lever (2) on the upper part of the front passenger's seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. Then push the seat forward to allow the occupants to enter.

By pulling up the seatback, the seatback will recline and return to the original position.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or when the passenger's seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and injure the passenger.


OTA030009

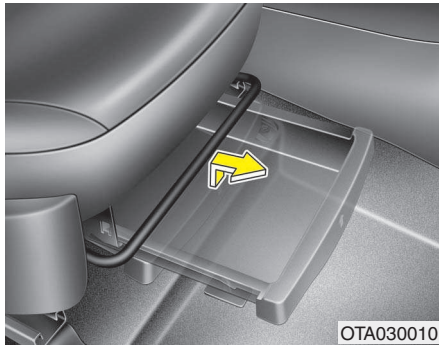
Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com


OTA030010

Passenger seat under tray (if equipped)

To open the tray, pull up the lever and pull out the tray forward.

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the tray. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

⚠ WARNING

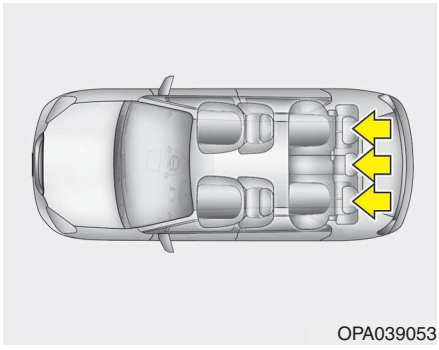
- **Since stored items may move while driving, be sure to position them in the tray so that they do not make noise or cause a potential safety hazard when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Always keep the tray closed while driving. Do not place many items in the tray that the tray can not close securely.**

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the tray.

The tray can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

FarmaSOS.com


OPA039053

Rear seat adjustment

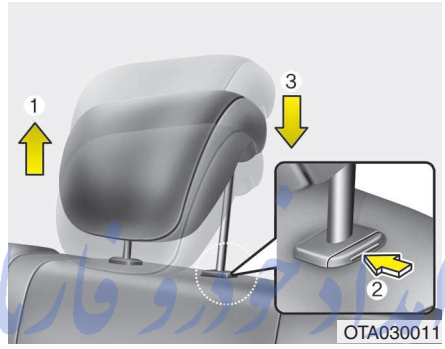
Headrest (if equipped)

The rear seat is equipped with headrests for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

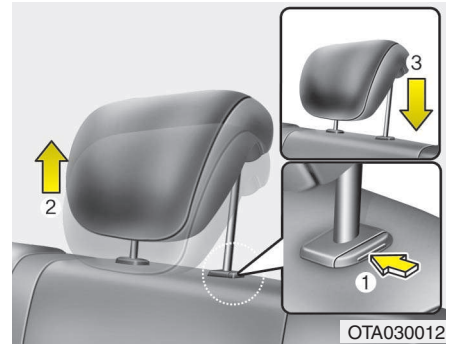
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**



OTA030011

Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OTA030012

Removal and installation (if equipped)

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

FarmaSOS.com

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks (or cushions) is to allow you carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. Doing this could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

To fold the rear seat cushion and seat back:

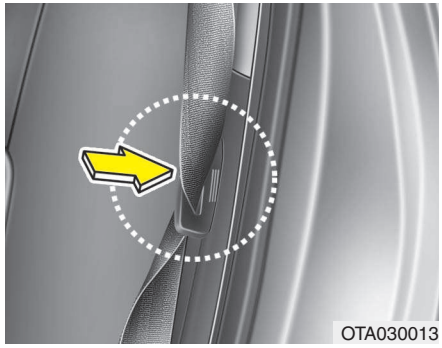
The rear seatbacks may be folded forward to provide additional cargo space and to provide access to the cargo area.

- To raise the seatback, lift and push it firmly until it clicks into place.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, reposition the rear safety belts so that they can be used by rear seat passengers.

⚠ WARNING

Do not fold the rear seat, if the driver's position is not properly set according to the driver's physical figure after folding the rear seat. A sudden stop or collision may cause injury.

FarmaSOS.com



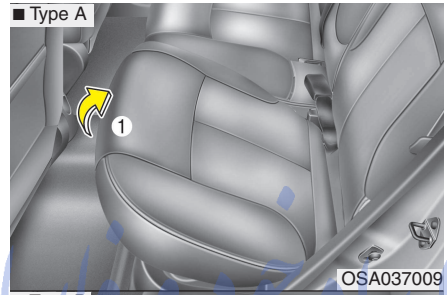
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and slide the front seat forward.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When folding or unfolding the rear seat, make sure to move the front seat fully forward. If there are not enough space to fold the rear seat, never fold it by force. It will cause damage to the head-rest or the related parts of the seat.***
- ***Before using the seat belt, be sure to remove it from the holder. If you pull out the seat belt while it's in the holder, it may damage the seat belt or holder.***
- ***Use the holder only when there is no passengers in the rear seat or when you need to fold the rear seat.***

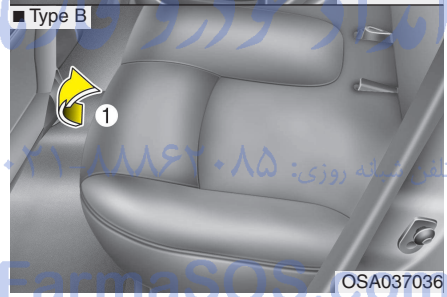
2. Insert the rear seat belt metal tab into the holder to prevent the seat belt form being damaged.

■ Type A



OSA037009

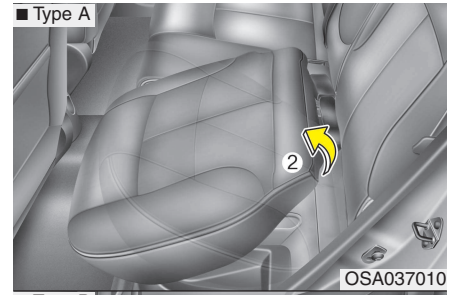
■ Type B



OSA037036

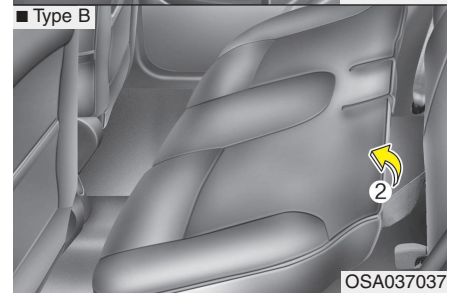
3. Lift up the front part of the seat cushion (1).

■ Type A



OSA037010

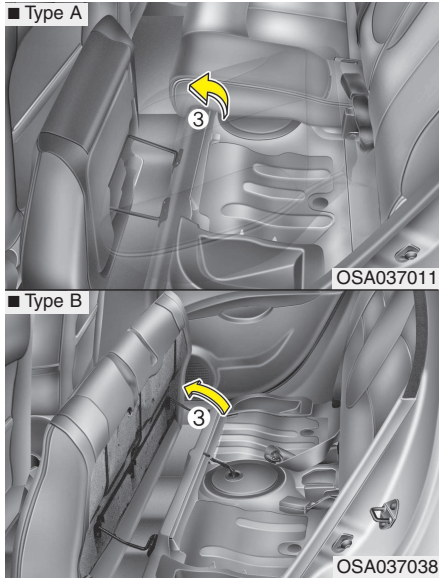
■ Type B



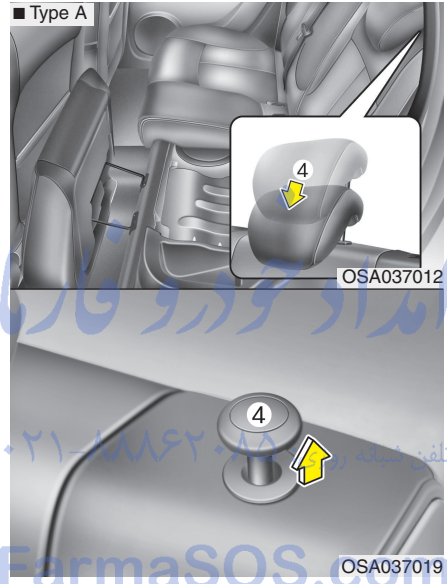
OSA037037

4. Lift up the rear part of the seat cushion (2).

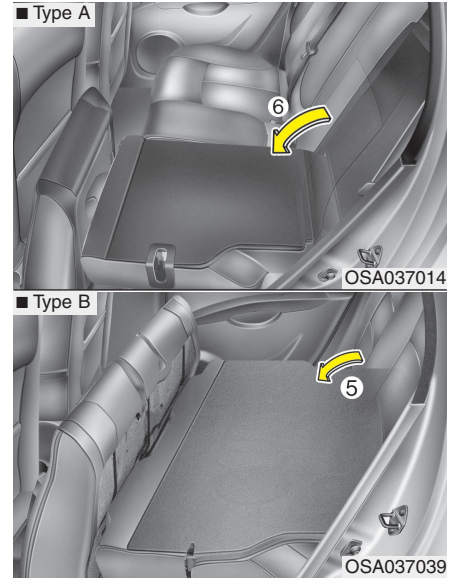
FarmaSOS.com



5. Move the seat cushion firmly (3).



6. Lower the headrest as low as possible (4).
7. Pull up the lock release lever (4).



8. Fold the seatback forward and down firmly (5), (6).

⚠ WARNING

After folding the rear seat, unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase body injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

To unfold the rear seat:

1. Lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place.
2. Move and push the seat cushion downward firmly to the proper position.
3. Replace the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION - Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) or the manual transaxle is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

FarsiSRS.com

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن پشتیبانی روزی: ۰۹۱۲۸۸۴۲۰۰۳
FarmaSDS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**



امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

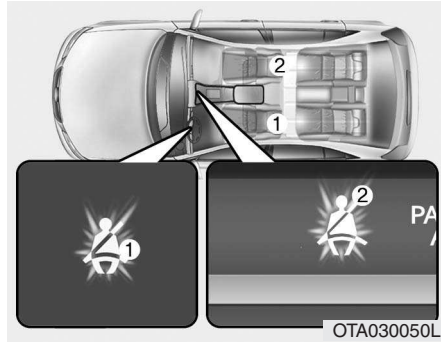
Seat belt warning

Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)



Type B

Front

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink or illuminate until you drive under 6km/h.

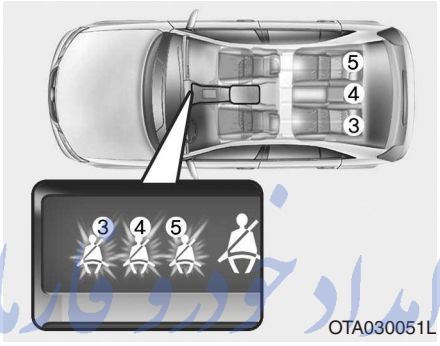
If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.



OTA030051L

Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

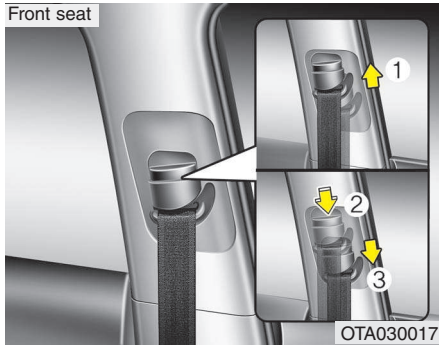
- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you diver under 20km/h.

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 20km/h, the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's seat belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaSos.com



Height adjustment (front seat)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

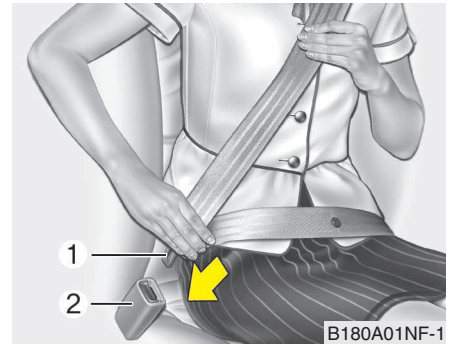
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



Lap/shoulder belt

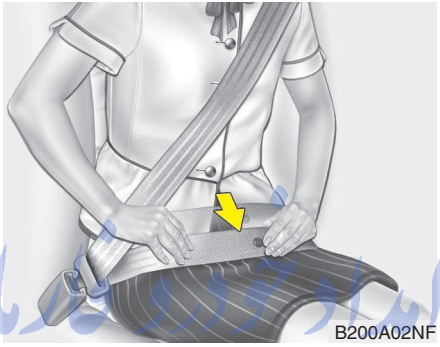
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

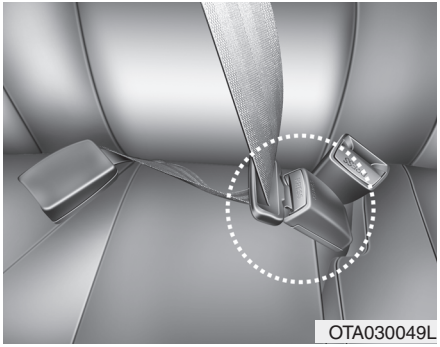


B200A02NF

⚠ WARNING

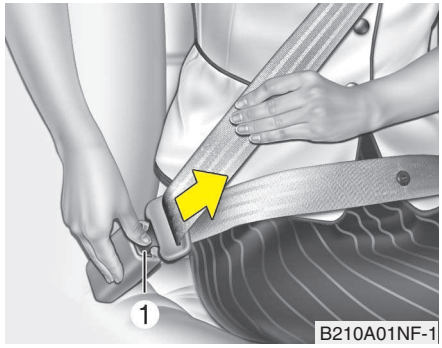
You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.



OTA030049L

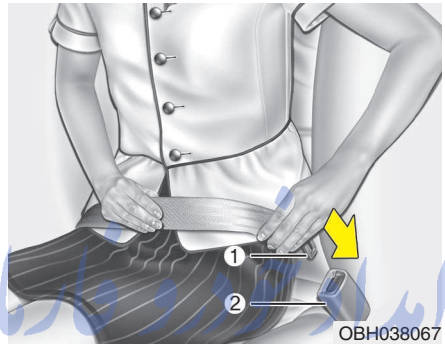
When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

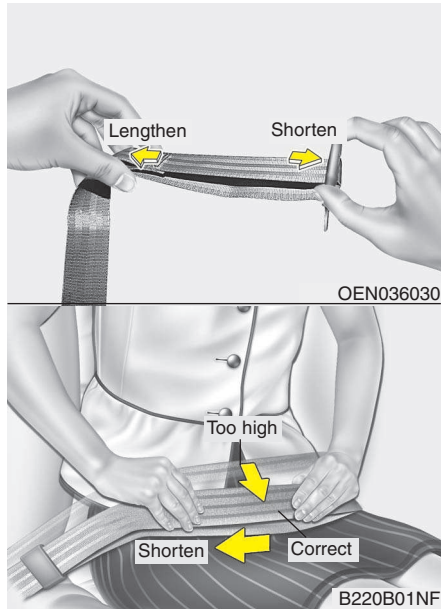


Lap belt (if equipped)

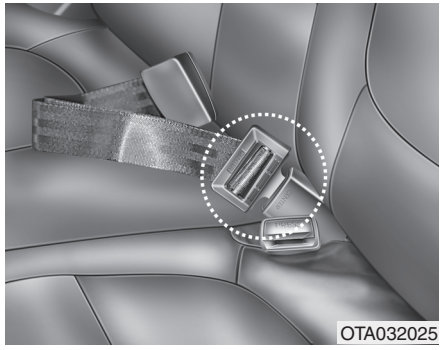
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

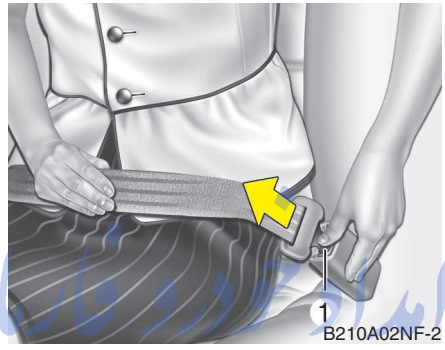
FarmaSOS.com



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.



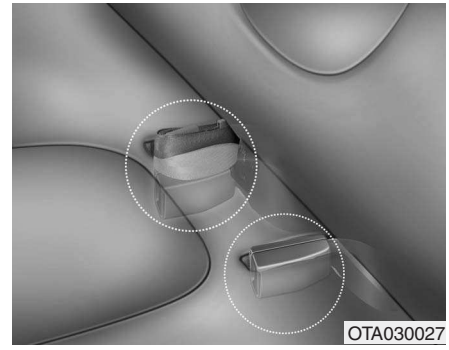
To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ WARNING

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.



Stowing the rear seat belt

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

The center seat belt can be stowed with the plate and webbing rolled in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. (2-point static type belt, if equipped)


OED030300

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

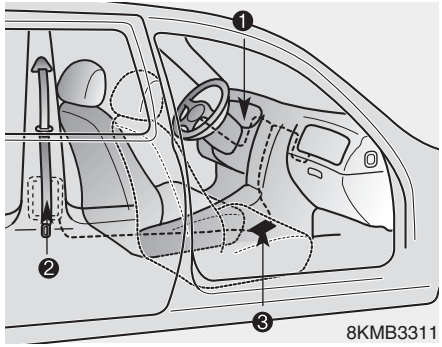
When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

FarmaSOS.com



8KMB3311

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**
- **Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.**

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

FarmaSOS.com

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

FarmaSOS.com

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

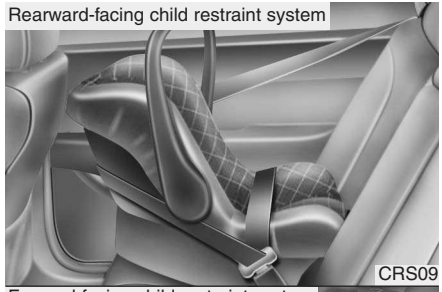
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floorboard of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicles interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**
- **Always store or secure a child seat, even when it is not in use. During a collision or sudden stop, the child seat could be thrown inside the vehicle.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



CRS09

Forward-facing child restraint system



OTA030015

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

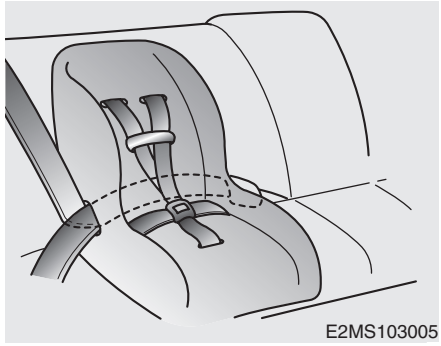
⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

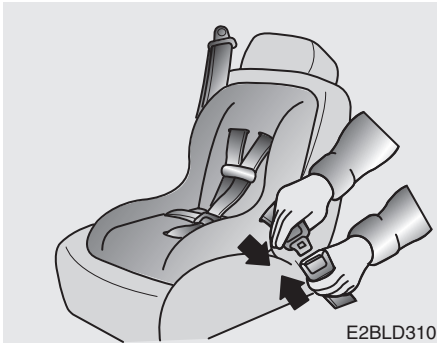
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

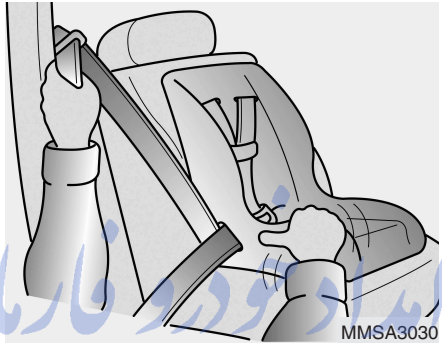


2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.



3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

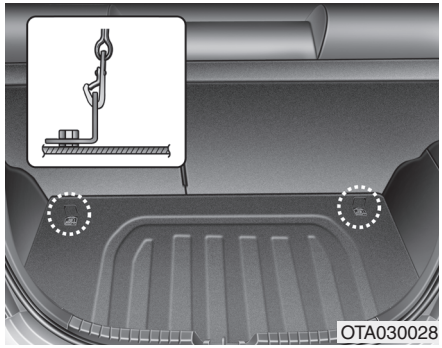
If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.



Installing a child restraint system by lap belt (on the center rear seat) (if equipped) - Except Europe

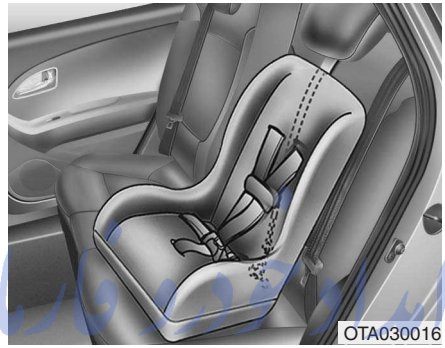
To install a child restraint system on the center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on the center rear seat.
2. Extend the latch plate tongue of the lap belt.
3. Route the lap belt through the restraint according to the seat manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Buckle the seat belt and adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint by pulling on the loose end of the belt. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.



Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)

Child restraint hook holders are located on the floor behind the rear seats.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.**

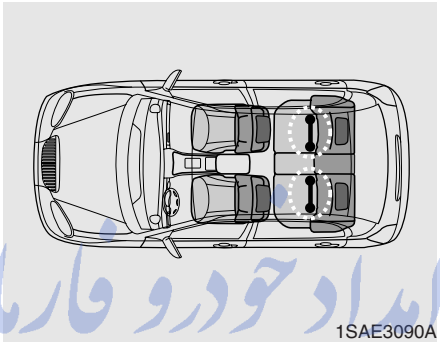
⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

Farmasos.com

⚠ WARNING
- Child restraint anchorage

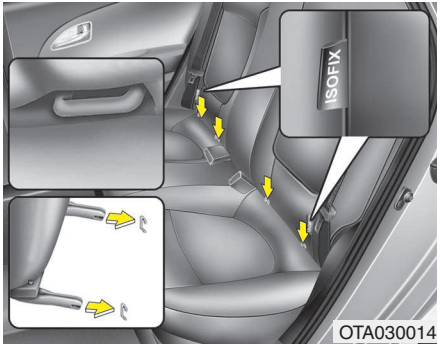
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**



Securing a child restraint system with "ISOFIX" system and "Tether Anchorage" system (if equipped)

ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44.



There is a child restraint symbol located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top tether anchorage on the back side of the back rest. The ISOFIX anchorages are located between seat cushion and back rest, marked with the ISOFIX icon.

For installation, CRS ISOFIX connecters have to engage with the vehicles ISOFIX anchorages (listen for a CLICK, check potential visual indicators on the CRS and cross-check by pulling).

CRS with universal approval to ECE-R 44 need to be fixed additionally with a top tether strap connected to the corresponding top tether anchorage point in the back rest.

The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seatback with the seatback in a vertical position, not reclined.

⚠ WARNING

- **When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.**

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors.**

  In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.
- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	U	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U	U	U

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions - For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	X	X	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	X	X	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	X	X	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	X	X	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	X	X	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	X	X	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.
* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تا شبانه روزی
FarmaSos.com

Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-18kg)	Bimbo G0/1 S	FAIR	Rearward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “A”	E4 03443416 (Seat) E4 0443718 (Platform)
	Baby-Safe Plus II	Britax Römer	Rearward facing with ISOFIX adapter	E1 04301146
Group 1 (9-18kg)	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward facing with vehicle ISOFIX lower anchorage + Top tether	E1 04301133

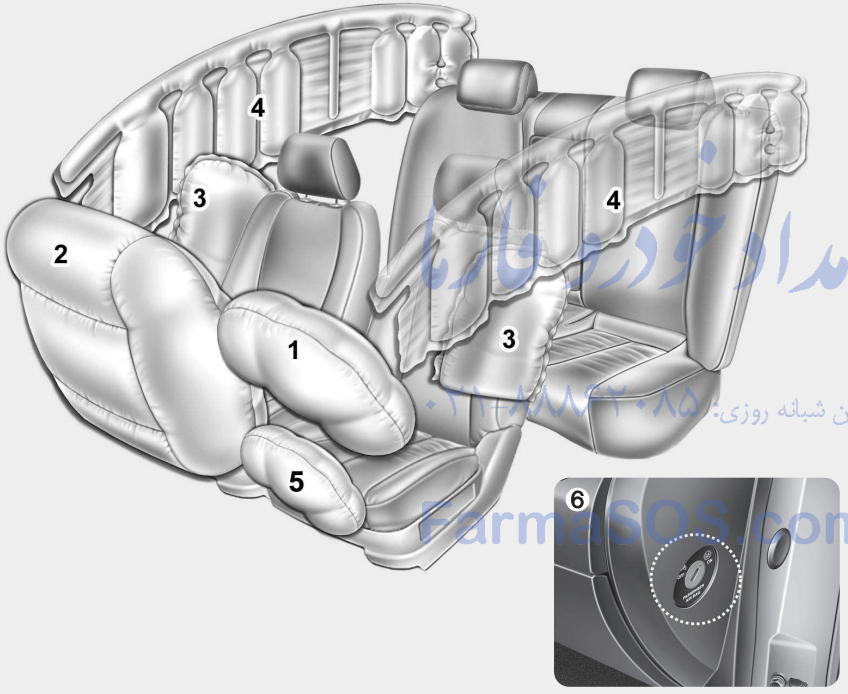
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

CRS Manufacturer information

FAIR http://www.fairbimbofix.com
Britax Römer http://www.britax.com

FarmaSOS.com

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OTA032053L/OTA030043L

(1) Driver's front air bag*
(2) Passenger's front air bag*
(3) Side impact air bag*
(4) Curtain air bag*
(5) Driver's knee air bag*
(6) Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۰۸۵۰
FarmaSOS.com

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

FarnaSOS.com

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

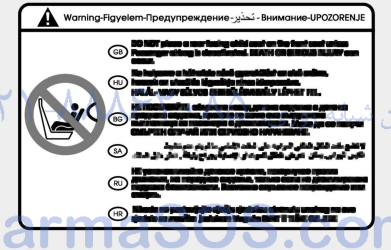
When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place a front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.



W7-147

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.



OTA030044L

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator (if equipped)



ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.



OTA030045L

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

If this occurs, we recommend that the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Driver's knee air bag module*
6. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
7. Air bag warning light
8. SRS control module (SRSCM)
9. Side impact sensors*
10. Anchor pre-tensioner assembly* (driver side)
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
12. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator*

* : if equipped

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light "" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "" should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.**

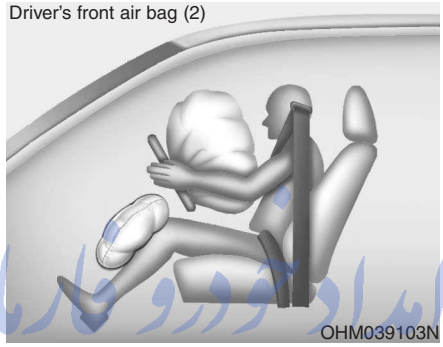
Driver's front air bag (1)



OHM039102N

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel, in the front passenger's panel above the glove box and/or in the driver's side knee bolster. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

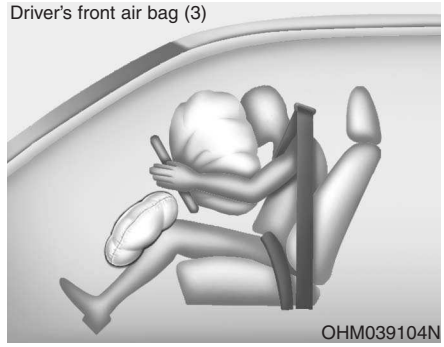
Driver's front air bag (2)



OHM039103N

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



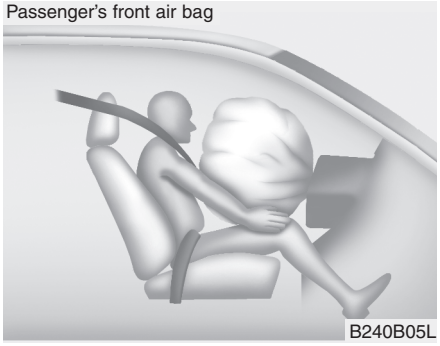
OHM039104N

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

FarmaSOS.com

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS " " warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

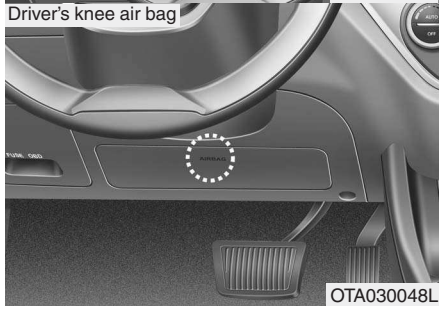
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS " " warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's front air bag



OTA030031

Driver's knee air bag



OTA030048L

Driver's and passenger's front air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and the lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and/or on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Passenger's front air bag



OTA030032

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly belted and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, driver's side knee bolster, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

(Continued)
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA030046L

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



OTA030047L

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.**
- **When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.**

FarmasiTV.com

⚠ CAUTION

- *If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light ( )on the instrument panel will illuminate.*

  And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

  If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.*

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

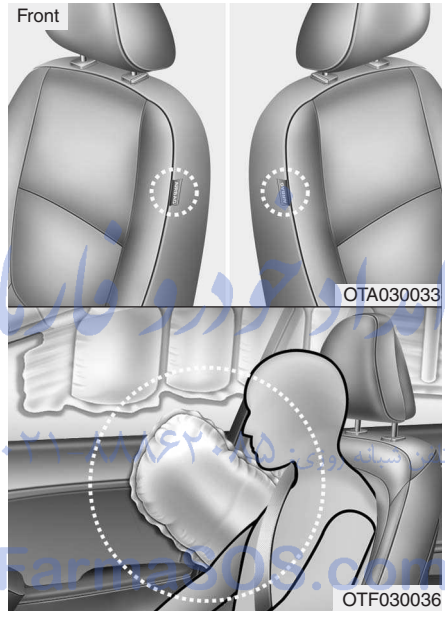
⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.**
- **Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.**
  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- **Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.**



Side impact air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front and all rear (if equipped) seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger' arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

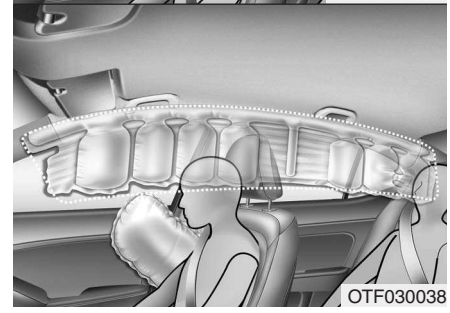
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۲۵۵۰
FarmaSCS.com


OTF030037-1


OTF030038

Curtain air bag (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the center pillar.
They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide their best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**

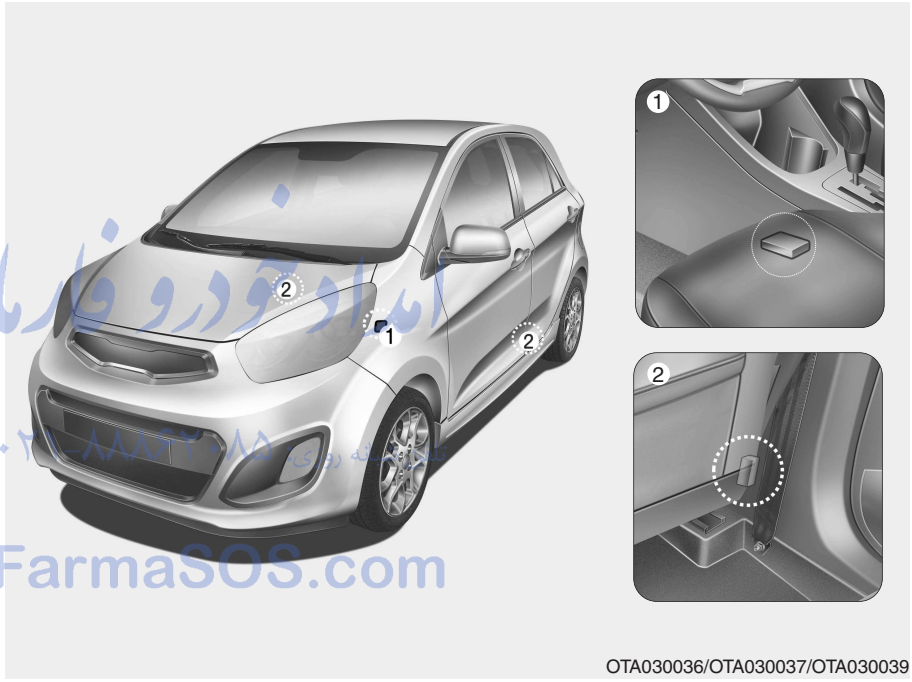
Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

FarmaSOS.com

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



FarmaSOS.com

OTA030036/OTA030037/OTA030039

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module

(2) Side impact sensor (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillars where side collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**

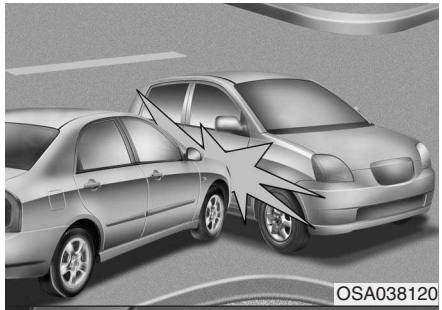
FarmaSOS.com

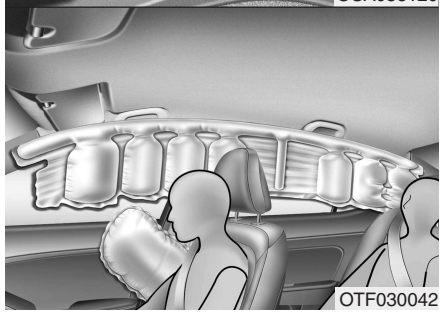


Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.


OSA038120


OTF030042

Side impact and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com


OPA037041

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

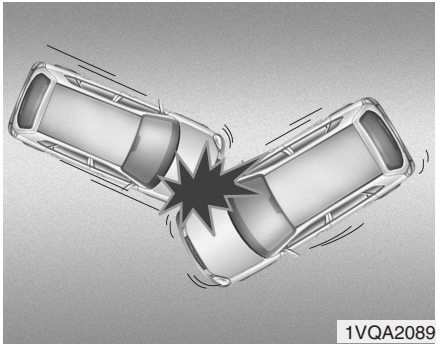

OPA037042

- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.


OSA038121

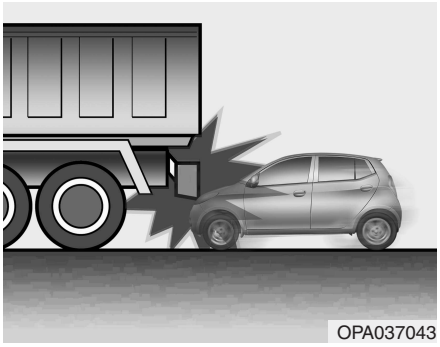
- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

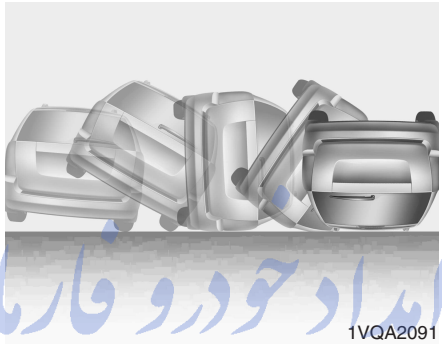

1VQA2089

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

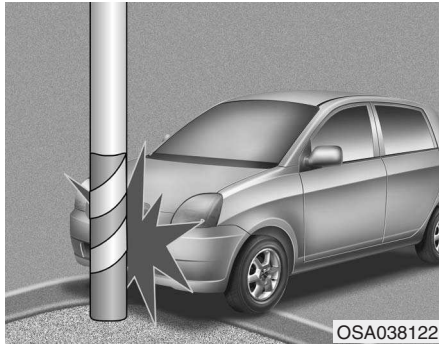
FarmaSos.com


OPA037043

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1VQA2091

- Air bags does not inflate in most rollover accidents (even if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags). However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.
  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.


OSA038122

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when you turn the ignition ON, or if it continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized Kia dealer.**

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

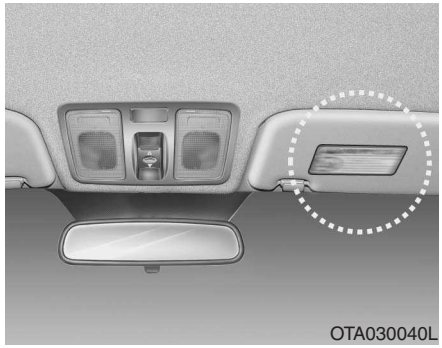
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۲-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.


OTA030040L

Air bag warning label (if equipped)

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to. Those have been described in previous pages.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Keys / 4-3
Remote keyless entry / 4-6
Smart key / 4-9
Theft-alarm system / 4-12
Door locks / 4-15
Tailgate / 4-19
Windows / 4-21
Hood / 4-26

Features of your vehicle 4

Fuel filler lid / 4-28
Sunroof / 4-31
Steering wheel / 4-35
Mirrors / 4-38
Instrument cluster / 4-42
Rear parking assist system / 4-65
Hazard warning flasher / 4-68
Lighting / 4-69
Wipers and washers / 4-76
Interior light / 4-79
Defroster / 4-82
Manual climate control system / 4-83
Automatic climate control system / 4-92
Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-99

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Storage compartments / 4-101
Interior features / 4-103
Audio system / 4-109

4 Features of your vehicle

امداد خودرو نارنجا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

KEYS

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

■ Type A



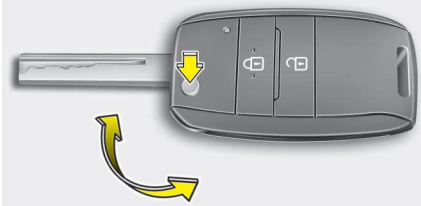
OFD047002-A/OED036001A

Key operations

Type A

Used to start the engine, lock and unlock the doors.

■ Type B



OTA044001

Type B

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type C



OYDECO2002CN

Type C

To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the Ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The Ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.



OED036001A

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

FarmaSOS.com

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

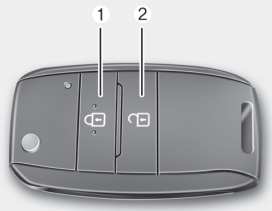
Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

FamaCar.com

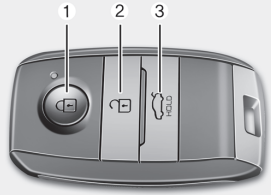
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OTA044002

■ Type B



OYDECO2004CN

■ Type C



OTAR042240

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed while all doors are closed.
The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.
However, if any door, engine hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine hood and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.
After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.
However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.
Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

❈ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

FarmaSOS.com

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

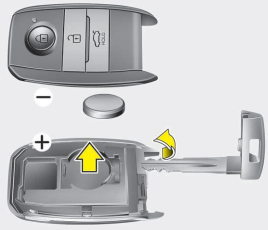
امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



OYDDCO2005

■ Type B



OYDECO2006CN

■ Type C



OTA042256

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.
2. Replace the battery with new one. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace the battery of accessory smart key with new one per one year. Replace the smart key battery with a new one, once per year.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ CAUTION

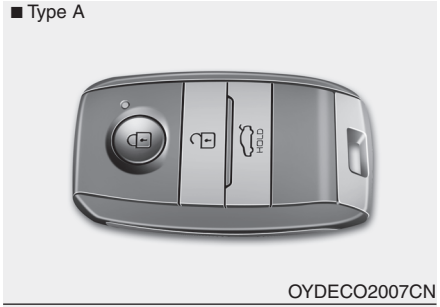
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

FarmaSOS.com

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OYDECO2007CN

■ Type B



OTAR042240

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)

There are no buttons on the accessory smart key(type B)

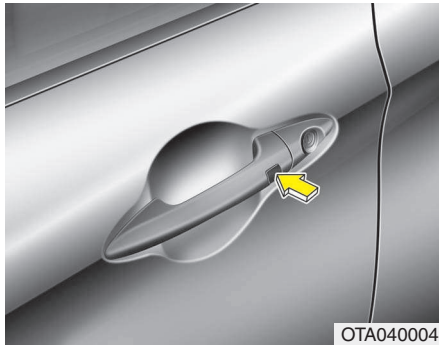
⚠ WARNING

If the battery of accessory smart key is totally discharged, it is impossible to enter the vehicle. In this case, you can enter the vehicle with a mechanical key.

Smart key functions

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040004

Locking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7 m ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 in.) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

❈ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to “Starting the engine with a smart key” in section 5.

FarmaSOS.com

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the transmitter (or smart key) is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter (or smart key) could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter (or smart key) and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

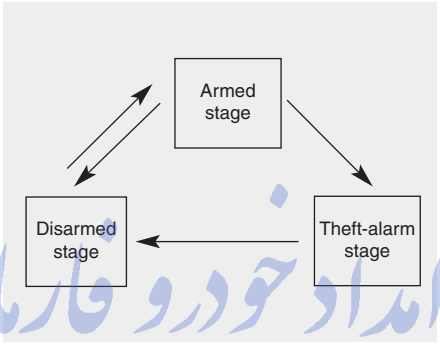
Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OJC040170

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:
1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

   If tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

  After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

  If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Farma303.com

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE - Non-immobilizer system

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**

✻ NOTICE - Immobilizer system

- **If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**

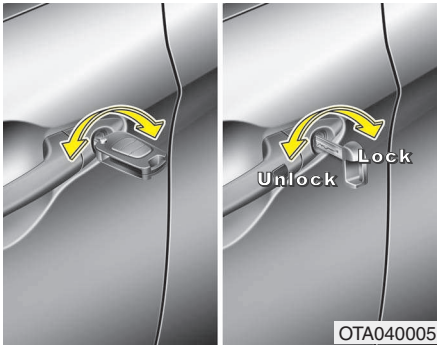
⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

FarnaSUS.com

DOOR LOCKS



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key

- Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to unlock and toward the rear of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the door with a key, the doors will lock/unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

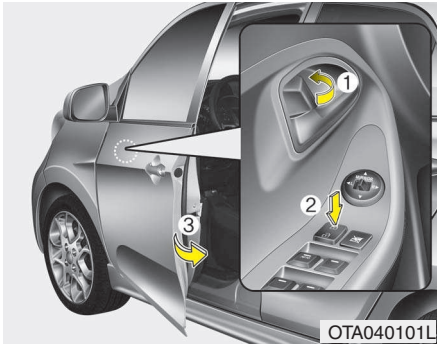
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

⚠ WARNING

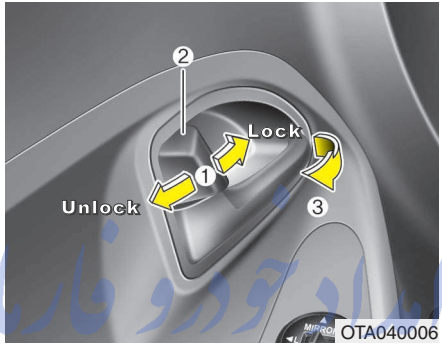
- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**



- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (if equipped) (2) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the front doors is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens. (if equipped)
- Front door cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and the door is open. (if equipped)
- A door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

FarmaSOS.com



With central door lock switch (if equipped)

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and front door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

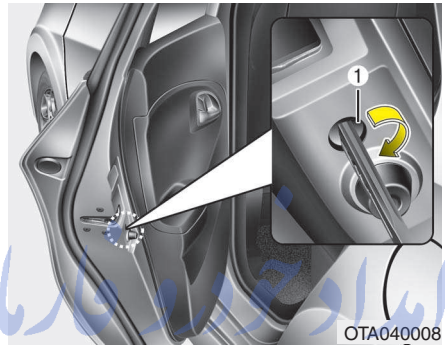
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off and when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

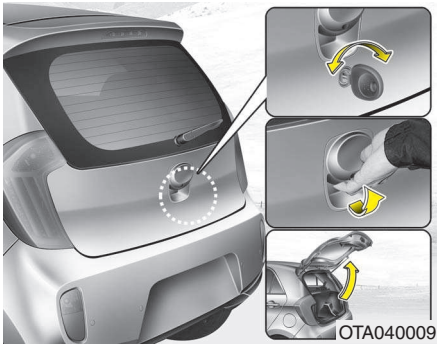
Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

FarnaSOS.com

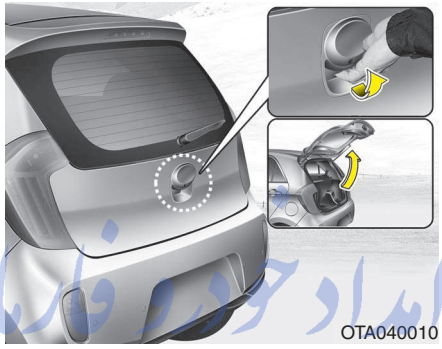
TAILGATE


OTA040009

Opening the tailgate

■ **Type A**

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and than pulling up the hatch.


OTA040010

■ **Type B**

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

❊ There is not the key hole.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040011

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

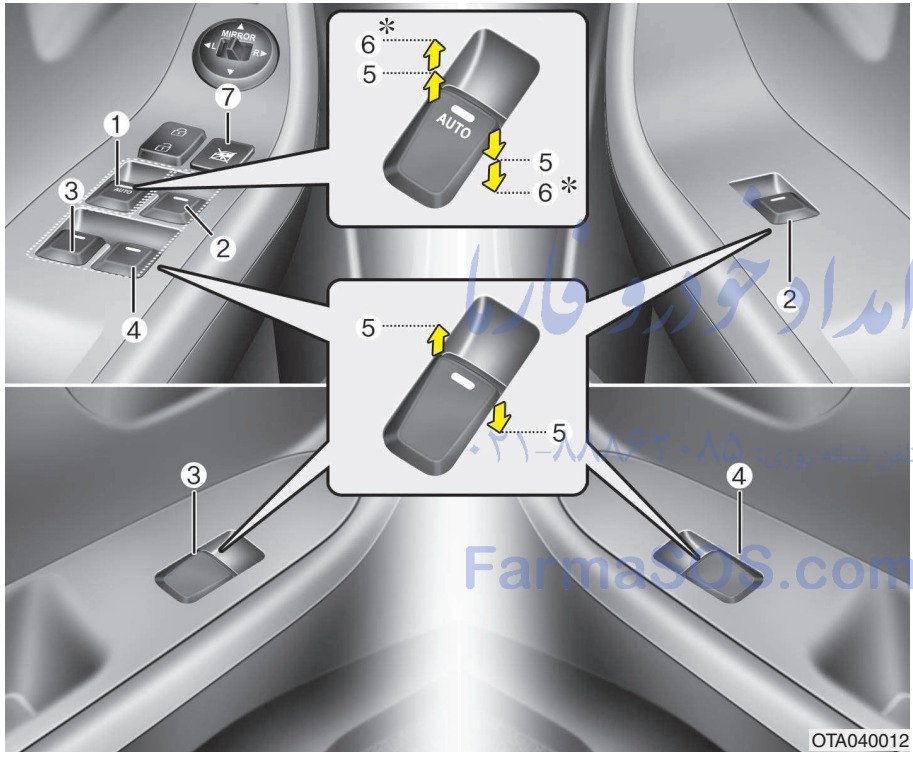
If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Fanacco.com

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down* (Driver's window)
(7) Power window lock switch*
* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

FarmaSOS.com

Power windows (if equipped)

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period after ignition key removal (if equipped).

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

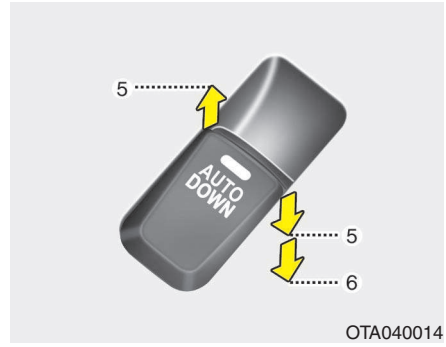


OTA040013

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

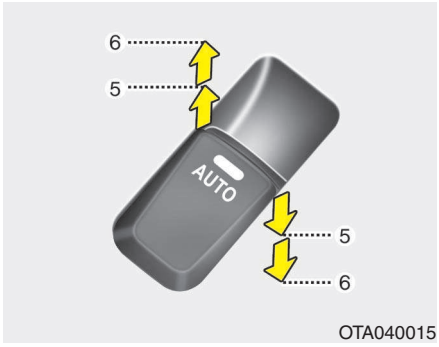


OTA040014

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

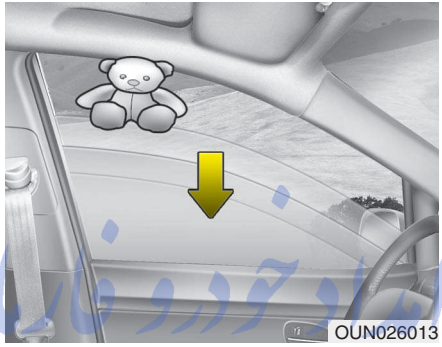


Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

FarvaSos.com



OTA040016

Power window lock button (if equipped)

For Europe

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

Except Europe

The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passenger's doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passenger's power windows.

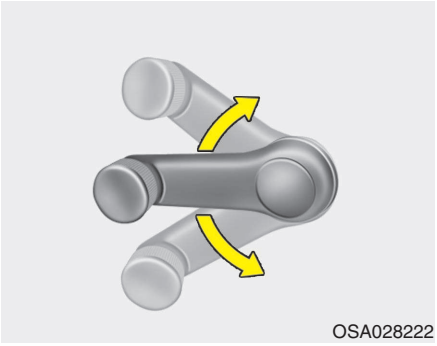
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**


OSA028222

Manual windows (if equipped)

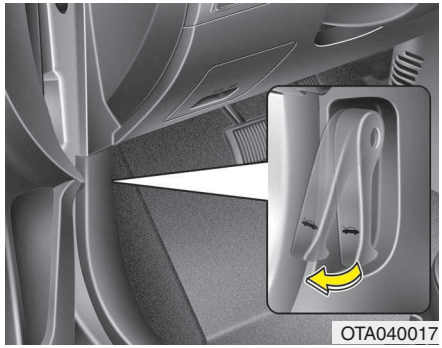
To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

HOOD

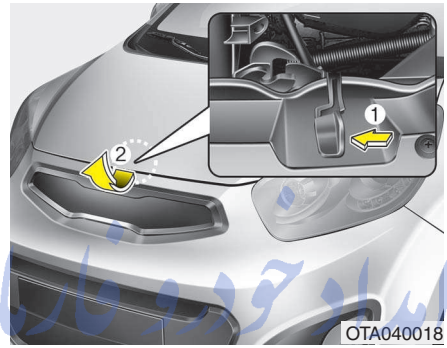

OTA040017

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

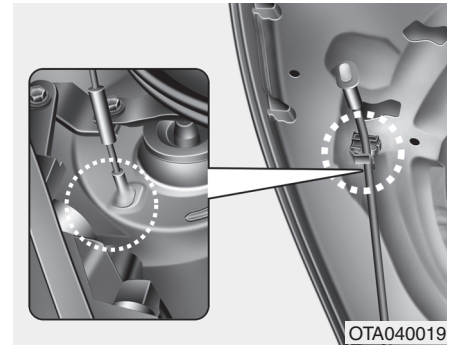
Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.



OTA040018

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA040019

3. Pull the support rod from the hood.
4. Hold the hood open with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

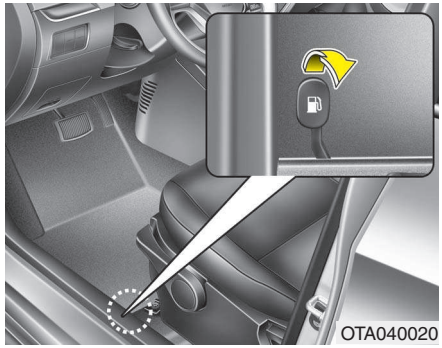
- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

FarmaSOS.com

FUEL FILLER LID

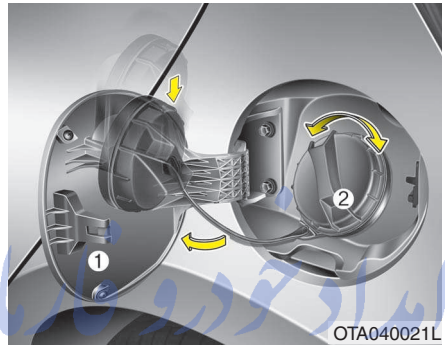

OTA040020

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel-filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OTA040021L

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the fuel filler lid opener.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

Farmasi.com

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

FarmaSOS.com

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)


OTA040022

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.***
- ***Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.***
  If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.

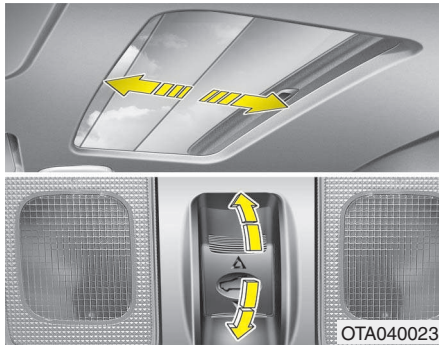
✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.**

FarmaSOS.com



Sliding the sunroof

To open the sunroof, pull the sunroof control lever backward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever forward.

To open the sunroof automatically:

Pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will slide all the way open.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof automatically:

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
Pamasos.com

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the sunroof in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening



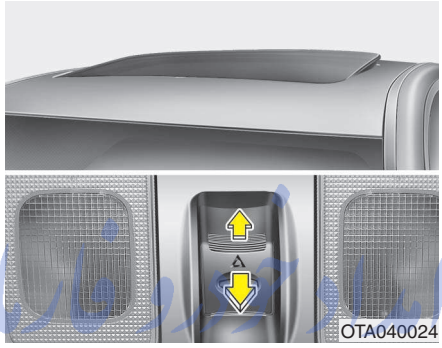
Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never try pinching any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.**
- **The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets caught just before the sunroof fully closes.**



Tilting the sunroof

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***While using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise.***
  Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.***

FarmSOS.com


ORBC040097

Sunshade

The sunshade will be opened with the glass panel automatically when the glass panel is slid. You will have to close it manually if you want it closed.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.
2. Release the control button.
3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original position of tilt after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the control button.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

❈ For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

FarmaSOS.com

STEERING WHEEL

Electronic power steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque, steering wheel position and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

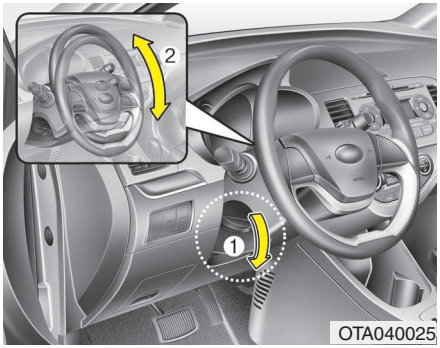
Tilt steering (if equipped)

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

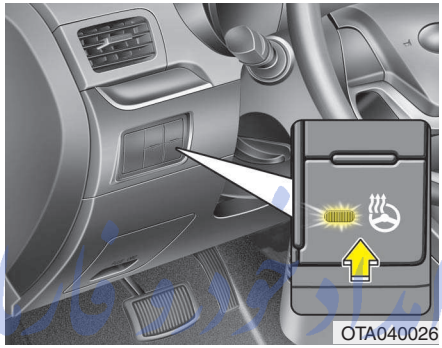
⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



Manual type

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place . Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

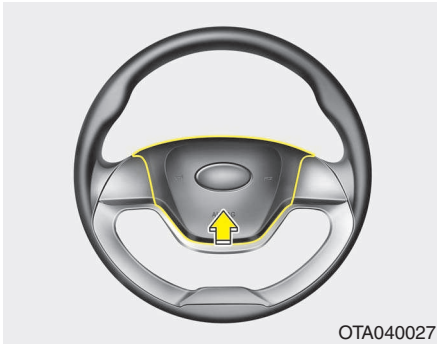
It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

If you turn on the ignition again after turn off your engine in half an hour (after operating heater button), the heating system will be maintained in its 'on' condition.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.***
- ***When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.***
- ***If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.***

ParsSOS.com


OTA040027

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

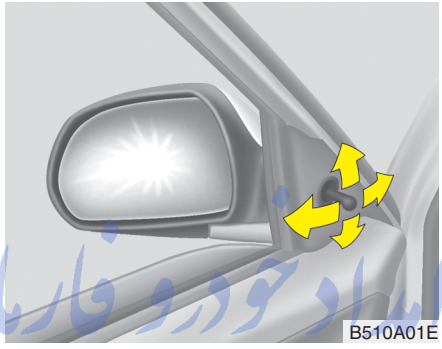
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



Remote control

Manual type

The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.



Electric type (if equipped)

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position. Move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the lever into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***



Folding the outside rearview mirror

Electric Type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

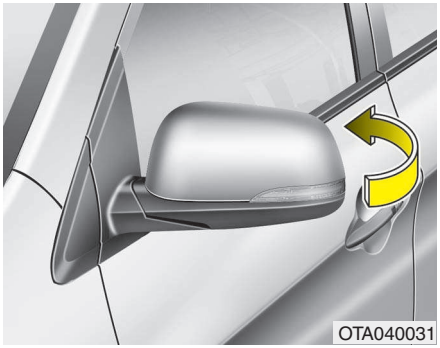
⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

FarmaSOS.com



Manual type

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer*
7. LCD display*
8. Shift position indicator* (A/T)

* : if equipped

❈ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OTA043033L/OTA043033M

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

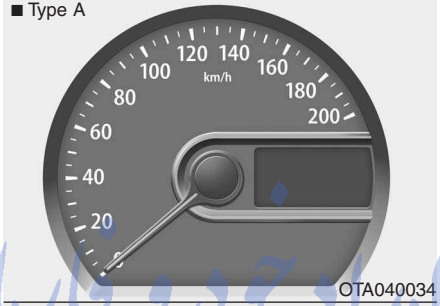


Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

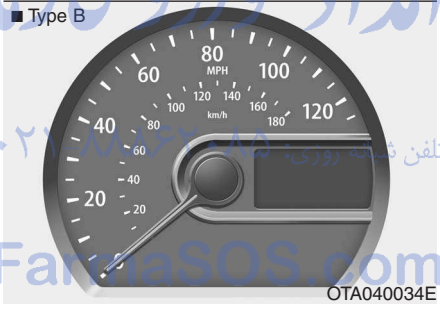
The instrument panel illumination intensity can be adjusted by rotating the control knob with the headlight switch in the parking light or headlight position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The illumination intensity is shown on the instrument cluster LCD display.

■ Type A



■ Type B



Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.



Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

The tachometer pointer may move slightly when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



OTA240036

■ Type B



OTA042036L

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

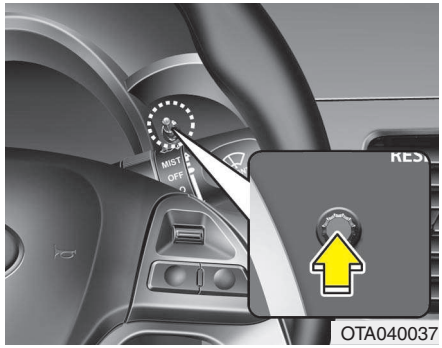
You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۱۴۲۰۸۵

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Farma800.com



OTA040037

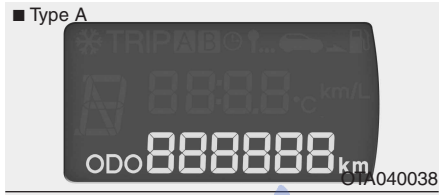
Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) is reset if the battery is disconnected.

- TRIP A
- TRIP B
- Distance to empty*
- Average fuel consumption*
- Average refuel consumption*
- Instant fuel consumption*
- Elapsed time
- Outside temperature*
- Engine coolant temperature*
- ECO ON/OFF

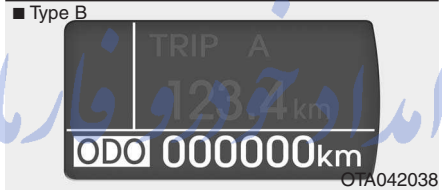
* : if equipped

■ Type A



OTA040038

■ Type B



OTA042038

Odometer (km or mi.)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

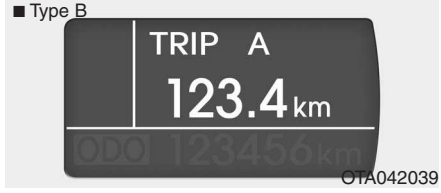
The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

■ Type A



OTA040039

■ Type B



OTA042039

Tripmeter (km or mi.)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).

Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

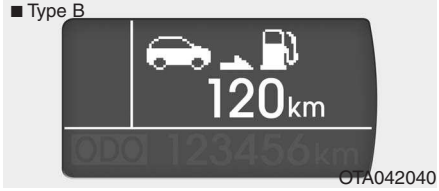
FamasOS.com

■ Type A



OTA040040

■ Type B



OTA042040

Distance to empty (km or mi.) (if equipped)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), "---" will be displayed.

The meter's working range is from 50 to 999 km (30 to 999 miles).

■ Type A



OTA040041L

■ Type B



OTA042041L

Average fuel consumption (if equipped) (L/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (---).

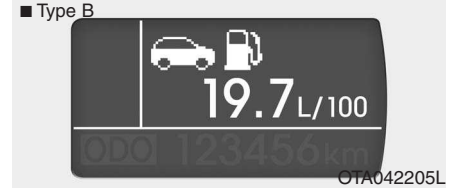
If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueled more than 6 *l*, the average fuel consumption will be cleared to zero (---).

■ Type A



OTA040205L

■ Type B



OTA042205L

Average refuel consumption (if equipped) (/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last tank refuel. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

The average refuel consumption resets to zero (--.-) when the vehicle is refueled.

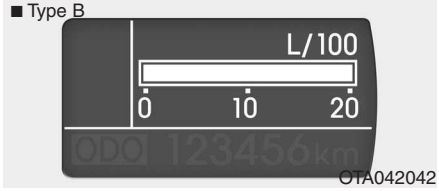
امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaCar.com

■ Type A



OTA040042L

■ Type B



OTA042042

Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (L/100 km or MPG)

Type A

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 2 seconds from the driving distance and quantity of fuel injection.

Type B

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 0.2 seconds from the driving distance and quantity of fuel injection.

✻ NOTICE

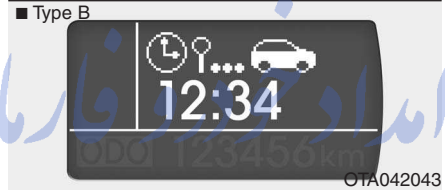
You must drive more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) for this mode to calculate the instant fuel consumption.

■ Type A



OTA040043

■ Type B



OTA042043

Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

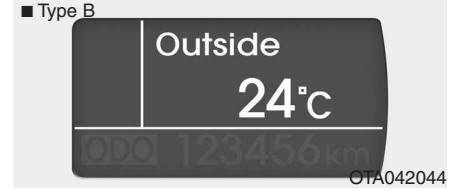
Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

■ Type A



OTA040044

■ Type B



OTA042044

Outside thermometer (if equipped)

This mode indicates the outside temperature around the vehicle.

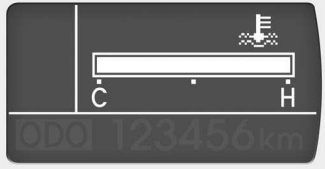
The meter's working range is from -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F).

To change the outside temperature display unit (°C ↔ °F), press the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in this mode.

FarmaSOS.com



OTA043360E



OTA043360L

Engine coolant temperature gauge (for supervision cluster, if equipped)

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130/H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040045/OTA042045

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

• Automatic transaxle

You can turn the ECO indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you push the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO ON mode, ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off while driving.

If you want to display the ECO indicator again, press the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.

When you press the TRIP/RESET button less than 1 second in the ECO mode, the mode is changed to tripmeter.

• Manual transaxle

You can turn the manual transaxle shift indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you select the ECO OFF in the trip computer, the manual transaxle shift indicator will not illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption (if equipped) and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**



OTA040044L

Icy road warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is below 4°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range. And it turns off when outside temperature is over 6°C.

If the warning light comes on while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

LCD display informations (if equipped)

Door/Tailgate open



The indicator appears to inform the driver which door or tailgate is opened.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042229L

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 5 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the right. The indicator will disappear after aligning steering wheel or starting the vehicle.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042228L

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the right after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 5 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the left. The indicator will disappear after aligning steering wheel or starting the vehicle.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042230L

If the steering wheel is aligned within 5 seconds after “Align steering wheel” is displayed, the indicator will appear for 1.5 seconds like the above picture.

Illumination intensity



OTA042227L

The illumination intensity of the instrument panel is shown when adjusting it with the illumination control knob.

For more details, refer to “Instrument panel illumination” in section 4.

Rear parking assist warning



OTA042211L

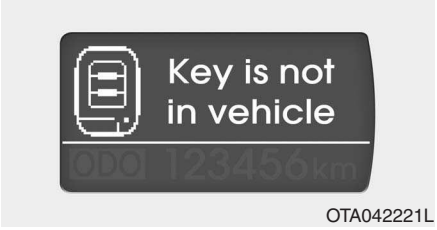
It displays the area an obstacle is detected while moving rearward.

For details, refer to “Rear parking assist system” in section 4.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Key is not in vehicle

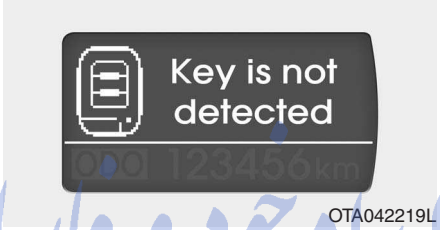


OTA042221L

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the engine start/stop button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

Always have the smart key with you.

Key is not detected



OTA042219L

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the engine start/stop button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

Please press start button with smart key



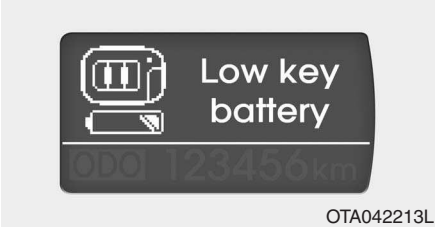
OTA042225L

If you press the engine start/stop button while the warning "Key is not detected" illuminates the warning "Press the start button with smart key" illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Low key battery

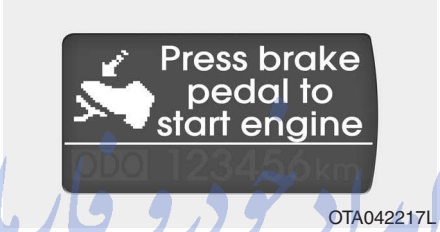


OTA042213L

If the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for automatic transaxle)



OTA042217L

If the engine start/stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for manual transaxle)



OTA042218L

If the engine start/stop button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Shift to "P" position

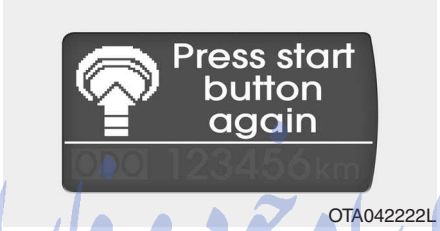


OTA042212L

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will turn to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will turn to the ON position. The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.

Also, the warning chime sounds for about 10 seconds. (if equipped)

Press start button again



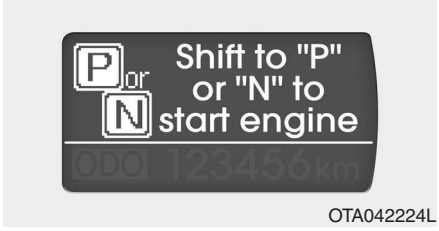
OTA042222L

If you can not operate the engine start/stop button when there is a problem with the engine start/stop button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button once more.

The chime will stop if the engine start/stop button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the engine start/stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine



OTA042224L

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Press start button while turn steering (if equipped)



OTA042214L

If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the engine start/stop button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the engine start/stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

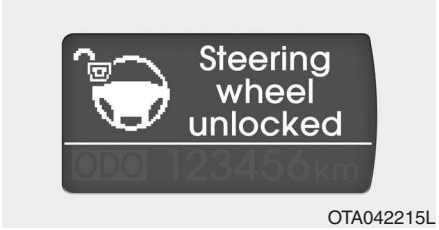
Check steering wheel lock system (if equipped)



OTA042216L

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds for 3 seconds and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

Steering wheel unlock



OTA042215L

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 minutes on the LCD display. If locks when the door is opened or when you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder.

FarmaSOS.com

Check stop lamp fuse



OTA042226L

When the stop lamp fuse is disconnected, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds in ACC.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ECO indicator (if equipped) (Automatic transaxle)

ECO

The ECO indicator is a system that informs you to drive economically.

It is displayed if you drive fuel efficiently to help you improve fuel efficiency.

- The ECO indicator (green) will turn on when you are driving fuel efficiently in the ECO ON mode.

  If you don't want the indicator displayed, you can turn the ECO ON mode to OFF mode by pressing the TRIP/RESET button.

  As per ECO ON/OFF Mode operation, refer to the previous page.
- The fuel-efficiency can be changed by the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- It doesn't work at the condition which doesn't meet economical driving such as P (Park), N (Neutral), R (Reverse).
- While the instant fuel consumption mode is displayed on the LCD screen, the ECO indicator turns off.

⚠ WARNING

Don't keep watching the indicator while driving. It will distract you while driving and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

Air bag warning light (if equipped)



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the SRS air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If both warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If the both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This warning light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released while the engine is running.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmaqos.com

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat belt warning and chime (if equipped)



Seat belt warning light

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

For details, refer to the seat belt on chapter 3.

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Tail light indicator



This indicator illuminates when the tail lights are on.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

Rear fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates when the headlights are on.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Automatic transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)



The indicator displays to show the automatic transaxle shift lever selection.

Manual transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



This indicator informs you which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

✻ NOTICE

- **When the system is not working properly, up & down arrow indicator and Gear are not displayed.**
- **If you select the ECO OFF in the trip computer, the manual transaxle shift indicator will not illuminate.**

FamiSoft.com

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when a Tailgate is not closed securely.

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This light illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running.

If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few seconds to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.

- If the indicator illuminates only for 2 seconds and goes out when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON position with the smart key in the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.
- When the battery is weak, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator blinks, you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key. Also, if the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 120±3.0°C (248±5.4°F).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in section 6.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ESP indicator (Electronic Stability Program) (if equipped)



The ESP indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESP is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESP indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESP will operate, and the ESP indicator will blink to indicate the ESP is operating.

But, if the ESP system malfunctions the indicator illuminates and stays on. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

ESP OFF indicator (if equipped)



The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESP OFF mode, press the ESP OFF button. The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESP is deactivated.

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)



When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

Without smart key system

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

With smart key system

If the driver's door is opened while the smart key is in the vehicle with the engine start/stop button in ACC, the key reminder warning chime will sound.

The chime sounds until the driver's door is closed.

FarmaSOS.com

Overspeed warning (if equipped)



Overspeed warning light

If you drive with the speed of 120 km/h or more, the overspeed warning light will blink. This is to prevent you from over-speeding.

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go out.

This light also comes on when the EPS has some troubles. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is below 4°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range. And it turns off when outside temperature is over 6°C.

If the warning light comes on while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

KEY low battery indicator (if equipped)



Smart key battery warning light (if equipped)

If the battery of smart key in the vehicle is discharged with engine start/stop button in the OFF position, this warning light blinks for about 3 seconds.

Replace the battery with new one.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Auto stop indicator (if equipped)



This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

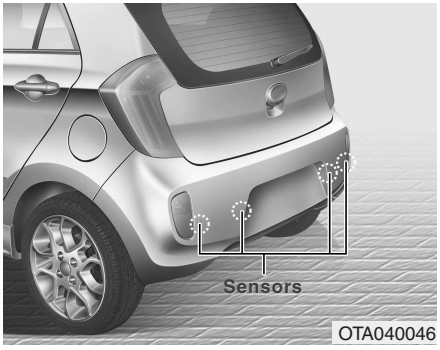
For more details, refer to the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system in chapter 5.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESP, ESP OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 81 cm (47 in. to 32 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 80 cm to 41 cm (31 in. to 16 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 40 cm (15 in.) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

FarmaSOS.com

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 40 cm (15 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

FarmaSOS.com

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key (smart key: turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, (smart key: turns off the engine) perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 20 minutes after the ignition key is removed when the engine is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 30 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make the headlights light turn OFF when:

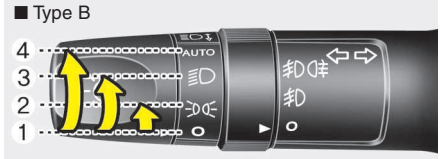
1. The position or head light switch is ON.
2. Engine off or ACC.

■ Type A



OTA040050E

■ Type B



OTA040050L

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

■ Type A



ORBC040047

■ Type B



ORB040047E

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the instrument panel lights.

■ Type A



ORBC040048

■ Type B



ORB040048E

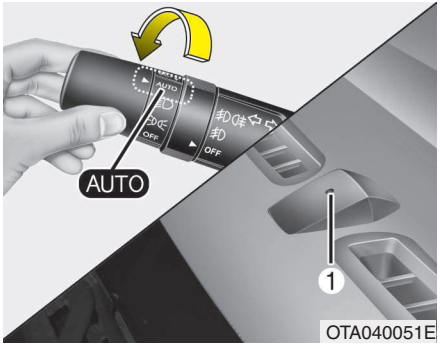
Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position, the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Auto light position (if equipped)

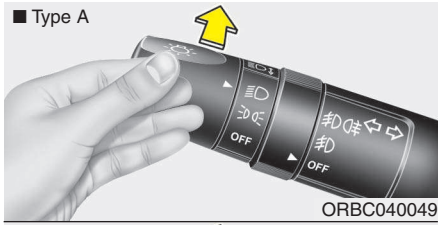
When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

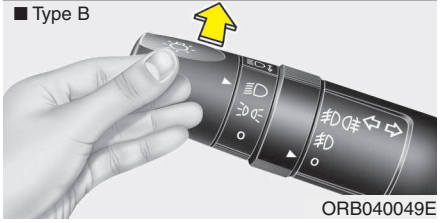
- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

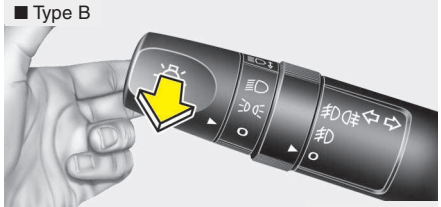
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

■ Type A



ORBC040050

■ Type B

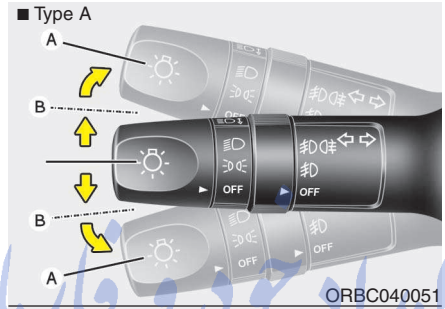


ORB040050E

Flashing headlights

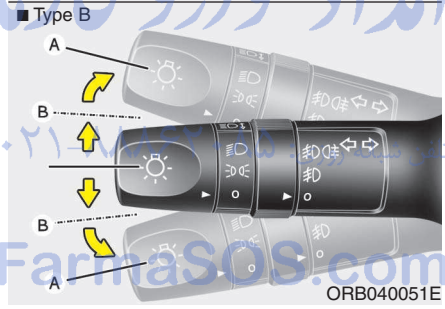
To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

■ Type A



ORBC040051

■ Type B



ORB040051E

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

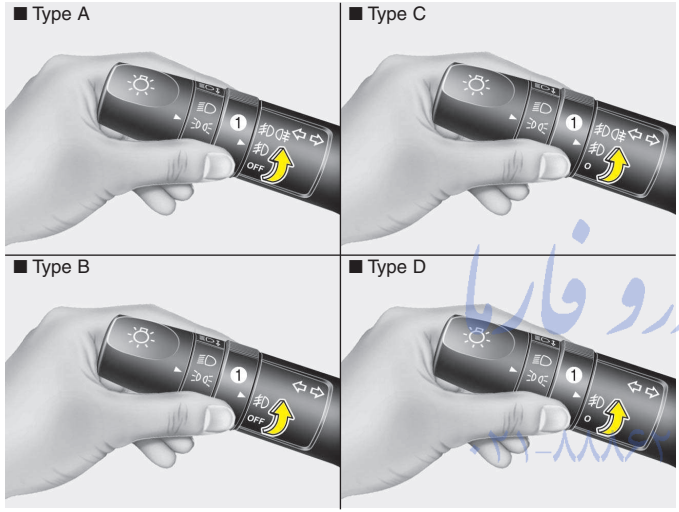
One-touch triple turn signal (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

FarmaSOS.com



ORBC040052/ORB040052D/ORB040052E/ORB040052L

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility and avoid accidents when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the parking light is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

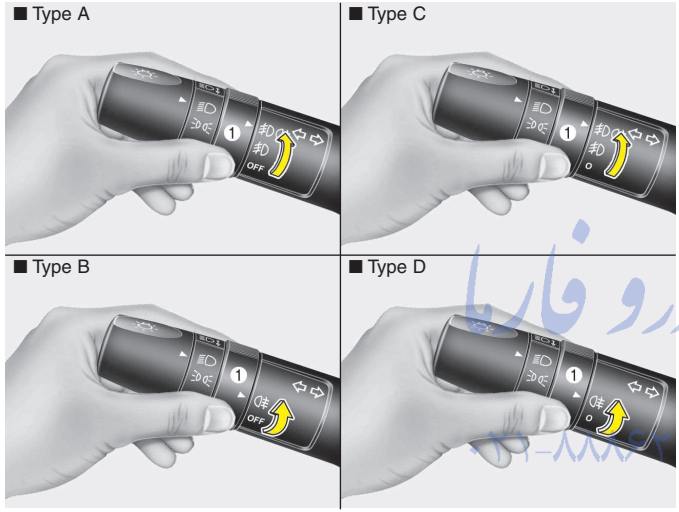
⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the front fog light.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۰۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



ORBC040053/ORBC040052E/ORB040053E/ORB040053L

Rear fog light (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position.

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the headlight switch is in the parklight position or highlight position .

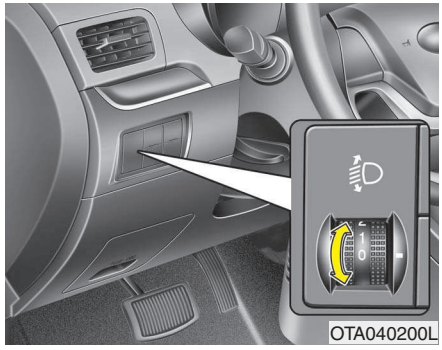
To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again or turn the headlight switch off. (with Auto light)

To turn off the rear fog lights, turn the switch to OFF (without Auto light)

✻ NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۰۲۱۰۱
FarmaSOS.com



Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

Manual type

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

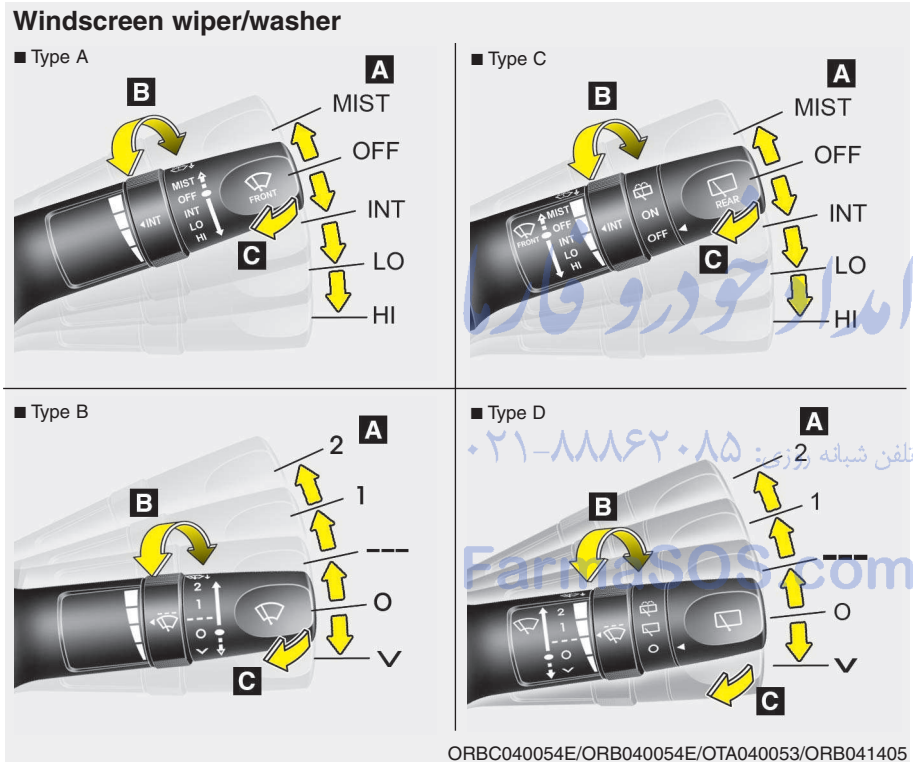
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum permissible loading	3
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	5

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windscreen wiper/washer



ORBC040054E/ORB040054E/OTA040053/ORB041405

A : Wiper speed control
- MIST (⩛) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- INT (---) – Intermittent wipe
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed

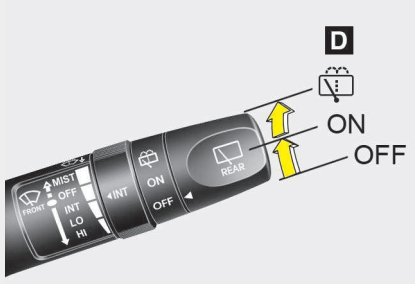
B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front) (if equipped)

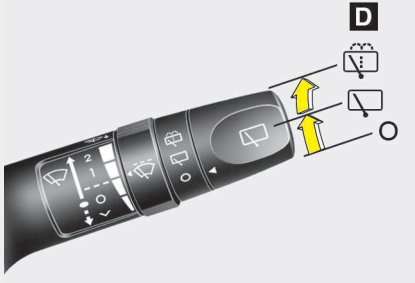
امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

Rear window wiper/washer (if equipped)

■ Type C



■ Type D



OTA040054/ORB041406

D : Rear wiper/washer control (if equipped)

- · – Wash with brief wipes
- · ON ( ) – Continuous wipe
- · OFF (O) – Off

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST ( ) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

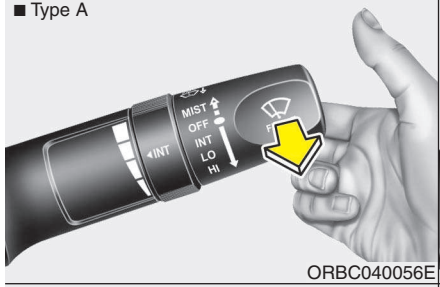
LO (1) : Normal wiper speed

HI (2) : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

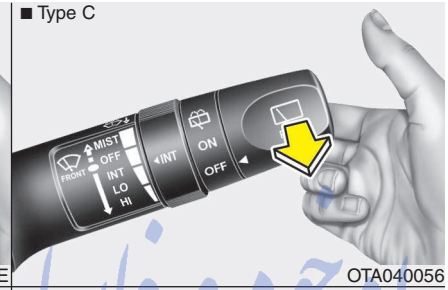
If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

■ Type A



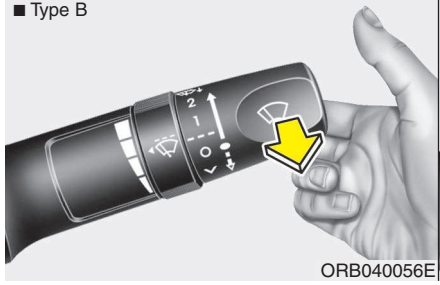
ORBC040056E

■ Type C



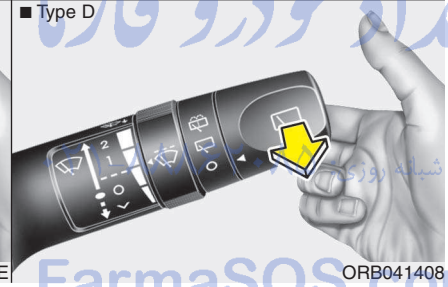
OTA040056

■ Type B



ORB040056E

■ Type D



ORB041408

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Windshield washers

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

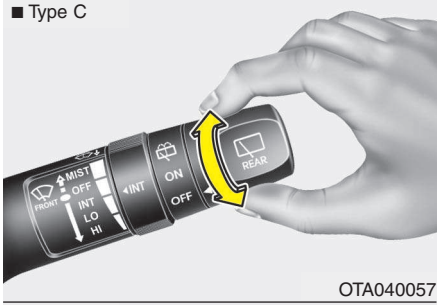
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

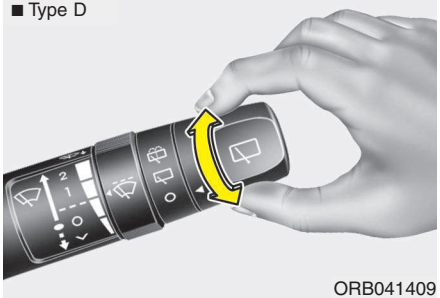
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

■ Type C



OTA040057

■ Type D



ORB041409

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON ( ) - Normal wiper operation

OFF (O) - Wiper is not in operation

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off.



OTA040058

Map lamp (if equipped)

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

- (DOOR) : In the DOOR position, the map lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the map lamp and come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open.

  The map lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the map lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the map lamp stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the map lamp stays on continuously.

- **O** (OFF) : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.

  When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1), the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.

- (ON) : The map lamp and the room lamp stay on at all times.



OTA040181

Room lamp (if equipped)

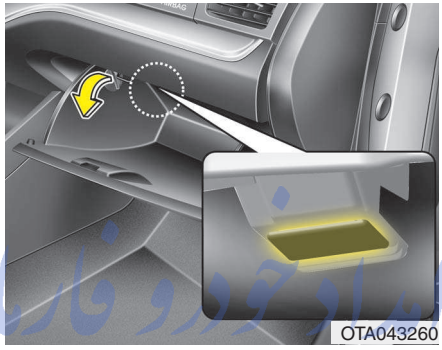
- DOOR : In the DOOR position, the room lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open.

  The room lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the room lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the room lamp stays on for about 20 minutes.

FarmaSOS.com

However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the room lamp stays on continuously.

- OFF : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.
- ON : The room lamp stay on at all times.

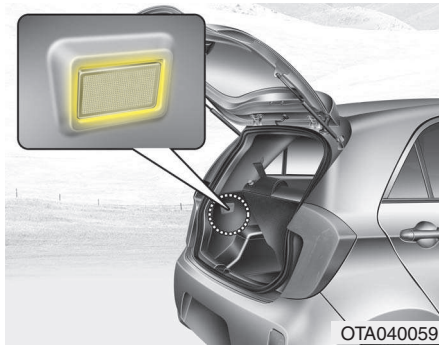


Glove box lamp

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary drain of current from the battery, close the glove box securely.



Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The luggage room lamp stays on as long as the tailgate is opened. To prevent unnecessary drain of current from the battery, close the tailgate securely.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaCOS.com

DEFROSTER

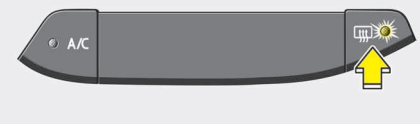
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OTA040060

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

FarmaSOS.com

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Mode selection knob
2. Air intake control knob
3. Fan speed control knob
4. Temperature control knob
5. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
6. Rear window defroster button

OTA040061/OTA040061L

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.



OTA040063

داروخانه خودرو فارما
پاسخگوی شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040062

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

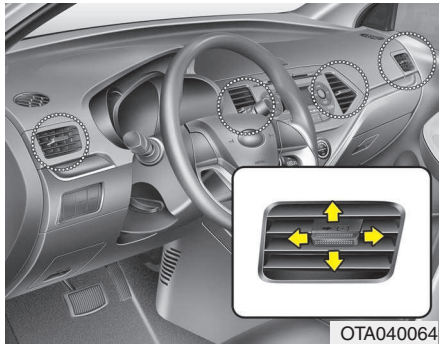
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA040064

Instrument panel vents

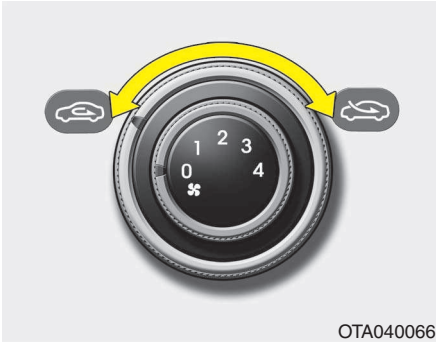
You can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

- The outlet vents can be closed by moving the vent control lever to the direction of the arrow(⊠) shown on the lever.
- The direction of air delivery can be adjusted by moving vent control lever to the direction preferred.


OTA040065

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.



OTA040066

Air intake control

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, turn the control knob.

FarmaSOS.com

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



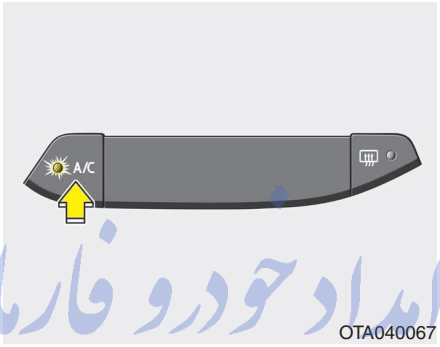
OTA040068

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.



OTA040067

Air conditioning (A/C)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

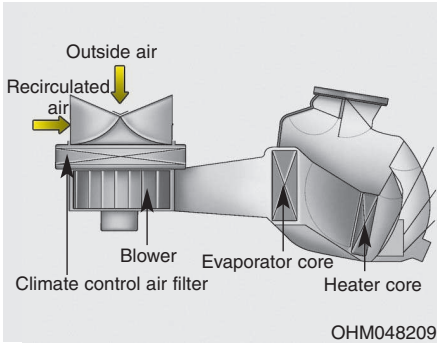
امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

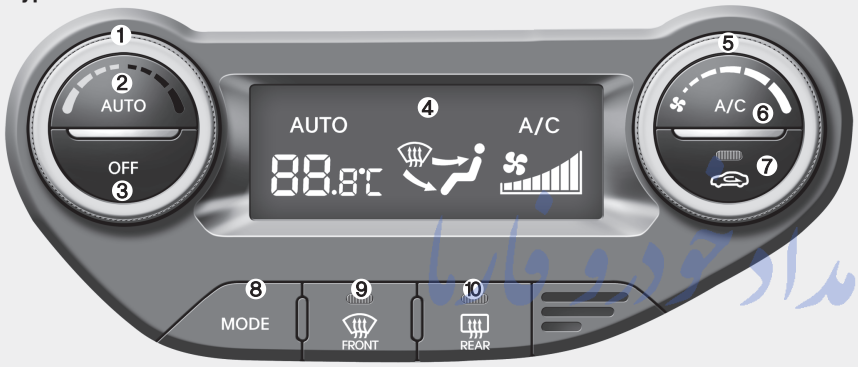
⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

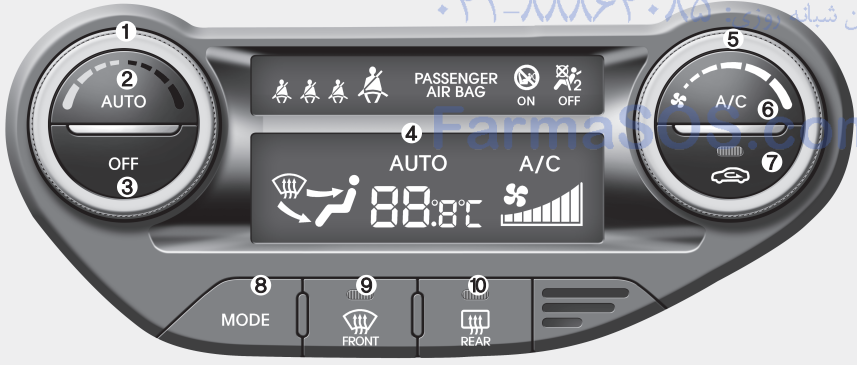
FarmaSOS.com

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Climate control display
5. Fan speed control knob
6. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
7. Air intake control button
8. Mode selection button
9. Front windshield defroster button
10. Rear window defroster button

OTA040069/OTA040069L

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com



OTA040070

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



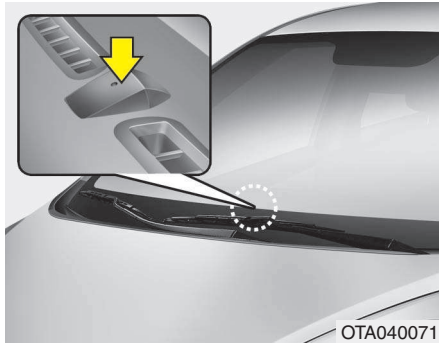
OTA040074

2. Set the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۱۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button
  - Air intake control button
  - Fan speed control knob
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).**


OTA040071

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

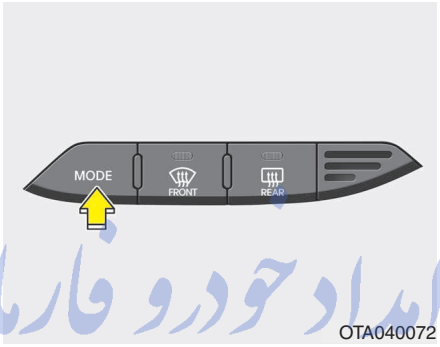
Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۳۲۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Face-Level (B, D)

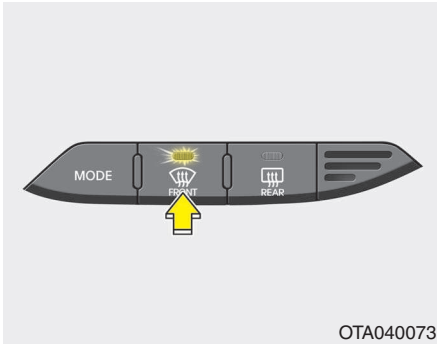
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

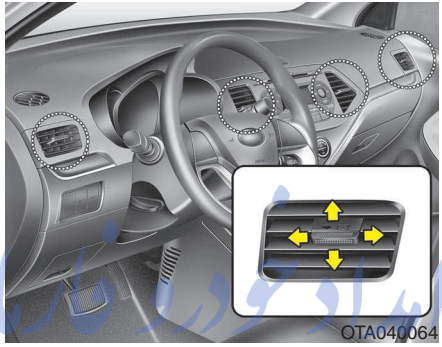
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



OTA040073

Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OTA040064

Instrument panel vents

You can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

- The outlet vents can be closed by moving the vent control lever to the direction of the arrow shown (⊠) on the lever.
- The direction of air delivery can be adjusted by moving vent control lever to the direction preferred.



OTA040074

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

FarmaSOS.com

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 4 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.



OTA040075

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



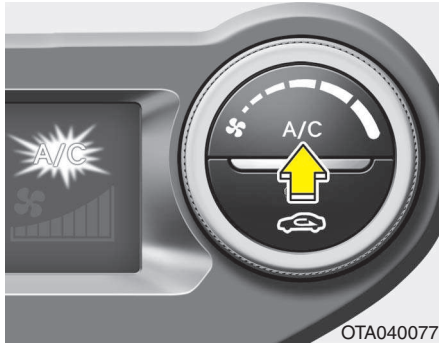
OTA040076

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.



OTA040077

Air conditioning (A/C)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light on the display will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

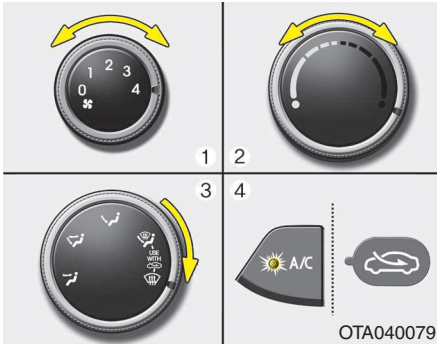
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

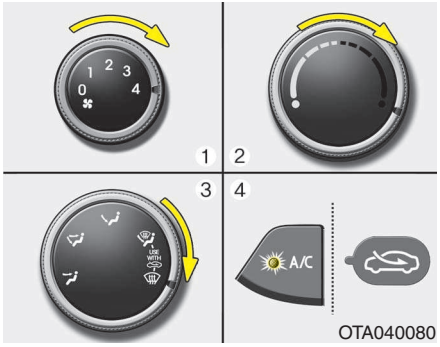
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Manual climate control system

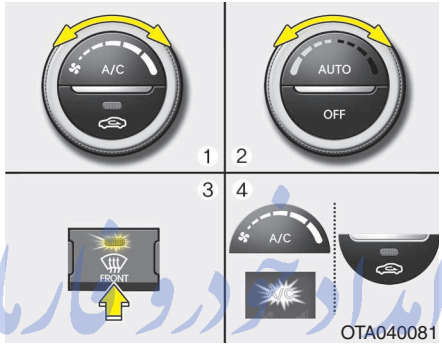
To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. Turn on the air-conditioning system.
5. Select the outside (fresh) air mode.



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. Turn on the air-conditioning system.
5. Select the outside (fresh) air mode.

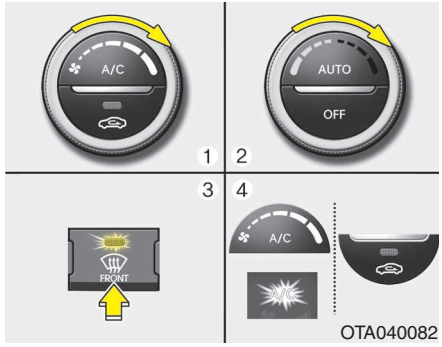


Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



To defrost outside windshield

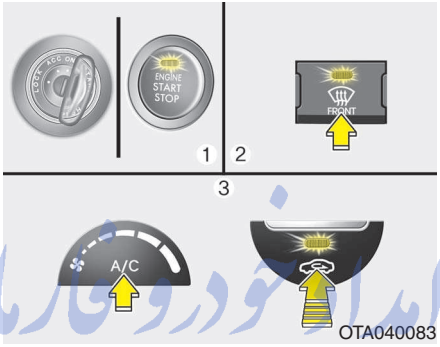
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۲-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.



Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

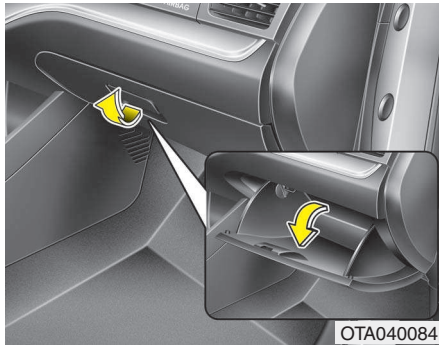
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040084

Glove box

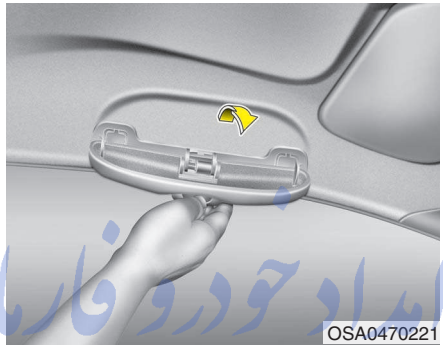
To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.


OSA0470221

Sunglass holder

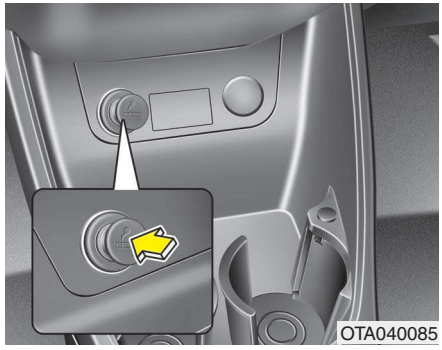
To open the sunglass holder, pull the cover. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. The cover will close when released.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR FEATURES


OTA040085

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Kia replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

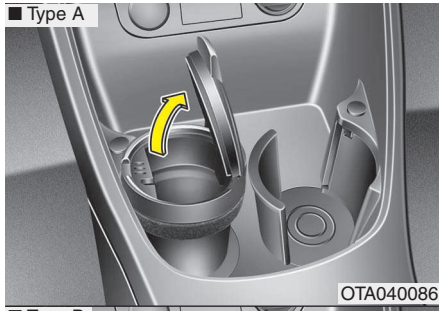
- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

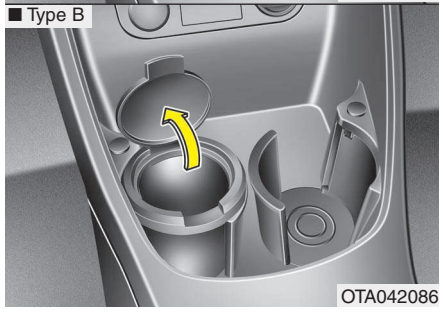
Only a genuine Kia lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A


OTA040086

■ Type B


OTA042086

Ashtray (if equipped)

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Use the ashtray by leaning it to the cup holder right beside (Type A).

Use the ashtray by putting it in the cup holder (Type B).

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

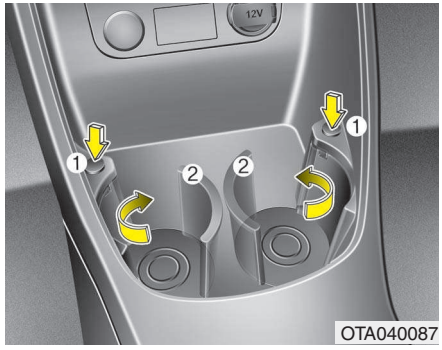
- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place uncovered cups in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the liquid spills, electric systems may malfunction.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

To use the cup holder, press the button (1).

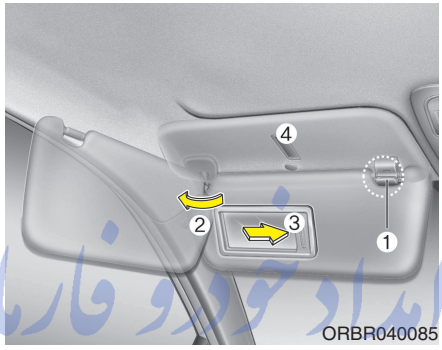
The half part of the cup holder (2) will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to spill drinks in the cup holder. The cup holder may not work.



To use the cup holder space as a storage compartment, turn the half part of the cup holder (2) to the direction of the arrow.



Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

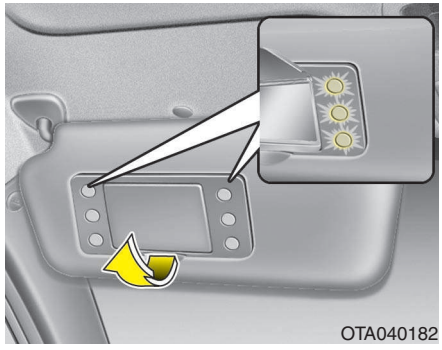
To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

Using the ticket holder to hold magnetic cards (credit cards) may damage the magnetic card.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.



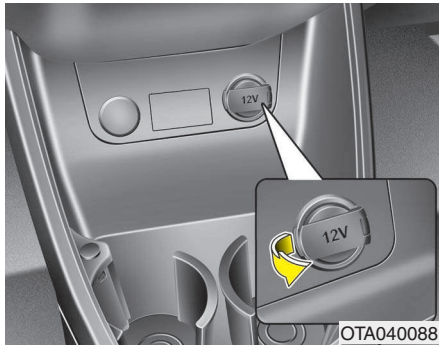
Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com



Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 12V (10A). It may cause damage to the power outlet or vehicle wiring harness.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Make sure that the electric devices are plugged in securely. If not, it could cause a malfunction of electric systems.***
- ***If you use an electric device with a battery, electric current may flow from the electric device into the vehicle and may cause a malfunction of electric systems. Only use electric devices which could prevent flowing of current into the vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get electrocuted or fire may occur.

Digital clock

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

Farmasite.com

■ Type A



OTA040095

■ Type B



OTA040089

Setup the clock (Type A, Type B)

With audio off

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button until the clock of the display blinks.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(1) and press it.

With audio on

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button until the clock adjust mode displayed.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(1) and press it.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type C



OTA040203L

Setup the clock (Type C)

Hour:

Turn the knob to the left (H), will advance the time displayed by one hour.

Minute:

Turn the knob to the right (M), will advance the time displayed by one minute.

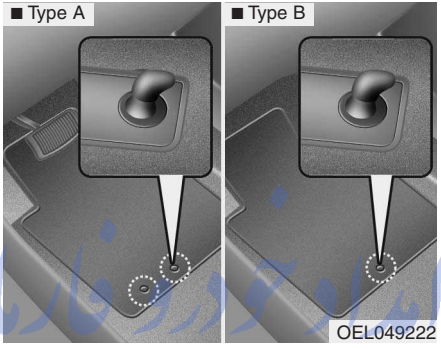

OUN026348

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.



OEL049222

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

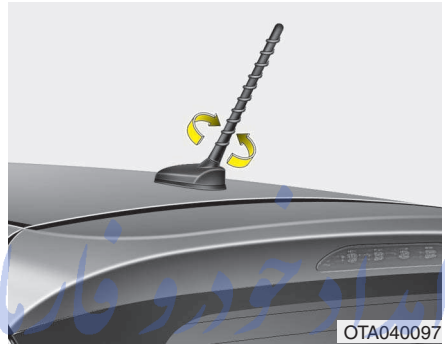
IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

FarmaSOS.com

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.


OTA040097

Antenna

Roof antenna

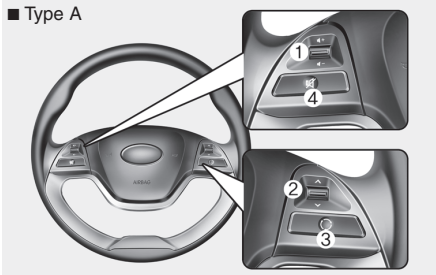
Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

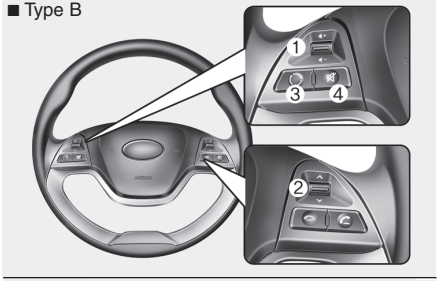
- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove surely the antenna by rotating it counter-clockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***

FarmaSOS.com

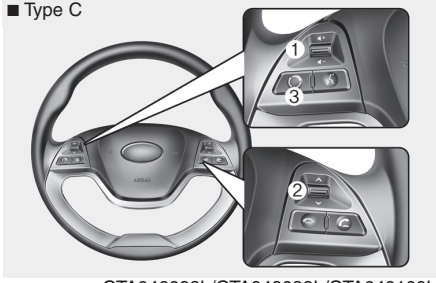
■ Type A



■ Type B



■ Type C



OTA040098L/OTA040099L/OTA040100L

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (+ / –) (1)

- Press the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Press the lever downward (–) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET lever has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions the lever should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the button to change audio source. FM(1~2) ➟ AM ➟ CD ➟ USB AUX(iPod) ➟ FM...

In addition to mode change, Power on/off can be made by pressing this button when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.

- Power ON : Press the button when the audio is off
- Power OFF : Press the button for more than 0.8 seconds when the audio is on.

MUTE ( ) (4, if equipped)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

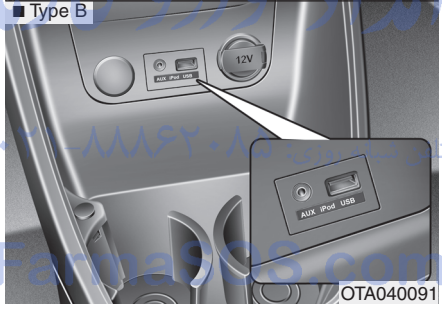
Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.

■ Type A



OTA040096

■ Type B



OTA040091

Aux, USB and iPod port (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

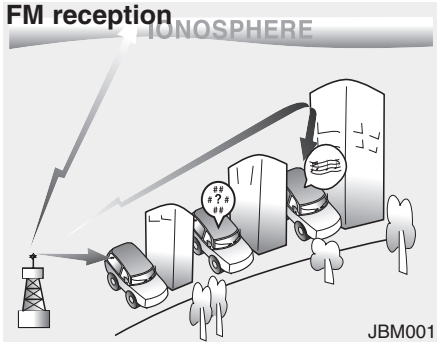
✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

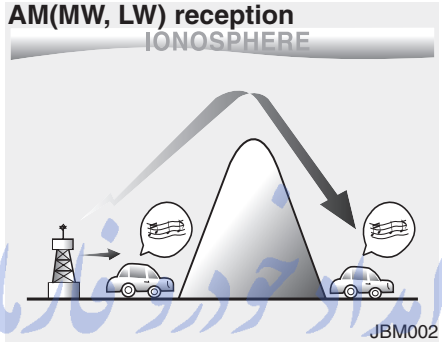
* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

FarnaDoc.com

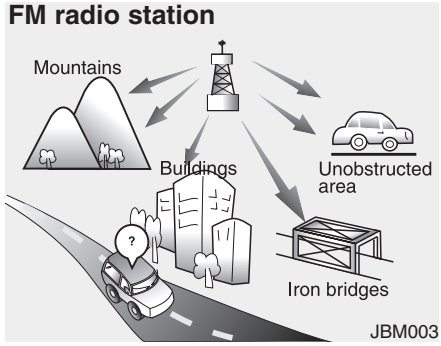
FM reception



AM(MW, LW) reception



FM radio station



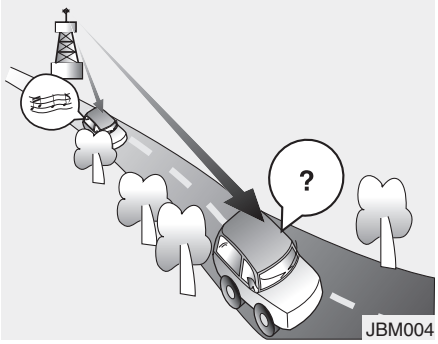
How car audio works

AM (MW, LW) and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

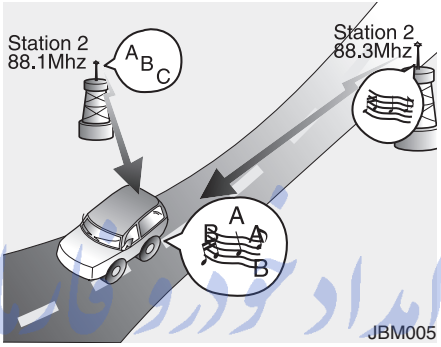
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM(MW, LW) radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You should stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

FarmaSoft.com

Care of discs

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure nothing other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally depending upon manufacturing companies or processes and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

امداد خودرو فارما

✱ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

FarmaSOS.com

■ **AC9901YGG (GENERAL)**



FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_H800_GEN_AUDIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

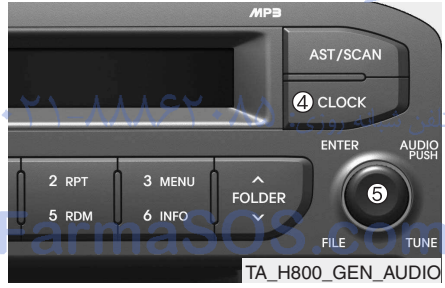
Turns to FM/AM mode and toggles FM1 and FM2➟AM➟FM1··· when the button is pressed each time.

2. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counterclockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

3. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the TRACK button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.



4. CLOCK Button

Press CLOCK Button less than 0.8 seconds to display the current clock until the CLOCK Button push again.

Press CLOCK Button for 0.8 seconds or longer to adjust clock and use the TUNE knob to adjust hour & minute.

- Press CLOCK Button for 0.8 seconds or longer to adjust clock setting mode and Use the TUNE knob to adjust hour & minute. And then push the TUNE knob to set the time.
- CLOCK MODE (at AUDIO ON)

  To toggle clock mode on ↔ off repeatedly, press CLOCK button for less than 0.8 seconds.

  When clock mode is on and a function button is pressed, Information associated with the function is displayed on LCD for a moment and then LCD display comes back to clock mode automatically.

  ❊ When audio is off, Clock mode is displayed automatically.

5. TUNE & AUDIO Knob

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).

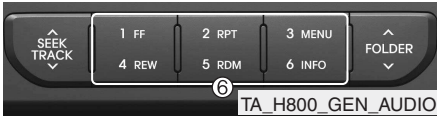
When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



6. PRESET Buttons

- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each button.
- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately : USB / AUX detachable cable only) is required to use the iPod.*

- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن
FarmaSOS.com



Using USB device

1. AUX Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song.

3. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

4. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

5. 2 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

6. 5 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘A.RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in a random sequence.
- A.RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in the random sequence.



7. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

8. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



9. FOLDER Button

- Press FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

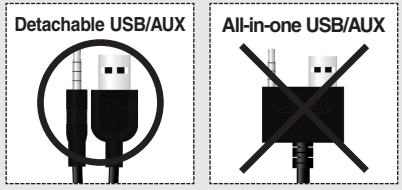
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



✻ Provided or sold separately (USB/ AUX detachable cable only)

- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. AUX Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.

3. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

4. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

5. 2 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

6. 5 RDM Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmasos.com



7. 3 MENU Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.
To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE knob.
You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.
The order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers.

8. 6 INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



9. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).
Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).
To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

■ **CD Player : AM110TAG (GENERAL)**



ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_GEN_RADIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles FM1and FM2 when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Button

Pressing the AM button selects the AM band. AM Mode is displayed on the LCD.

3. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left,decreases the volume.

- Adjusts the volume of the car audio system. Rotate clockwise to increase the volume or counterclockwise to decrease.

4. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK TRACK ▲ button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the SEEK TRACK ▼ button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.



5. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 seconds or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.



6. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱-۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.

7. AST Button(AUTO STORE)

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons 1 ~ 6 and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

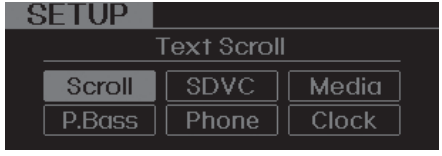


8. DISP Button

Turn ON/OFF the displayed data and light on LCD.
When LCD Display is turned OFF, Press ant button to turn ON display.

9. SETUP Button

Press this button to turn to the SETUP adjustment mode.



If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode. (After entering SETUP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE knob.)
The setup changes in the order of Scroll ➟ SDVC ➟ Media ➟ Clock ➟ Phone ➟ P.Bass ➟ Scroll...

• Scroll

This function is used to display characters longer than the LCD text display and can be turned On/Off through the sound quality control knob.



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

This function automatically adjusts the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle and can be turned On/Off through the sound quality control knob.



• Media

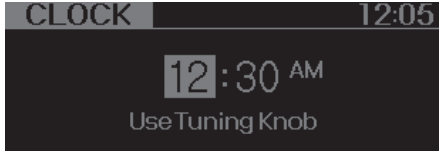
Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• Clock

Select CLOCK button to enter Colck setting. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP button for 0.8 seconds while in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the clock.



• PHONE (if equipped)

Select this item to enter *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology setup mode. Refer to “*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❈ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.

• P.Bass (Power Bass)

Based on psychoacoustic technology, this technology overcomes Bass limitations which may occur due to the limited number and size of speakers to offer dynamic BASS sound quality. It is possible to adjust in 3 levels of LOW/MID/HIGH.

Off ➡ Low ➡ Mid ➡ High



❈ AM mode is not supported.



TA_GEN_RADIO

10. AUDIO Knob & ENTER Button

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۵ ۰۷۱۴۶۲۷
PeugeotFars.com

MIDDLE Control
To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control
To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FADER Control
Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).
When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control
Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).
When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).



Using CD Player

1. CD Button (CD)

If the CD is loaded. turns to CD mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD.RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD.RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

FarmaSOS.com

5. CD Indicator icon

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator icon is on. If the CD is ejected the icon is off.



6. ⏏ Button (CD Eject)

Push ⏏ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

7. CD Slot

Insert a CD label side up and gently push in while ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

- This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).
- If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.



8. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

9. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current song.

- Audio CD : Disc Title/Artist, Track Title /Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total Files (Not displayed if the information is unavailable on the CD or file.)

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter-clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

11. FOLDER Button

- Press ▼FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER▲ button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

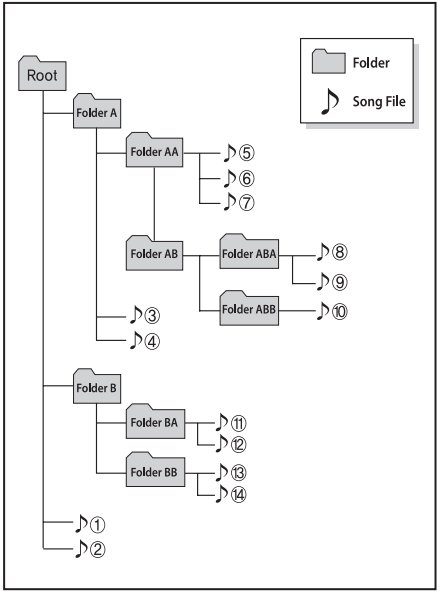
  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed.

ایران خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NOTE:

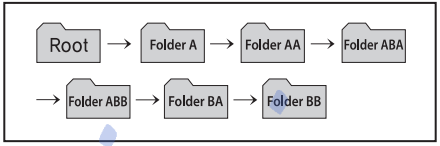
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately : USB / AUX detachable cable only) is required to use the iPod.*

- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن مرکز فروش:
FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_USB

Using USB device

1. AUX Button (USB)

If USB is connected, it switches to the USB mode from the other mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If no auxiliary device is not connected, displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and return to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song. Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to play songs randomly in current folder.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play songs randomly in entire USB device.
- To cancel RANDOM play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to repeat current song.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to repeat all songs in current folder.
- To cancel REPEAT, press this button again.



5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY
(Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



7. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

8. FOLDER Button

- Press ▼FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER▲ button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

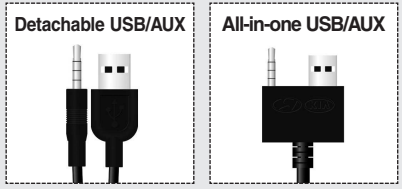
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

FarnesBaran



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. AUX Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected. it switches to iPod mode to play the song files stored in iPod. If no auxiliary device is not connencted, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_iPod

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of

TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. 6 Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The standard order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genes, Songs, Compsers.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_iPod

8. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *BLUETOOTH®* WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® Wireless Technology operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*

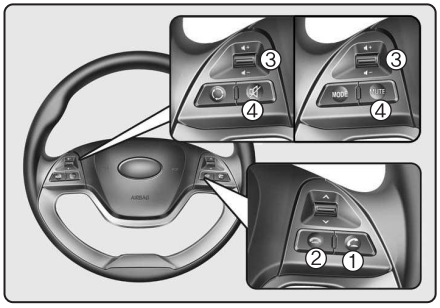
(Continued)

(continued)

- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-related operations.*
- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*

FarmaCo.com

BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. button : Places and transfers calls.
2. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
3. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
4. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.

✻ NOTICE

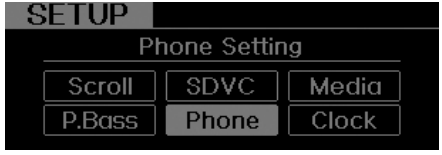
- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (connected) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology wireless technology.**

امداد خودرو ماریا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2) Rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items and push the ENTER button to select "Phone".



3) Rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items and push the ENTER button to select a desired item..



• Pairing a phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting a Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "PAIR" in PHONE menu.
3. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000"
4. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone.

NOTE:

- **If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is Kia PICANTO, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from Kia_PICANTO to JOHNS_PICANTO or Kia PICANTO1 to avoid ambiguity. Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

• Connecting a phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through "Select Phone" menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "SELECT" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Deleting a Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "DELETE" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Changing Priority

If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled:

1) "Priority" checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.

2. Select “PHONE”, then “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Adjusting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Volume

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system volume can be adjusted separately from main volume of the audio system.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT VOL” in PHONE menu.
3. Adjust volume to desired level by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob to confirm.

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT OFF” in PHONE menu.

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Private Call):
- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone (if equipped)
- Press MUTE button on the audio.

• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

■ Making a Phone Call

A Call Back can be made by pressing button on the steering wheel.
- This is the same function as using the button solely on the cellular phone.

NOTE:

Some phone models require pressing button twice to make a call.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ Using the head unit as *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology music

This audio system supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone supporting above *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology profiles.

To play MP3 music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, press the AUX button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more.**
  To stop music, try stop playing music from the phone then change the audio mode to other than “MP3 Play” mode (e.g. FM, AM, CD, etc.)

FarmaSOS.com

■ **CD Player : AM110TAE(EUROPE)**



ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the Bluetooth® feature is not supported.

TA_EU_AUDIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM Button

The FM button toggles FM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches FM1 to FMA and back to FM1.

- FM/AM: FM1➞FM2➞FMA➞FM1...

2. AM Button

The AM button toggles AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches AM1 to AMA and back to AM1.

- AM: AM1➞AM2➞AMA➞AM1...

3. TA Button

TA(Traffic announcement) Channels in FM, CD, AUX mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

4. ⏻ Button & ◢ Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.
- Depending on the model if the ignition switch is not on ACC or ON position. the “Battery Discharge” warning appears on LCD after 10 seconds of power-up, and automatically turns off after 1 hours of operation.

5. SEEK Button

- When the ▼ SEEK TRACK is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower station.
- When the SEEK TRACK ▲ is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next higher station.

6. PRESET Buttons

- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each button.
- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن جهت دورس ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaDOS.com



7. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.
- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.



8. AST Button(AUTO STORE Button)

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons [1]~[6] and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

- Saves only to the Preset memory (1)~(6) of FMA or AMA mode in some models.

9. PTY Button

- Moves PTY FOLDER Button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.
- Moves PTY FOLDER button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.



10. DARK Button

Turn the LCD Display & Backlight ON/OFF when DARK button press.

11. SETUP Button

Press this button to enter SETUP mode, If no action is taken for 8 seconds, it will return to previous mode.



In “SETUP” mode, rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items, and push the TUNE knob to select.

FarmaSOS.com

• MAIN
Select this ithem to enter the Scroll and SDVC setup.



• SCROLL
Select whether long file names are scrolled continuously (On) or just once (Off).



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)
Select this item to turn the SDVC feature On or Off. If it is turned ON, volume level is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.



• MEDIA
Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• RDS(if available)
RDS menuancludes News/AF/Region/TA Vol menu sequentially.



• NEWS(NEWS MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)
Turns the automatic NEWS reception feature ON or OFF.





• AF(AF MENU indication is possible with



RDS MENU)
Select this item to turn the AF(Alternate Frequency) feature ON or OFF.
• TA VOL(TA VOL MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)



Adjusts the TA (Traffic Announcement) volume level according to normal audio volume level.

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

• REGION(REGION MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)

Selects whether REGION code is used (ON) or not (OFF) once the radio determines the AF jump condition. If AUTO is selected, AF jump condition is determined automatically via PI reception status.



• CLOCK

Select this item to enter Clock setup mode.(12/24Hr., Auto, Time)



• 12/24 Hr.

Select “12/24 Hr.” button to enter Time Format menu.

• Auto

Select “Auto” button to enter Automatic RDS Time menu.

• Time

Select “Time” button to enter Time setting. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP button for 0.8 seconds while in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the clock.

• PHONE (if equipped)

Select this item to enter PHONE setup mode. Refer to “BLUETOOTH PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❈ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support Bluetooth features.

• P.BASS (PowerBass)

This function creates virtual sound effects and allows adjustments to the Bass level.

Off ➡ Low ➡ Mid ➡ High ➡ Off...



❈ AM Mode is not supported.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_EU_AUDIO

12. & Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise or counter-clock wise to increase or decrease from current frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com



Using CD Player

1. MEDIA Button (CD)

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.



5. ⏏ Button (CD Eject)

Push ⏏ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

6. CD Slot

Insert a CD label side up and gently push in while ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

- This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).
- If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۸۸۲۰۰۷۸۸
FarmaCo.com



7. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

8. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current song.

- Audio CD : Disc Title/Artist, Track Title /Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total Files (Not displayed if the information is unavailable on the CD or file.)

9. knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter-clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

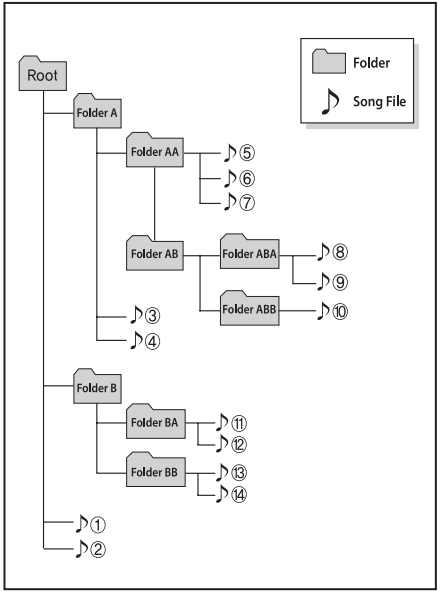
10. FOLDER Button

- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

NOTE:

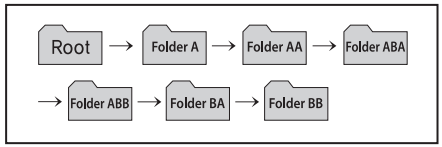
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

  ✻ *A car exclusive cable is required to use the iPod.*
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



ایساد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Using USB device

1. MEDIA Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song. Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to play songs randomly in current folder.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play songs randomly in entire USB device.
- To cancel RANDOM play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to repeat current song.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to repeat all songs in current folder.
- To cancel REPEAT, press this button again.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_EU_USB

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of
FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



TA_EU_USB

7. knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

8. FOLDER Button

- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

ایران خودرو فارس
FarsIKCO.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the Bluetooth® interface. The device must have audio Bluetooth® capability (such as for stereo headphone Bluetooth®). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

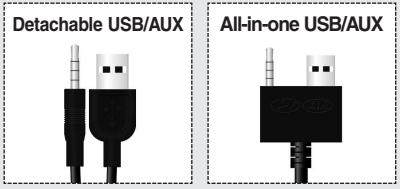
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

FarnesBaron



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. MEDIA Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

FarmaSOS.com



5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of

TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. 6 Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The standard order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genes, Songs, Composers.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



8. knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING BLUETOOTH® CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth®-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*
- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*

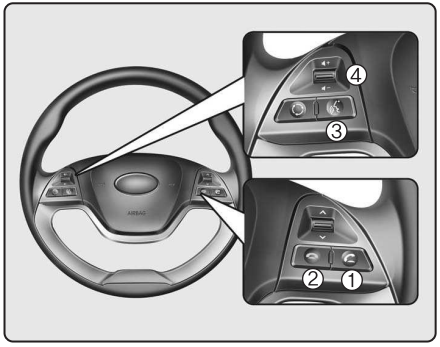
(Continued)

(continued)

- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth®-related operations.*
- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*

FarmaSOS.com

BLUETOOTH® PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. button : Places and transfers calls.
2. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
3. button : Activates voice recognition.
4. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

■ What is Bluetooth®?

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, steering remote control, etc. For more information, visit the Bluetooth® website at *www.Bluetooth.com*

■ General Features

- This audio system supports Bluetooth® hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the Bluetooth® system supports 10 types of languages:
  - FRENCH
  - GERMAN
  - UK ENGLISH
  - SPANISH
  - DUTCH
  - ITALIAN
  - DANISH
  - RUSSIAN
  - POLISH
  - SWEDISH

امداد خودروهای
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۵۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using Bluetooth® features.**
- **Only one selected (linked) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A Bluetooth enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.**

■ Bluetooth® Language Setting

The system language can be changed by the following steps:

1. Power on the audio system with the volume set to an audible level.
2. Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio displays “Please Wait”.
   - The Bluetooth® system will reply in currently selected language that it is changing to the next language.
   - System language cycles between FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/ RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.
3. When completed, the audio display returns to normal.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the next language selection.

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the button as the language could unintentionally change.

■ Voice Recognition Activation

- The voice recognition engine contained in the Bluetooth® System can be activated in the following conditions:
  - Button Activation
    The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.
  - Active Listening
    The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

- The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine while number greater than ten will not be recognized.

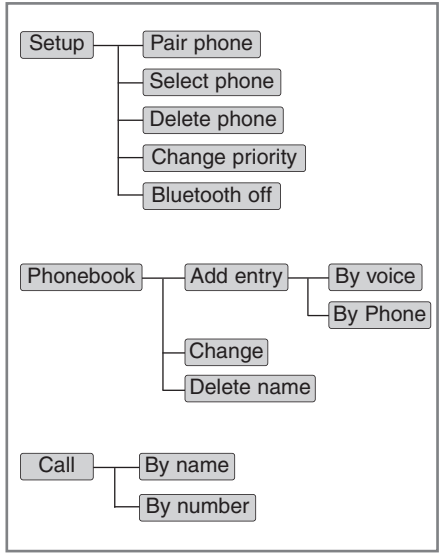
- If the command is not recognized, the system will announce "Pardon" or No input voice signal from microphone. (No response)

- The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases : When pressing the button and saying cancel following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.

- At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.

■ Menu tree

The menu tree identifies available voice recognition Bluetooth® functions.



FarmaSOS.com

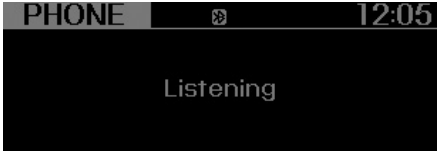
■ Voice Operation Tip

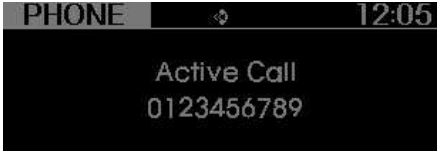
To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the followings:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.
- Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

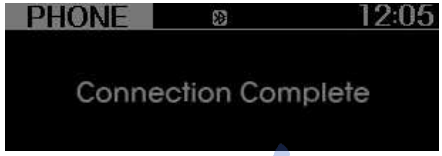
■ Information Display

<Active Call>





<Voice Recognism>



The Bluetooth® icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.

■ Phone Setup

All Bluetooth®-related operations can be performed by voice command or by manual operation.

- By Voice Command:

Press button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition.



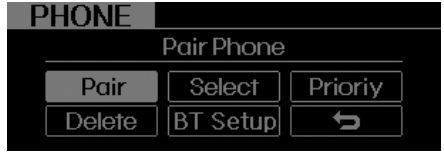
- By Manual Operation:

1) Push the “SETUP” button to enter SETUP mode

2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



• Pairing phone

Before using Bluetooth® features, the phone must be paired (registered) to the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone’s User’s Guide for instructions.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NOTE:

Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
   - The system replies with available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Pair Phone"
4. Proceed at next step.
5. Say the name of your phone when prompted.
   - Use any name to uniquely describe your phone.
   - Use Full name to voice tag.
   - Not use to short name or similar to voice command.
6. Bluetooth® system will repeat the name you stated.
7. Say "Yes" to confirm.
8. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000" and asks you to initiate pairing procedure from the phone.
9. Search the Bluetooth® system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the Bluetooth® device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone
10. After Pairing is completed, your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.
    - This process may take from a few minutes to over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries in the phone/contact list.
11. By manual operation:
    - Select "PAIR" in PHONE menu, then proceed from step 5.



NOTE:

- **Until the audio displays "Transfer Complete", Bluetooth® hands-free feature may not be fully operational.**
- **Depending on the phone make and model, the phone book contact list mat not transfer to the audio system.**

NOTE:

If the phone is paired to two or more vehicles of the same model, i.e. both vehicles are Kia PICANTO, some phones may not handle Bluetooth® devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone from PICANTO to PICANTO1 and PICANTO2.

Refer to your phone's User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

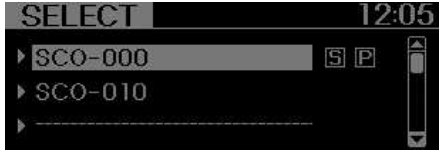
FarmaSOS.com

• Connecting phone

When the Bluetooth® system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Select Phone” after prompt
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “SELECT” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

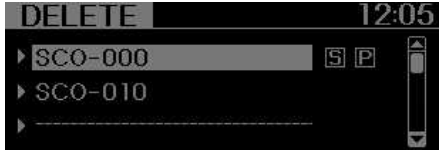


• Deleting Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Delete Phone” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “DELETE” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

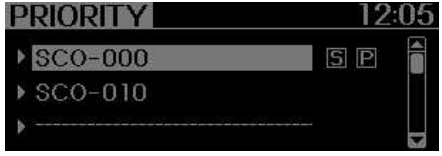


• Changing Priority

When several phones are paired to the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the Bluetooth® is enabled:

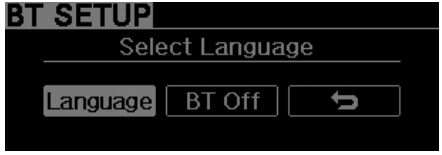
1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

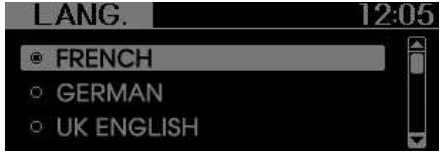
1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Change Priority” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.



امداد خودرو نارنجی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۵۸۲۰۸۵۵
Farmanesh.com

2. Adjusting Bluetooth・language
   Select “BT Voice Recognition language” in PHONE menu, adjust language to desired language by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob again to confirm.
- Supported Languages:
  FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH
  SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.





NOTE:

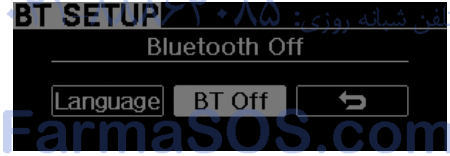
The Phone need to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**

• Turning Bluetooth® ON/OFF

Bluetooth® system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If Bluetooth® is disabled, all the commands related to Bluetooth® system prompts whether you wish to turn Bluetooth® ON or not.
  1. Press button.
  2. Say “Set Up”
  3. Say “Bluetooth Off” after prompt.
  4. Say “Yes” to confirm.
  5. By manual operation:
  - Select “BT Off” in PHONE menu, then after announcement, say “YES” to confirm.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۱۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding Entry

Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

• Adding Entry by Voice

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
   - The system replies with all available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say “Add Entry”.
4. Say “By Voice” to proceed.
5. Say the name of the entry when prompted.
6. Say “Yes” to confirm.
7. Say the phone number of that entry when prompted.
8. Say “Store” if phone number input is finished.
9. Say a phone number type. “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, “Other” or “Default” is available.
10. Say “Yes” to complete adding entry.
11. Say “Yes” to store additional location for this contact, or say “Cancel” to finish the process.

✻ NOTICE

- **The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine. Numbers that are ten or greater cannot be recognized.**
- **You can enter each digit individually or group digits together in preferred string lengths.**
- **To speed up input, it is a good idea to group all digits into a continuous string.**
- **Recommend to enter the numbers constituted an grouping within all digit numbers to dial 995 / 734 / 0000**
- **The display corresponding to each operation appears on the screen as follows:**

  Input operation example:

  1. Say: "Nine, nine, five"

  ➟ Display: "995"

  2. And say: "Seven, three, four"

  ➟ Display: "995734"

• Adding Entry by Phone

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Add Entry" after prompt.
4. Say "By Phone" to proceed.
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system. This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries
7. Wait till the audio displays "Transfer Complete" message.

• Changing Name

The registered names can be modified.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Change Name" after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. Say new desired name.

• Deleting Name

The registered names can be deleted.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Delete Name" after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.

■ Making a Phone Call

• Calling by Name

A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Call".
3. Say "Name" when prompted.
4. Say desired name (voice tag).
5. Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
6. Say "Yes" to confirm and make a call.

✻ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say "Call Name"

2. Say "Call <john>"

3. Say "Call <john> at <home>"

FarmaGO6.com

• Dialing by Number

A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Call”.
3. Say “Number” when prompted.
4. Say desired phone numbers.
5. Say “Dial” to complete the number and make a call.

✻Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say “Dial Number”
2. Say “Dial <digit>”

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming call” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone (Secret Call):
- Press button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

FarhadSOS.com

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Call” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.
2. Keep the Bluetooth® volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.
3. When driving on a rough road.
4. When driving at high speeds.
5. When the window is open.
6. When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.
7. When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.

■ Bluetooth® Audio Music Streaming

The audio system supports Bluetooth® A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) technologies.

Both profiles provide steaming of music via compatible “PAIRED” Bluetooth® Cellular phone.

To stream music from the Bluetooth® cellular phone, play your music files on your cellular phone according to your cellular phone user’s manual and press the MEDIA button on the audio system until “MP3 play” is displayed on the LCD.

The audio system head unit displays ‘MP3 MODE’.

NOTE:

- **In addition to streaming MP3 files, all music and sound files your cellular phone supports can be played by the audio system.**
- **Bluetooth® compatible cellular phones must include A2DP and AVRCP capabilities.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP compatible Bluetooth® cellular phones may not play music through the audio system initially. These cellular phones may need to have the Bluetooth® streaming enabled, for example;**

  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User’s Guide for your cellular phone for more information. To cancel Bluetooth® cellular phone music streaming, stop music playback on the cellular phone or change the audio mode to AM/FM, CD, iPod, ect.**

FarnaSoft.com

■ Key matrix

No.	KEY		Class							
			Paired H/P Empty	Disconnected	Connected		Incoming Call	Outgoing Call	Active Call	2nd Call
					Normal mode	BT SETUP menu				
1		SHORT	Not Paired	Not Connecting	-	-	Accept Call	-	2nd call 1st Call:waiting 2nd Call:active	2nd Call 2nd Call:waiting 1st Call:active
		LONG	-	-	-	-	-	-	Transfer call:secret call	
2		SHORT	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	Reject Call	End Call	End Call	End Call
		LONG [10sec]	-	-	Speaker Adaptation (Only English)	Speaker Adaptation (Only English)	-	-	-	-
3		SHORT	Active	Active	Active	Active	-	-	-	-
		LONG [10sec]	Change language	Change language	Change language	Change language	-	-	-	-

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Before driving / 5-3
Key positions / 5-4
ENGINE START/STOP button / 5-6
Starting the engine / 5-9
ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system / 5-12
Manual transaxle / 5-17
Automatic transaxle / 5-20
Brake system / 5-26
Economical operation / 5-38
Special driving conditions / 5-40
Winter driving / 5-44

Driving your vehicle

5

Trailer Towing / 5-48
Vehicle weight / 5-56

امداد خودرو فارما
خط شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, do not drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

امداد خودرو ایران
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Emdad96.com

KEY POSITIONS

⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**



OSA057001

Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for the automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**

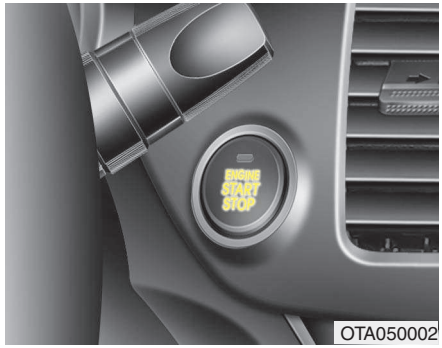
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

• With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

- **If difficulty is experienced turning the engine start/stop button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension while pressing the engine start/stop button.**
- **When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.**

manuals.com

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)



Orange indicator

• With manual transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.
The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.
If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON



Green indicator

• With manual transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.
The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

START/RUN



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

• With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follow:
OFF ➔ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/ STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

FarmSos.com

STARTING THE ENGINE

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).

Starting the engine with an ignition key (if equipped)

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.
   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
4. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

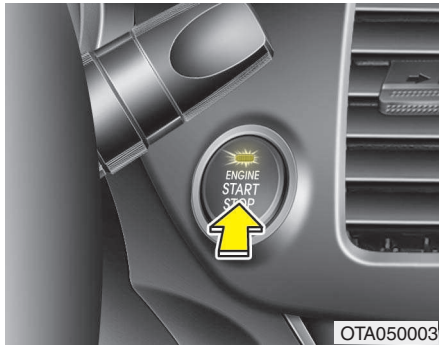
Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.



OTA050003

Starting the engine with a smart key (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
5. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

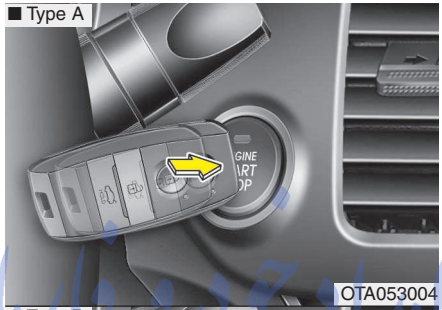
If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “ ”or “KEY OUT” indicator will blink. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

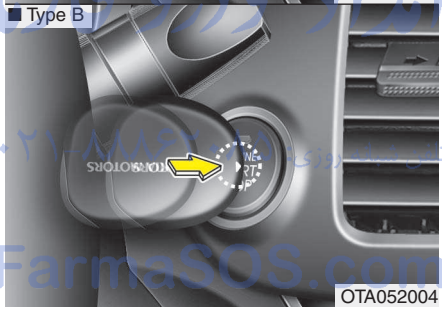
The engine will start by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

■ Type A



OTA053004

■ Type B



OTA052004

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

FarmaSOS.com

ISG (IDLE STOP AND GO) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

The ISG system is ON whenever the engine is running.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESP, ESP OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

■ Type A



OTA052017L

■ Type B



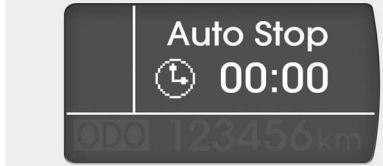
OTA052017L-1

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h (3 mph).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP(Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.



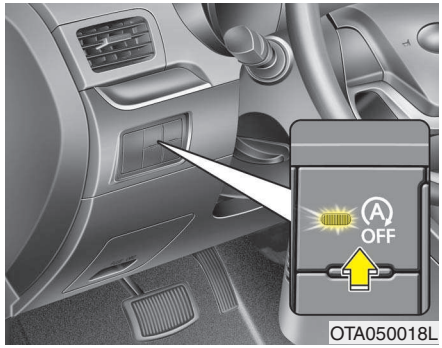
OTA052025L

Also, a message "Auto Stop" will appear on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

You must reach a speed of at least 10 km/h (6 mph) since last idle stop.

PamaSOS.com



OTA050018L

✻ NOTICE

If you unfasten the seatbelt or open the driver's door (or engine hood) in auto stop mode, the following will happen:

- **The ISG system will deactivate (the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate).**

(Continued)



OTA052021L

(Continued)

- **A message "Auto Start Deactivated Start Manually" will appear on the LCD display.**
  Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine manually.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The fan speed of manual climate control system is set above the 3rd position when the air conditioning is on.
- The fan speed of automatic climate control system is set above the 6th position when the air conditioning is on.
- When a certain amount of time has passed with the climate control system on.
- When the defroster is on.
- The brake vaccum pressure is low.
- The battery charging status is low.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph).

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com



OTA052023L

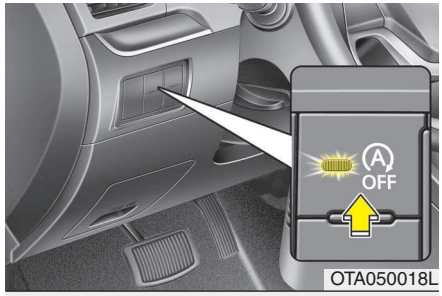
The green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds and a message “Auto Start” will appear on the LCD display. (if equipped)

Condition of ISG system operation

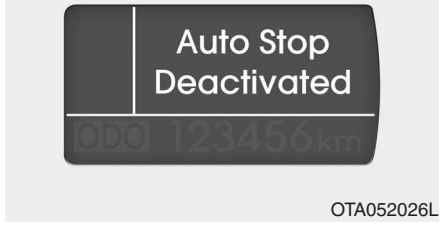
The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver’s seat belt is fastened.
- The driver’s door and engine hood are closed.
- The brake vaccum pressure is adequate.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The outside temperature is between -2°C to 35°C (28.4°F to 95°F).
- The engine coolant temperature is not too low.

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



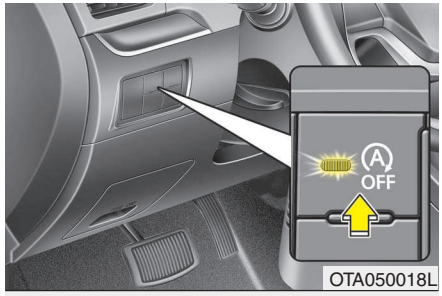
OTA050018L



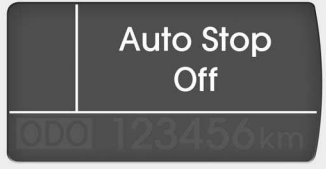
OTA052026L

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG system does not meet the operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and a message “Auto Stop Deactivated” will appear on the LCD display.**
- **If the light or notice comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.**



OTA050018L



OTA052028L

ISG system deactivation

- If you wish to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and a message “Auto Stop Off” will appear on the LCD display.
- If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.



OTA052027L

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:

The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The following will happen:

- The yellow AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.**
- **When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۵۱-۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaCar.com

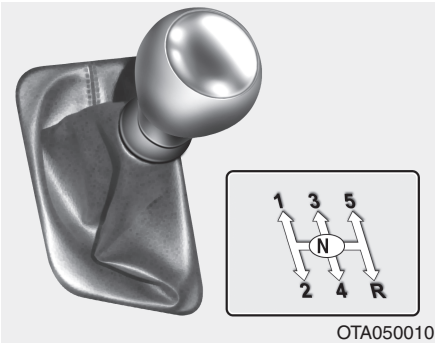
⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK(OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



OTA050010

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 5 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transaxle may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.***

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), leave the shift lever at N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.***

FarsiSoft.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**
- **If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, it may move and cause a serious accident when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal while the parking brake is released and the shift lever not in the N (Neutral) position.**

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

FarmaSOS.com

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

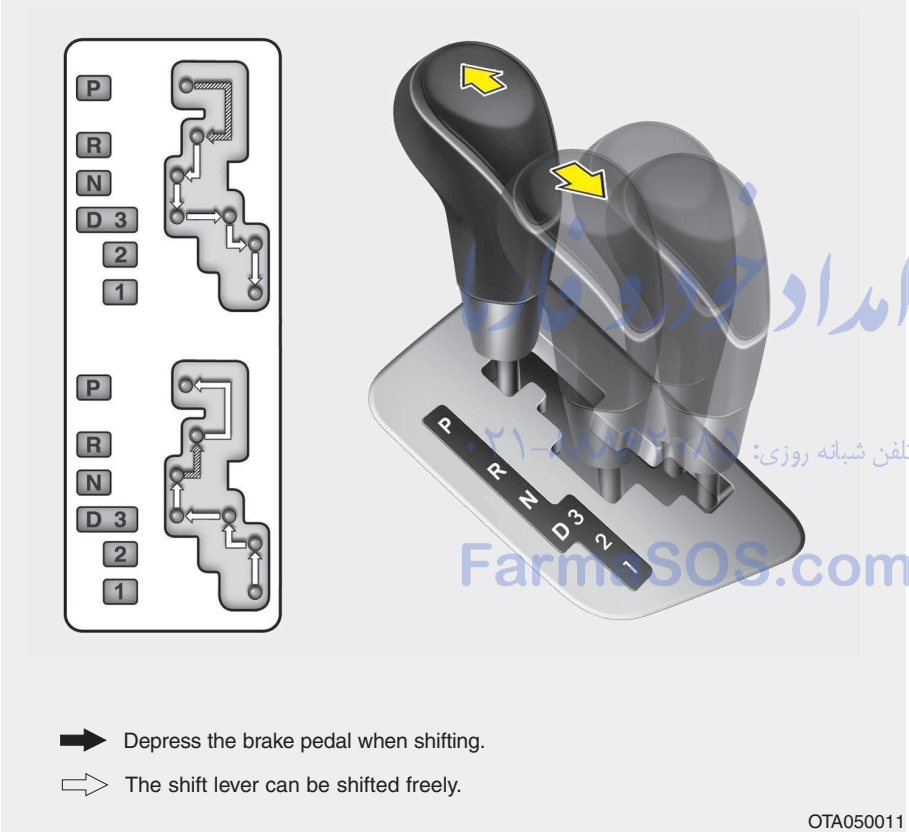
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 4 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

امداد خودرو فرم
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۹۶۲۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> ***Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.***

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

3 (Third gear)

Use for towing a trailer during hill climbing or to use engine braking downhill.

"3" automatically shifts between 1st, 2nd and 3rd gears. This means that no shift-up to 4th gear is performed. However, the shift-up to 4th gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" when returning to normal driving condition.

2 (Second gear)

Use for driving on a slippery road, hill climbing or engine braking downhill. "2" automatically shifts between first and second gears.

This means that no shift-up to 3rd gear is performed. However, the shift-up to third gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" returning to normal driving condition.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1 (First gear)

Use for driving up a very steep grade or for engine braking when descending steep hills. When downshifting to "1", the transaxle will temporarily remain in second gear until the vehicle has slowed enough for low gear to engage. Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) in low gear.

"1" shifts to 1st gear only. However, shift up to 2nd is performed when the car exceeds a certain speed and, as speed increases, the transaxle will shift up to 3rd gear to prevent over-revving the engine.

✻ NOTICE

- **For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "N" (Neutral) position or "P" (Park) position to a forward or "R" (Reverse) gear.**
- **Fully depress the brake pedal in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.**
- **It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "3", "2", "1" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.***
- ***Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.***
- ***Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D","3", "2" or "1" position.***
- ***Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.***

  See the maintenance schedule for the proper fluid recommendation.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

FarmaSDS.com

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

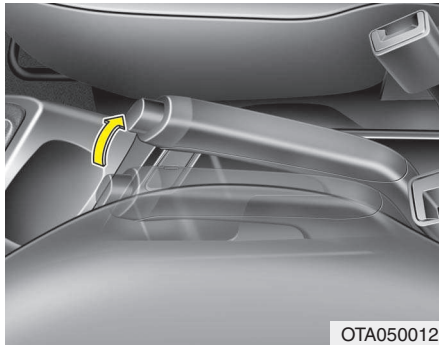
⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA050012

Parking brake

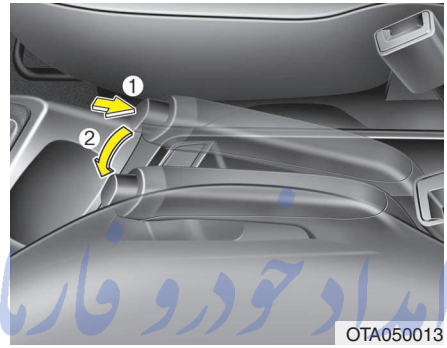
Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position on automatic transaxle vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.***
- ***Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.***



Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com



W-75

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESP) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Program system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESP) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

FarmaBOS.com

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

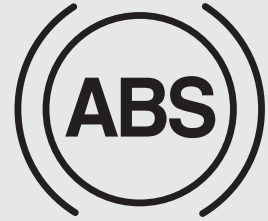
In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***

⚠ CAUTION

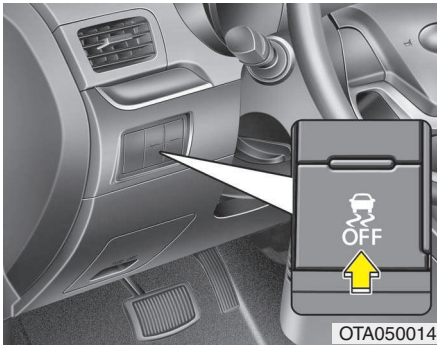
- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Electronic stability program (ESP) (if equipped)

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESP checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESP applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability program (ESP) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESP installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESP will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESP is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Program System is functioning properly.

FarmaSOS.com

ESP operation

ESP ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESP and ESP OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESP is turned on.
- Press the ESP OFF button after turning the ignition ON to turn ESP off. (ESP OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESP on, press the ESP OFF button (ESP OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESP performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESP is in operation, the ESP indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Program is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not be increased even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESP operation off

ESP OFF state



- To cancel ESP operation, press the ESP OFF button (ESP OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position when ESP is off, ESP remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESP will automatically turn on again.

FarmaSOS.com

■ ESP indicator light



■ ESP OFF indicator light



Indicator light

When ignition switch is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESP system is operating normally.

The ESP indicator light blinks whenever ESP is operating or illuminates when ESP fails to operate.

ESP OFF indicator light comes on when the ESP is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESP system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Program system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESP indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

FarmaSOS.com

ESP OFF usage

When driving

- ESP should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESP off while driving, press the ESP OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESP OFF button while ESP is operating (ESP indicator light blinks).

If ESP is turned off while ESP is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESP is turned off (ESP OFF light illuminated).**
- **Turning the ESP off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESP OFF button while ESP is operating.

If the ESP is turned off while ESP is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESP off while driving, press the ESP OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill start Assist Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards while driving off uphill on an inclined surface. HAC holds the braking pressure builtup by driver during stopping procedure for 2 seconds after releasing brake pedal.

During the pressure-hold period, the driver has enough time to press the accelerator pedal to drive off.

The braking pressure is reduced as soon as the system detects the driver's intention to drive off.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is usually activated only for 2 seconds. The driver should be careful from the rolling backward causing the accident with behind objects or human, when the driver may feel the unintended rolling backward while driving off on hill due to insufficient brake hold pressure built-up by driver during stopping procedure.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESP is off but it does not activate when the ESP has malfunctioned.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle stability management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESP indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESP OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESP OFF button to turn off the ESP, the VSM will also cancel and the ESP OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESP OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESP OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESP indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.**
- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving inclement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.**

ESS : Emergency Stop Signal

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when the ABS activates in a stop. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration is over 7m/s² or the ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop.

⚠ CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

FarsiOto.com

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.
Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

FarmaSOS.com

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS


OSA057013

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESP system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.


OUN056051

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.


OMC035004

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

FarmaSOS.com

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.


1VQA3003

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.



OSA028008

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

FarmaSOS.com

WINTER DRIVING


OBH058040

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

FarmaSOS.com



Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install tire chains only on the front tires.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. We recommend that the level of charge in your battery be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

PamaSOS.com

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering towing with with your car, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you ask an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

✻ NOTICE - For Europe

- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100km/h, and the rear tire pressure should be at least 20 kPa(0.2 bar) above the tire pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).**

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

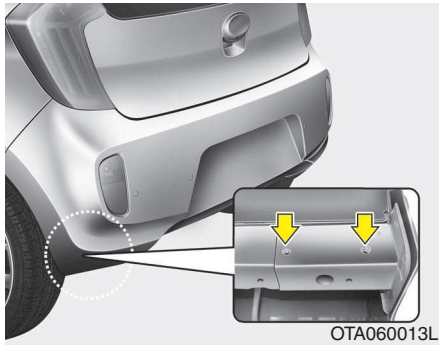
Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in "Weight of the trailer" that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

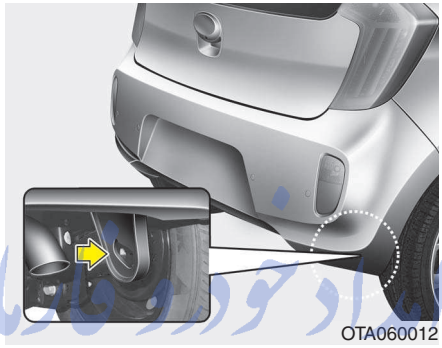
Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA060013L

✻ NOTICE - Location of trailer mounting

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.


OTA060012

✻ NOTICE

Install a trailer after remove the towing hook at the right side of the vehicle. After using trailer, dissemble the trailer and install the towing hook to its original position.

FarmaSOS.com

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

An authorized Kia dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build up and extend the life of your transaxle.

Manuals Online
Free Kia Repair Manuals
FreeManuals.com

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (or 130°C / 260°F)" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.***
- ***You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.***

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. If the vehicle has a manual transaxle, place the car in neutral. If the vehicle has an automatic transaxle, place the car in P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

FarmaOBS.com

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the manual transaxle in Neutral or automatic transaxle in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing, check the transaxle fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

FarmaSOS.com

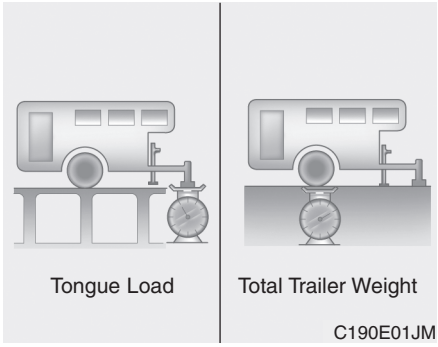
If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h / 60 mph).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Item		Gasoline 1.0		Gasoline 1.25	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	400 (882)	-	400 (882)	0 (0)
	With brake System	700 (1,543)	-	700 (1,543)	400 (882)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		75 (165)		75 (165)	
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (inch)		635 (25)		635 (25)	

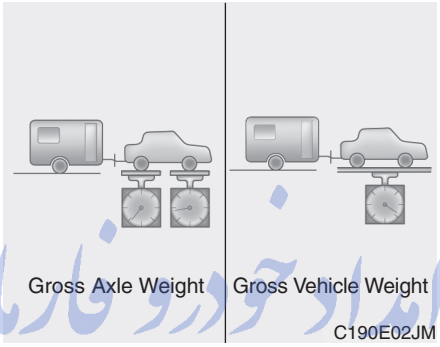
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSos.com

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

ایران خودرو
FarmaSOS.com

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-3
If the engine will not start / 6-4
Emergency starting / 6-5
If the engine overheats / 6-7
If you have a flat tire / 6-8
If you have a flat tire (with TireMobilityKit) / 6-16
Towing / 6-22
Emergency commodity / 6-26

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com

What to do in an emergency 6

ROAD WARNING



Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Press the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

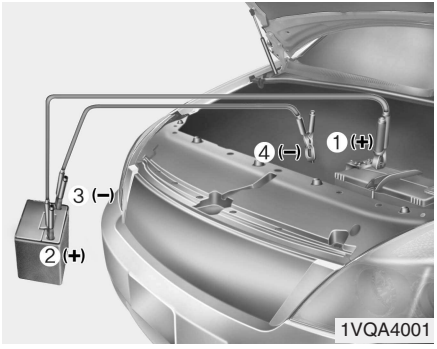
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK /OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

ایران خودرو
FarsiGOS.com

Jump starting procedure

⚠ CAUTION - AGM battery (if equipped)

- ***Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and should only be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.***
- ***When replacing the AGM battery, use only the Kia genuine battery for the ISG system.***
- ***Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.***
- ***If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG function will not operate immediately.***
  If you want to use the ISG function, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off.

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jump start connector (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).
   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to the negative terminal of the jump start connector (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.
   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

FarsiBOS.com

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING
While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION
Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE



Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack

(2) Jack handle

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

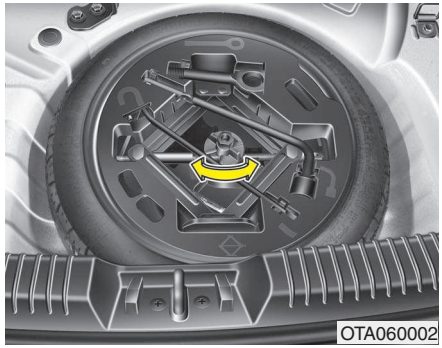
⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

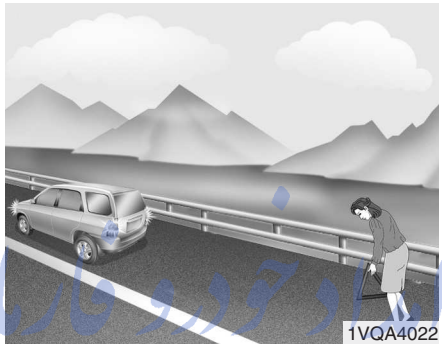

OTA060002

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.


1VQA4022

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transaxle or P (Park) with automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.


OSA067007

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

PartsSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in the vehicle that is being jacked.**



OTA060003

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.


OSA067023

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Jack location
To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.


OTA060004

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

امداد خودرو فارما
Famad009.com

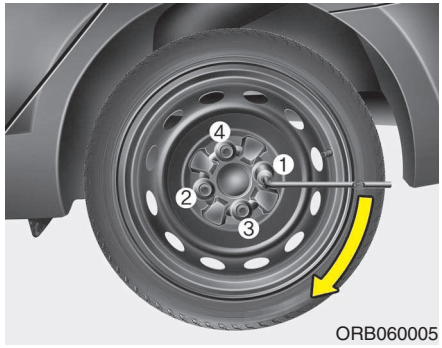
⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



ORB060005

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
9~11 kg·m (65~79 lb·ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” section 8.

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

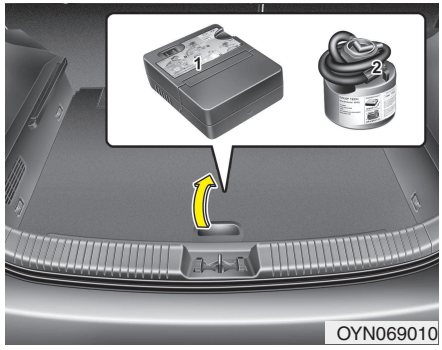
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فاس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۷۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tire should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the temporary spare tire is installed.

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



OYN069010

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and we recommend that the tire should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - One sealant for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

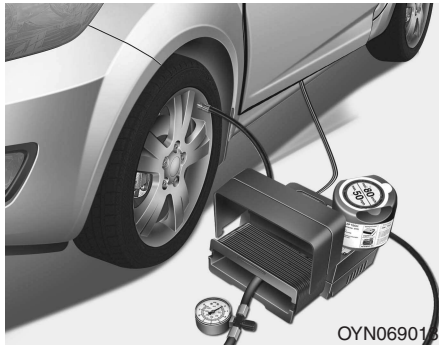
⚠ WARNING - Tire wall

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may loose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OYN069013

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

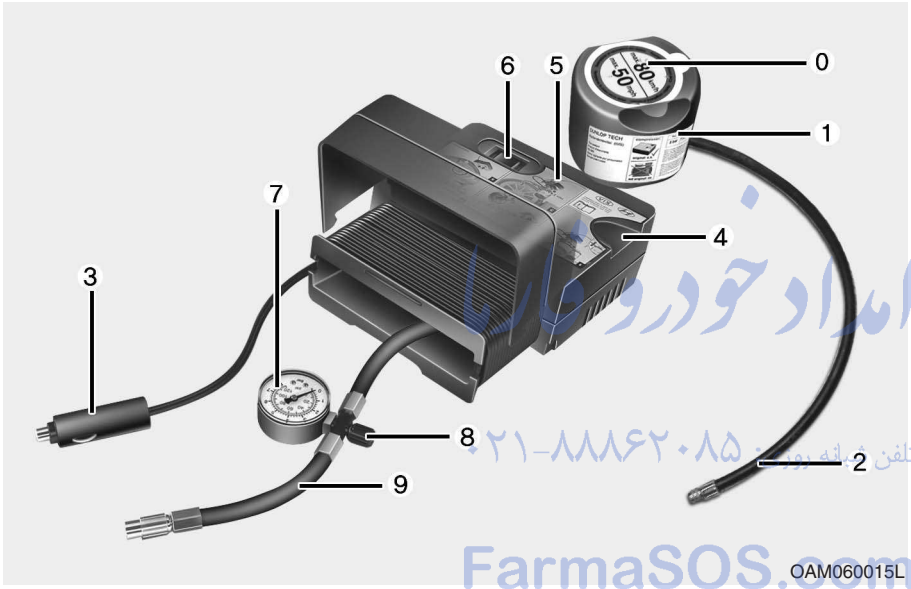
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 0.24 in (6 mm).

  We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).

ایران خودرو وارنا
FarnaSOS.com



امداد خودرو ایران
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

0. Speed restriction label
1. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
2. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
3. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
4. Holder for the sealant bottle
5. Compressor
6. On/off switch
7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
8. Screw cap for reducing tire inflation pressure
9. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING - Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (0) from the sealant bottle (1), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Screw connection hose (9) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Ensure that screw cap (8) is closed.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (2) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
5. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing (4) of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.



6. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
7. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
8. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 PSI(200kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

FarsiDrive.com

Distributing the sealant

11. Immediately drive approximately 4~6miles (7~10km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant, remove the sealant stained with tire pressure sensors and wheel and inspect in authorized dealer.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4 ~6miles(7~10km or about 10min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect connection hose (9) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

✻ NOTICE

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Loosen the screw cap (8) on the compressor hose.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure sensor

We recommend that you use the sealant of Tire Mobility Kit from an authorized Kia dealer.

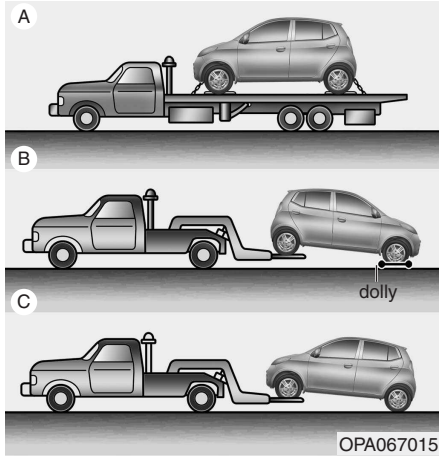
The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors in authorized dealer.

Technical Data

System voltage: DC 12 V
Working voltage: DC 10 - 15 V
Amperage rating: max. 15 A
Suitable for use at temperatures:
-30 ~ +70°C (-22 ~ +158°F)
Max. working pressure:
6 bar (87 psi)
Size
Compressor: 170 x 150 x 60 mm
(6.7 x 5.9 x 2.4 in.)
Sealant bottle: 85 x 77 ø mm
(3.3 x 3.0 ø in.)
Compressor weight:
0.8 kg (1.8 lbs)
Sealant volume:
200 ml (12.2 cu. in.)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

TOWING



OPA067015

Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com


OPA067016

OPA067017

⚠ CAUTION

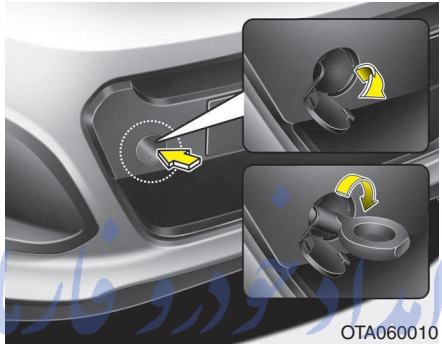
- ***Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

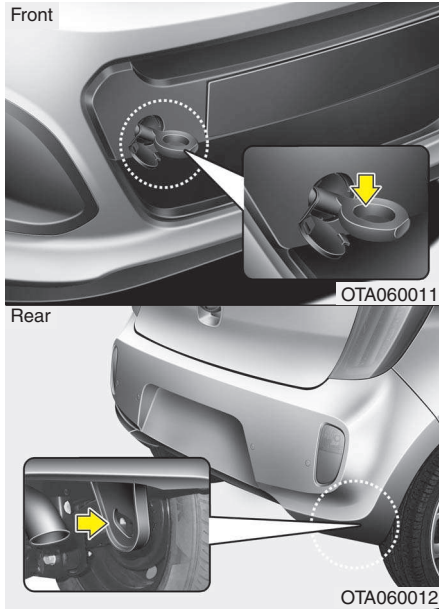
Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.



Removable towing hook (front, if equipped)

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

امداد خودرو ایران
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۰۰۸۸
FarnaSOS.com



Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front/rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

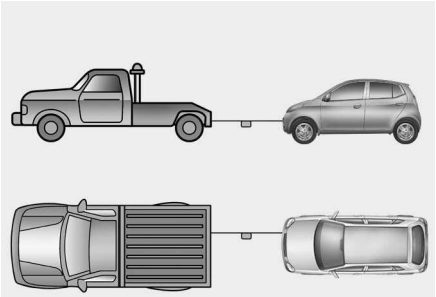
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**


OPA067014

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Place the ignition switch in ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.***

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tire pressure gauge (If equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

PardaSiS.com

Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-3
Owner maintenance / 7-4
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-6
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-18
Engine oil / 7-21
Engine coolant / 7-23
Brake fluid / 7-26
Automatic transaxle fluid / 7-27
Washer fluid / 7-29
Parking brake / 7-29
Air cleaner / 7-30
Climate control air filter / 7-32
Wiper blades / 7-34
Battery / 7-36
Tires and wheels / 7-40

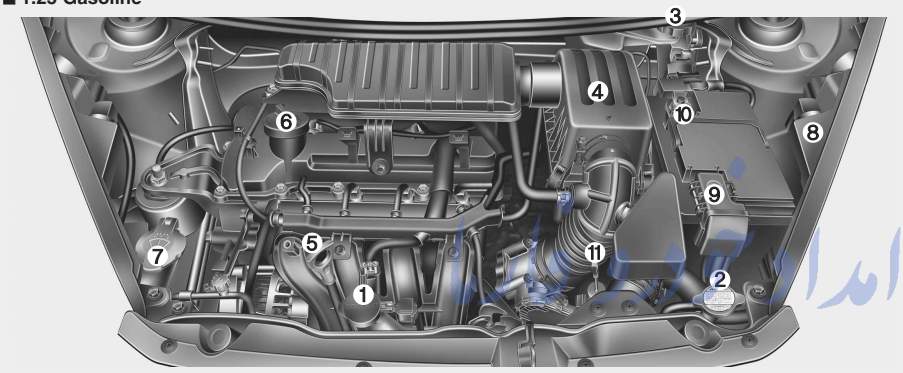
Maintenance 7

Fuses / 7-50
Light bulbs / 7-61
Appearance care / 7-69
Emission control system / 7-75

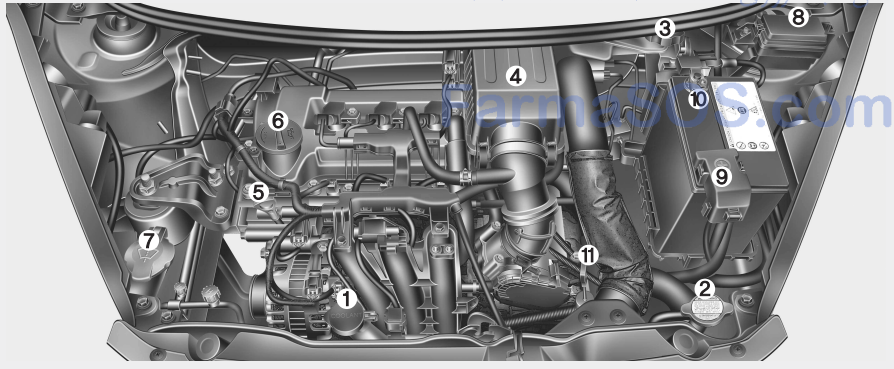
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 1.25 Gasoline



■ 1.0 Gasoline



❊ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Positive battery terminal
10. Negative battery terminal
11. Automatic transaxle fluid dipstick*

* : if equipped

❊ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OTA010004L/OTA010003L

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Carmy's.com

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

PartsGeek.com

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check the radiator and condenser.

  Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc.

  If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace.
If drive belt noise occurred, readjust drive belt tension before replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : Driving in summer season temperature over 40 °C (104 °F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*5 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

*6 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*7 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*8 : Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents.
For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km(For Europe) / 5,000km(Except Europe) is recommended.
Additves are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additves.

FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid (Except Europe)
- ❑ Replace brake fluid (For Europe)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *6
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❈ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 36months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❈ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid (Except Europe)
- ❑ Replace brake fluid (For Europe)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace spark plugs
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter *6
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

75,000 km (50,000 miles) or 60months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❈ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid (Except Europe)
- ❑ Replace brake fluid (For Europe)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *6
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *5
  (Every 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *4)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 84months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❋ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 96months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid (Except Europe)
- ❑ Replace brake fluid (For Europe)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter *6
- ❑ Replace spark plugs
- ❑ Replace coolant *7
  (At first, 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months *4)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe,
  every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except Middle East, Brazil	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	For Middle East, Brazil	R	Every 5,000 miles (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I, K
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
L : Driving in very cold weather

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Kia air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.

(**http://brakemanual.kia.co.kr**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

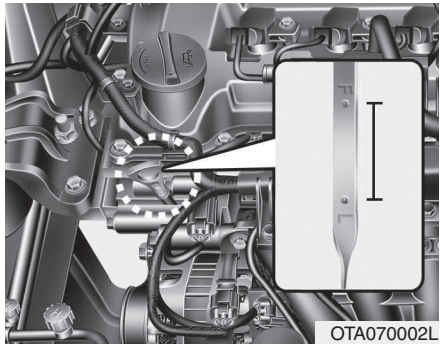
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۲۱۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE OIL



OTA070002L

Checking the engine oil level

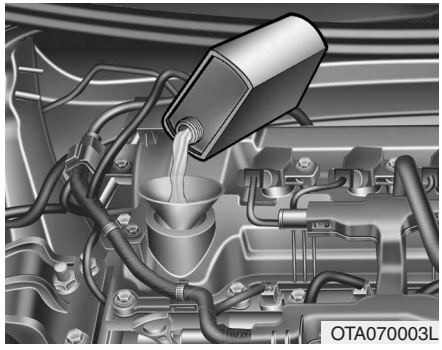
1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070003L

If it is near or at L (Low), add enough oil to bring the level to F (Full). **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

(Continued)

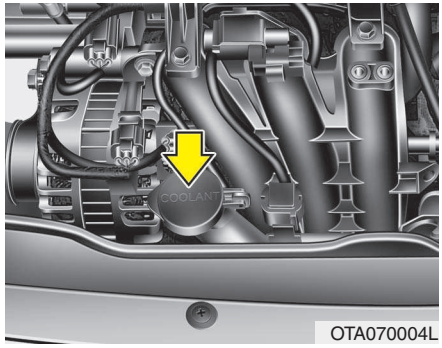
(Continued)

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (Full) and L (Low) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (Full) , but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

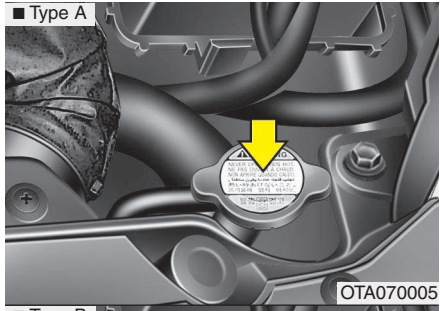
- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

FarmaSOS.com

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

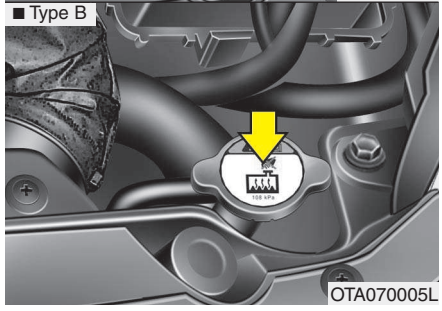
Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

■ Type A



OTA070005

■ Type B



OTA070005L

⚠ WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

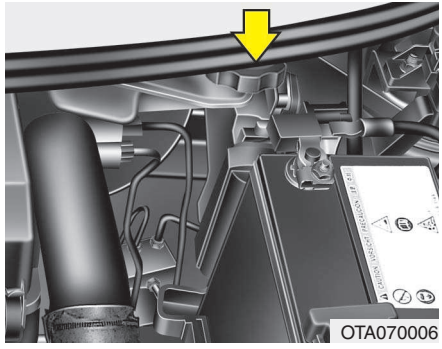
⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

BRAKE FLUID


OTA070006

Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX (Maximum) and MIN (Minimum) marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX (Maximum) level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

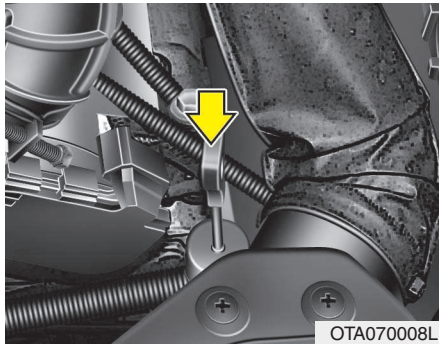
⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)


OTA070008L

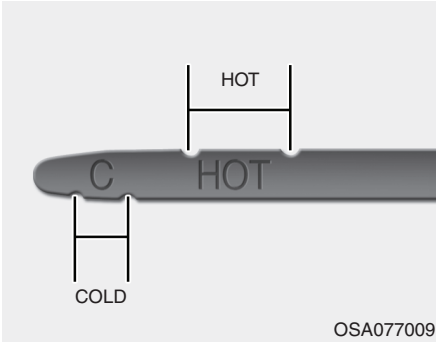
Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level

The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm if the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently [fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F)], for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all positions then place the shift lever in N(Neutral) or P(Park) position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OSA077009

3. Confirm if the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid from the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.
4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition [fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F)], add the fluid to the "COLD" line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING - Transaxle fluid

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Low fluid level causes transaxle shift slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transaxle malfunction.***
- ***The use of a non-specified fluid could cause transaxle malfunction and failure.***

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The "COLD" range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transaxle fluid level.

✻ NOTICE

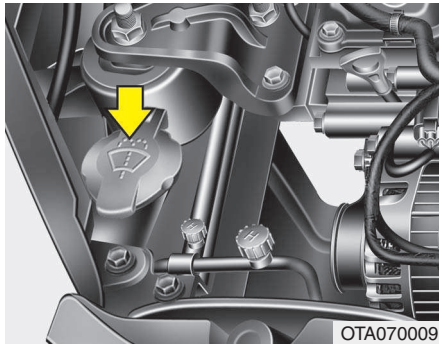
New automatic transaxle fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transaxle fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. The color may eventually appear light brown.

Use only the specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Changing the automatic transaxle fluid

We recommend that the automatic transaxle fluid be changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

WASHER FLUID


OTA070009

Checking the washer fluid level

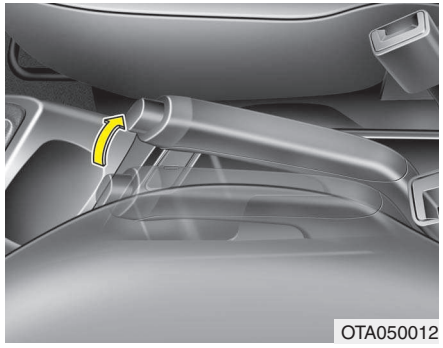
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE


OTA050012

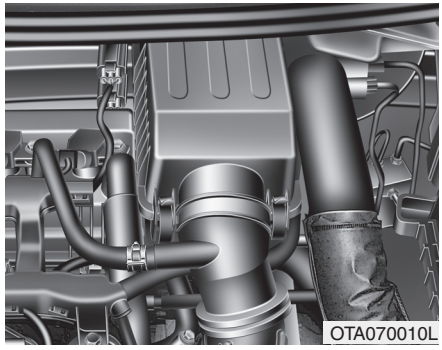
Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade.

If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

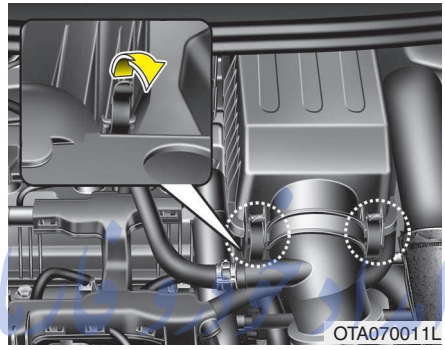

OTA070010L

Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

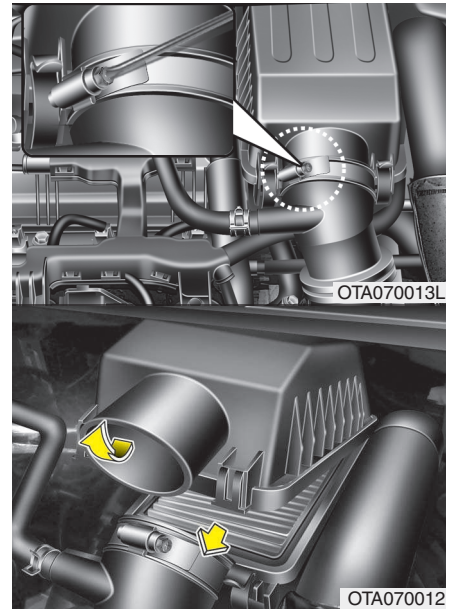
Clean the filter by using compressed air.


OTA070011L

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com


OTA070013L

OTA070012

2. Loosen the air cleaner hose band by screw driver.
3. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a Kia genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.***

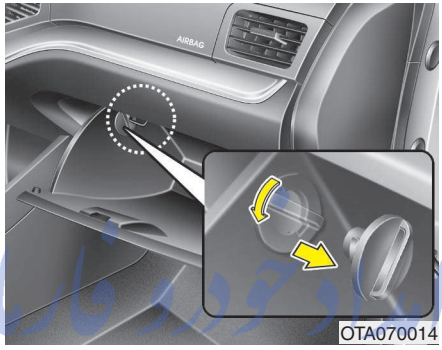
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

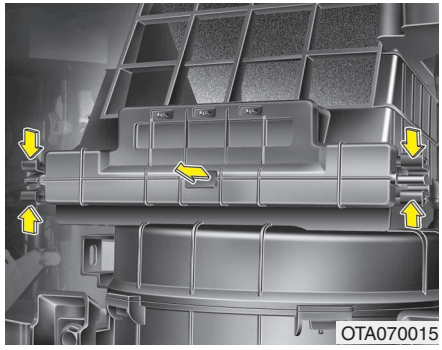
Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.



OTA070014

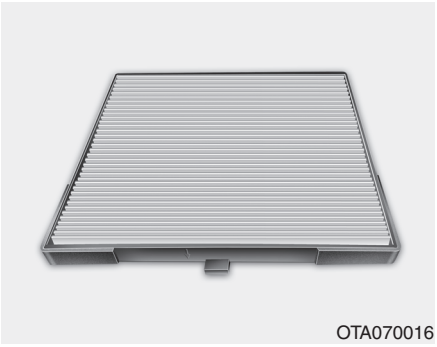
Filter replacement

1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.


OTA070015

2. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock on the both side of the cover.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۳۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA070016

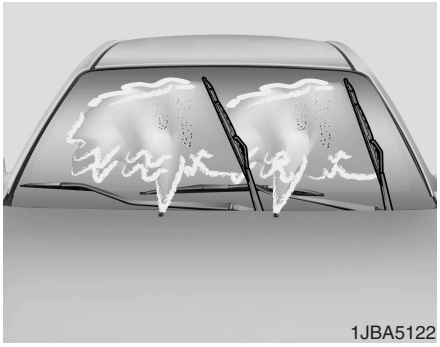
3. Replace the climate control air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122

Blade inspection

✱ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

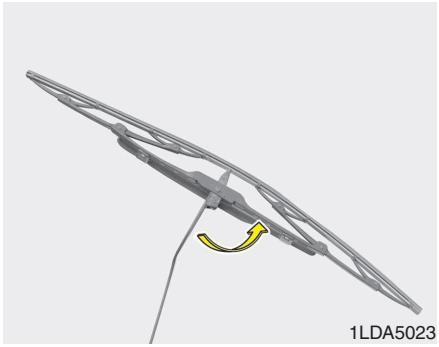
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۸۵۸
FarmaSOS.com

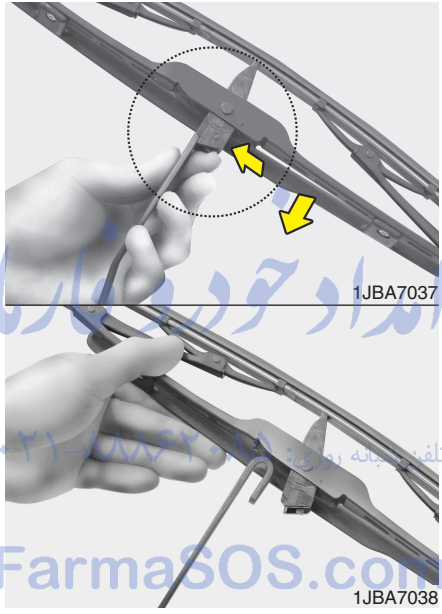


Front windshield wiper blade

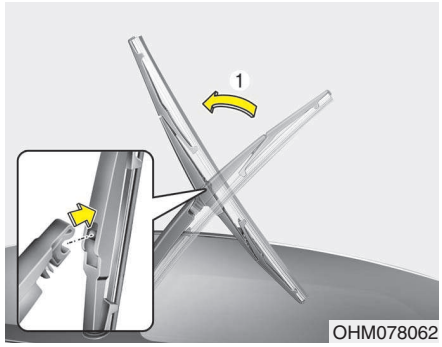
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



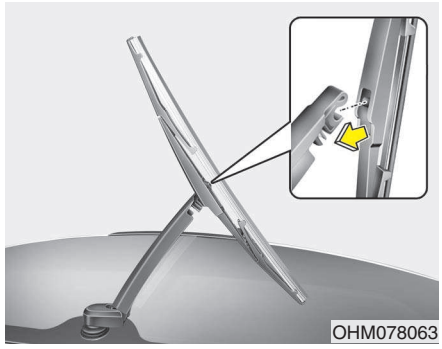
2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



Rear window wiper blade

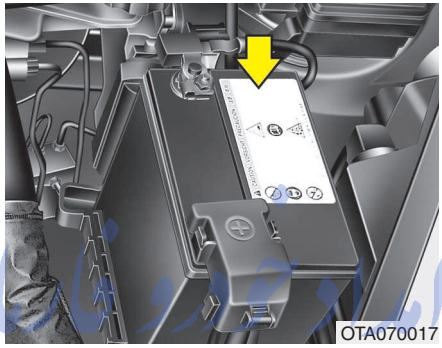
1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

FarmaSOS.com



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

BATTERY



For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

✻ NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



Pb

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.***
- ***Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.***
- ***If you use unauthorized electronic devices, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.***

⚠ WARNING

Separating the battery from the vehicle is recommended to an authorized Kia dealer.

Example



OJD072039

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Battery capacity label (see the example)

1. CMF60L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**
- **Operation related to the battery is recommended to an authorized Kia dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.***
- ***For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.***

FarmaDoc.com

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

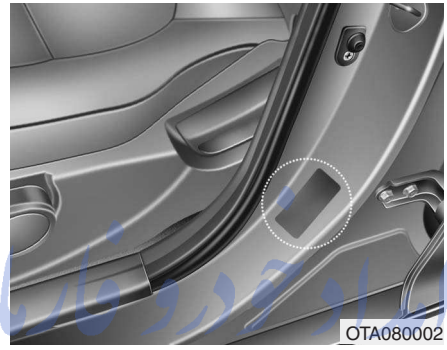
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.


OTA080002

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.***
- ***Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.***

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- ***Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)***
- ***Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.***
- ***Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.***
- ***Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.***

FarmaSOS.com

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

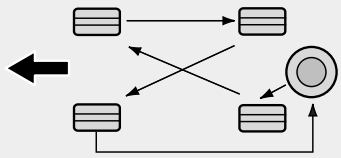
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

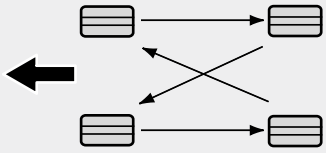
FarsiSOS.com

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



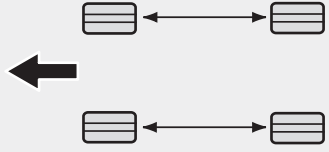
S2BLA790

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

FarmaSOS.com

Wheel alignment and tire balance

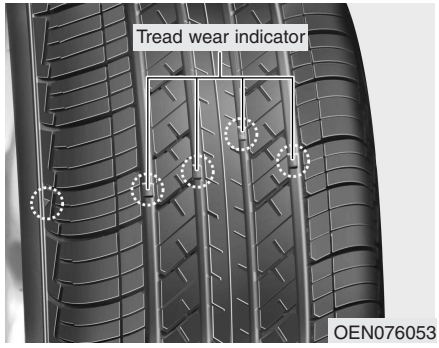
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.



Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS(Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP(Electronic Stability Program) to work irregularly. (if equipped)**

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

FarmaSOS.com

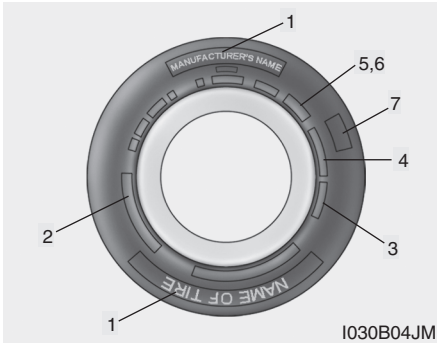
Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

175/50R15 75H

175 - Tire width in millimeters.

50 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

75 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

5.5JX15

5.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

FarnasOS.com

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1613 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2013.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 400

TRACTION A

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.
Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

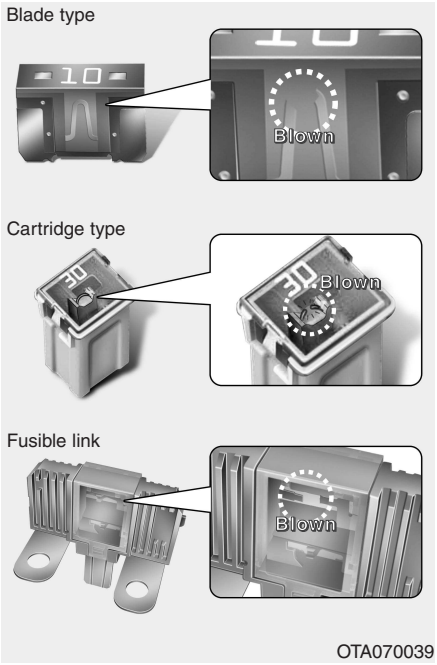
- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

Farma508.com

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

Before replacing a blown fuse, move to safe place, turn off the engine and all electric devices, and disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Four kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, battery fuse terminal and multi fuse type for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

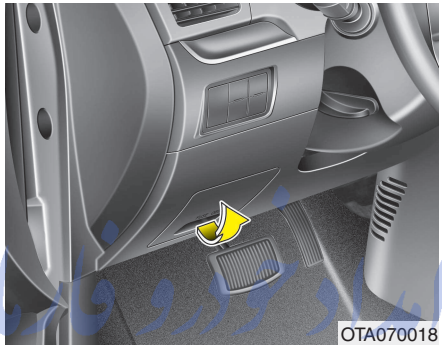
✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

ایران خودرو فارس
تمامی صفحه روزنامه ۲۱ ۸۸۸۴۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

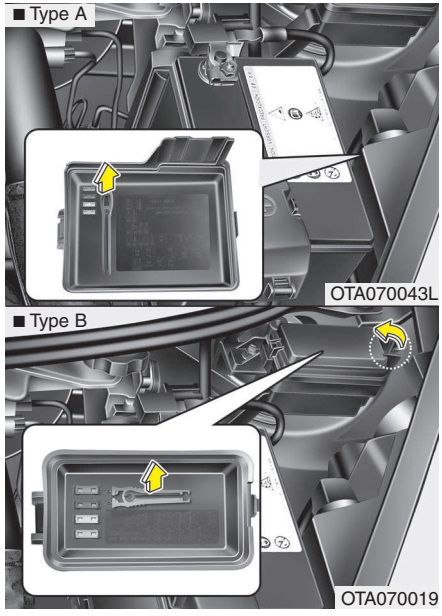
- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult with an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***


OTA070018

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

ایساو خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

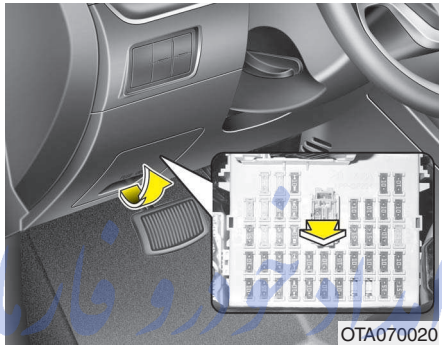


3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.


OTA070020

Memory fuse

Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

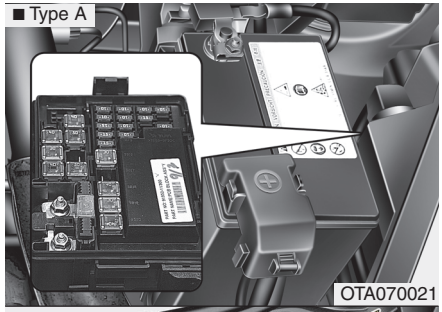
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

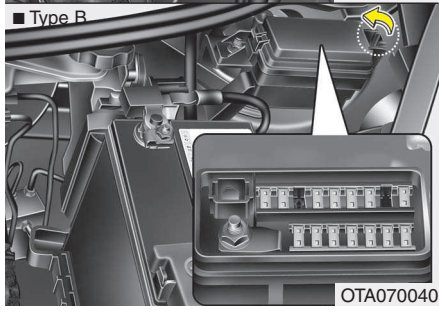
- **If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even when the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

■ Type A



OTA070021

■ Type B



OTA070040

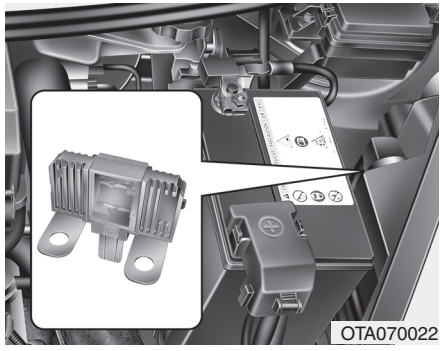
Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA070022

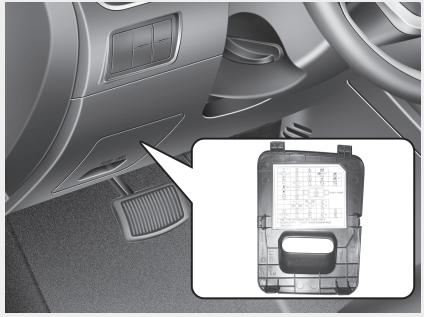
Multi fuse

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

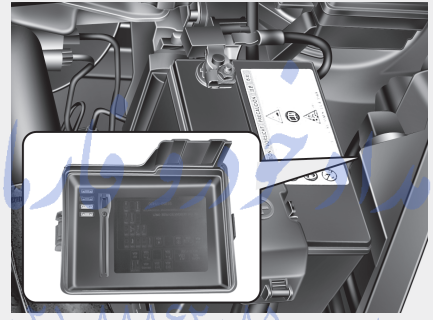
Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

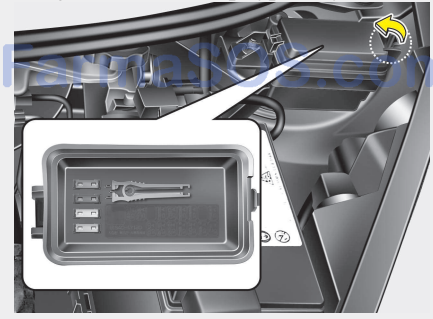
Instrument panel fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel (Projection head lamp type only)



OTA070023/OTA070024L/OTA070041

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۰۸۵
PartsKia.com

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
ROOM1	1	10A	Luggage Lamp, A/C Control Module, BCM/TACM, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, Cup Holder ILL., Instrument Cluster, Ignition Key ILL. & Door Warning Switch, Driver Vanity Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp (With Sunroof), Room Lamp(W/O Sunroof)
AUDIO	AUDIO	20A	Audio (W/O ISG), Low DC-DC Convertor (With ISG)
P WDW LH	LH	25A	Rear Power Window Switch LH, Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module, Passenger Power Window Switch
P WDW RH	RH	25A	Rear Power Window Switch RH, Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
HTD MIRR		10A	Diver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, ECM/PCM, A/C Control Module
A/CON		10A	A/C Control Module
BLOWER		10A	ECM/PCM, Blower Switch, Blower Resistor
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Tailgate Unlock Relay
SAFETY P/WDW	SAFETY	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
S/HTD		15A	Driver/Passenger Seat Heater
TAIL LH	LH	10A	Instrument Cluster, Rear Combination Lamp LH, License Lamp, Rear Bumper Lamp, Projection Lamp LH, Head Lamp LH
TAIL RH	RH	10A	Rear Combination Lamp LH, License Lamp, ILL.(+), Rear Bumper Lamp, Projection Lamp LH, Head Lamp LH
START	S1	10A	Ignition Lock Switch, ECM/PCM, PCB fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay)

FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
H/LP RH	RH	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head Lamp RH
HAZARD		15A	Hazard Relay, Flasher Unit, Hazard Switch
PDM1	P1	25A	Smart Key Control Module
S/ROOF		15A	Sunroof Motor
PDM/2	P2	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Immobilizer Module, Start/Stop Button Switch
TCU	T TCU	15A	Pulse Generator 'A'/'B', Vehicle Speed Sensor, Transaxle Range Switch
IGN2	T IG2	10A	Sunroof Motor, Rear Defogger Timer, Dual Pressure Switch, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH, I/P Junction Box (Power Window Relay)
F/WPR		25A	Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
R/FOG	RR	10A	Rear Fog Lamp Relay
F/FOG	FRT	10A	Front Fog Lamp Relay
DRL		10A	BCM/TACM
STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Lamp Relay, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (HAC Relay), Stop Lamp Switch, Data Link Connector, Smart Key Control Module, Power Window Relay
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	BCM, TACM, Seat Belt Timer, A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
IGN1	IG1	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Alternator(G3LA/G4LA), Rear Parking Assist Sensor RH/LH, Rear Parking Assist Sensor (Center) RH/LH, Seat Heater Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Heater, Crash Pad Switch , Low DC-DC Convertor, Electro Chromic Mirror
ABS	ABS	10A	Yaw Rate Sensor, Check Connector, ESP Control Module ABS Control Module, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (HAC Relay, ESS Relay), Steering Angle Sensor, Multipurpose
B/UP LAMP	B/UP LP	10A	Back-Up Lamp Switch
PCU	E	10A	Smart Key Control Module,Immobilizer Module, ECM/PCM
H/LP LH	LH	10A	Head Lamp LH
IG2_2	2 IG2	10A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM/TACM, A/C Control Module
ROOM2	2	10A	Room Lamp Relay
P/OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	15A	Power Outlet
C/LIGHT		15A	Cigarette Lighter
ACC	ACC	10A	BCM, Audio, Low DC-DC Convertor, Smart Key Control Module, Power Outside Mirror Switch
A/BAG IND	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster
A/BAG		10A	A/C Control Module, SRS Control Module
T/SIG		10A	Multifunction Switch (Europe), Hazard Switch (Except Europe)
MDPS	1	10A	EPS Control Module
R/WPR		15A	Multifunction Switch, Rear Wiper Motor
HTD STRG		15A	Steering Wheel Heater

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۴۶۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment main fuse panel

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
MULTI FUSE	1	80A	EPS Control Module
	ALT	125A	Alternator, PCB Fuse & Relay Box
FUSE	B+1	50A	I/P Junction Box (Power Connector Fuse : F1 10A / F2 20A, Fuse : F24 10A / F25 10A / F26 10A / F27 15A, Tail Lamp Relay)
	B+3	40A	Projection Type : E/R Sub Fuse Box (Fuse : F1 10A / F2 20A / F4 15A / F5 10A / F7 10A)
	B+2	50A	I/P Junction Box (Fuse : F8 20A / F9 25A / F10 15A / F16 15A / F17 25A / F18 15A / F19 10A / F35 10A, Power Window Relay)
	IG1	40A	E/R Junction Box (Fuse : F11 15A), Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box (ESCL Relay)
	1 ABS	40A	ABS Control Relay, ESP Control Relay
	2 ABS	30A	ABS Control Relay, ESP Control Relay
	RR HTD	40A	Rear Defogger Relay
	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head Lamp RH, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
	2 F/PUMP	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #2 Relay)
	IG2	40A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay), Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box (ESCL Relay)
	E1	30A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay, Fuse : F23 10A)
		40A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay)
		40A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Cooling Fan Relay)

FarmaSOS.com

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
FUSE (General head lamp type)	1 F/PUMP	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #1 Relay)
		20A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
		20A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (LO) Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Horn Relay, Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay)
	E3	10A	PCM (B3LA)
	E2	10A	TCM (F3LA/F4LA/F3LA), PCM (B3LA)
	B/UP LAMP	10A	Transaxle Range Switch, TCM/PCM, ESP Control Module, Rear Bumper Lamp, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Back-Up Lamp LH/RH, Back-Up Lamp Switch
	AMS	10A	ECM/PCM, Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
	INJECTOR	15A	TCM/PCM, Injector #1/#2/#3, Injector #4 (G4LA), Jumper Wire 1, Crash Pad Switch (B4LA), Fuel Pump #2 Relay (B3LA)
	LH	10A	Head Lamp LH
	S1	10A	G3LA/G4LA/F3LA : TCM/ECM, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2, Oxygen Sensor (UP)/(DOWN), Canister Purge Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1/#2, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay, Cooling Fan Relay, Start Relay), B3LA : PCM, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay, Cooling Fan Relay), Oxygen Sensor (UP)/(DOWN), Canister Purge Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1/#2, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve
	RH	10A	Head Lamp RH
	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition coil, condensor

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment fuse panel (Projection head lamp type only)

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
FUSE (Projection head lamp type)		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay)
		20A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (LO) Relay)
	1 F/PUMP	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #1 Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Horn Relay, Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	2 F/PUMP	15A	B3LA : PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #2 Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
	INJECTOR	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay, Fuel Pump #1 Relay, Fuel Pump #2 Relay (F3LA)), Injector #1/#2/#3 (B3LA), PCM
	E3	10A	B3LA : PCM, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay)
	B/UP LAMP	10A	TCM, Transaxle Range Switch, Rear Bumper Lamp, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Back-Up Lamp LH/RH, Back-Up Lamp Switch
	AMS	10A	ECM, Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
	LH	10A	Projection Lamp LH
	E2	10A	ECM/TCM/PCM, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay)
	RH	10A	Projection Lamp RH
	S1	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay, A/C Relay, A/C Relay, Cooling Fan Relay, Start Relay), ECM/PCM, Canister Purge Control Valve, Oil Control Valve #1, Oil Control Valve #2 (W/O F3LA), Camshaft Position Sensor #1, Camshaft Position Sensor #2 (W/O F3LA), Variable Intake Solenoid Valve (B3LA)
	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition coil, condensor

FarmaSOS.com

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If you do not have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.***

  In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

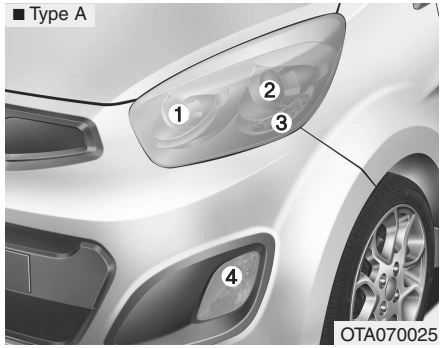
  Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.
- ***Do not install additional bulb or LED. If you install that, the lamp may not be operated properly and fuse box or electric wiring system may have problem.***

✻ NOTICE

After, driving in heavy rain or washing the vehicle, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

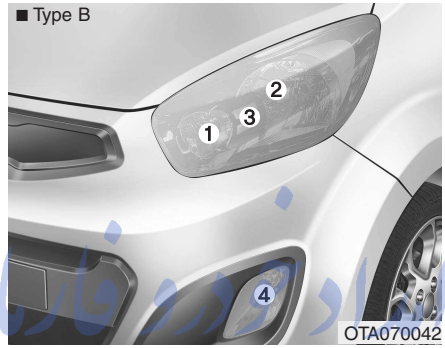
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A

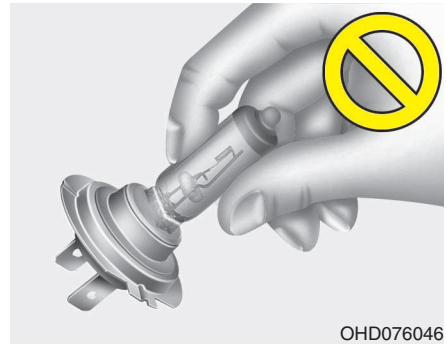


OTA070025

■ Type B



OTA070042



OHD076046

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement

Type A

(1) Front turn signal light
(2) Headlight (High/Low)
(3) Position light + DRL (LED type)* or Position light (LED type)*
(4) Front fog light*

* : if equipped

Type B

(1) Front turn signal light
(2) Headlight (High/Low)
(3) Position light (Bulb type)*
(4) Front fog light* or DRL* or Front fog light + DRL*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

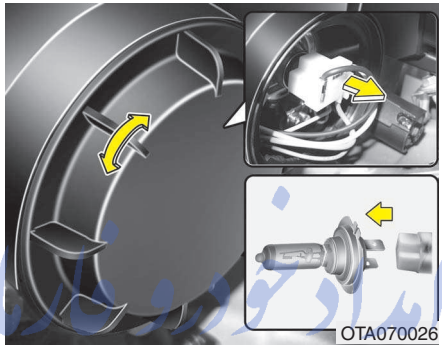
- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**



Headlight/Position light (Bulb type)*

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
5. Install a new headlight bulb.
6. Connect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
7. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

* : if equipped

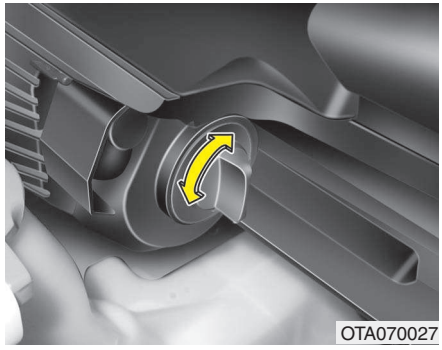
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric.
If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.


OTA070027

Turn signal light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position light + DRL (LED type) or Position light (LED type) (if equipped)

If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you checked an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070045L

Front fog light or DRL or Front fog light + DRL (if equipped)

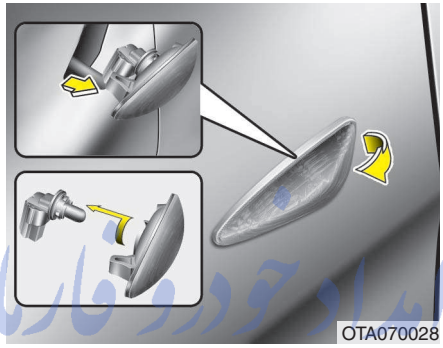
1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing.
   Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector.
7. Reinstall the front under cover.


OTA070029

Side repeater light bulb replacement

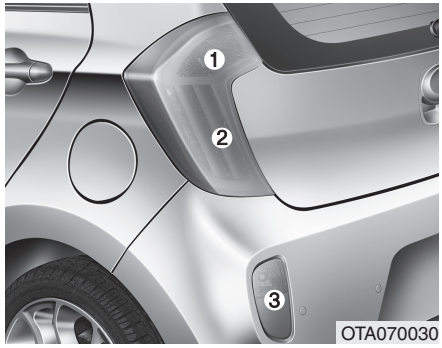
Type A

If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you checked an authorized Kia dealer.


OTA070028

Type B

1. Remove the light assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



OTA070030

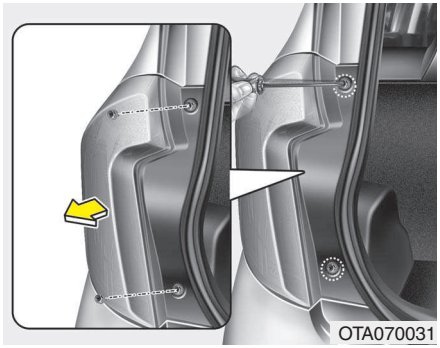
Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Rear turn signal light
(2) Stop and tail light
(3) Rear fog light (LH side) (if equipped)
(4) Back-up light (RH side)

Stop and tail light (LED type) (if equipped)

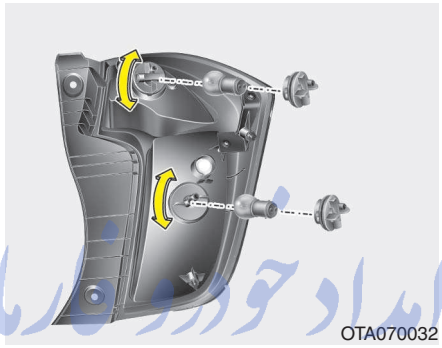
If the light (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070031

Rear turn signal light/Stop and tail light

1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the rear combination light assembly by turning the screw counter-clockwise and removing the assembly.


OTA070032

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

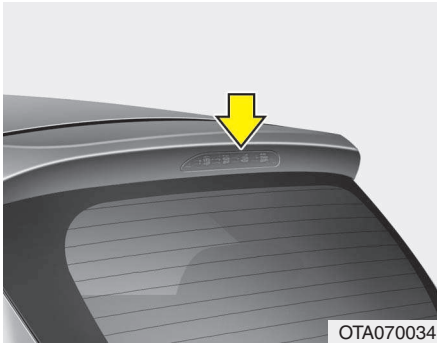

OTA070046L

Back-up light/Rear fog light (if equipped)

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the rear bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing.

   Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector.
7. Reinstall the rear under cover.

امداد خودرو فرما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۹۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070034

High mounted stop light replacement (if equipped)

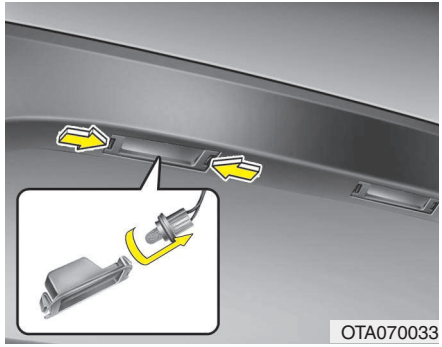
■ **Bulb type**

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the nut of the high mounted stop light assembly.
3. Remove the assembly with remove the connector.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Install a new bulb in the socket and install socket to the assembly.
7. Reinstall the high mounted stop light assembly securely.

■ **LED type**

If the light (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

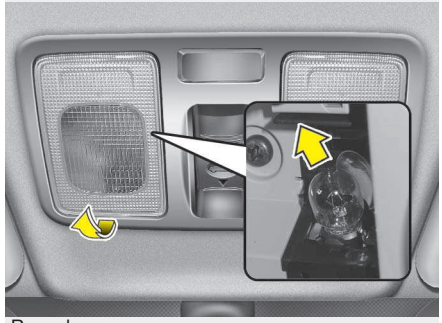
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070033

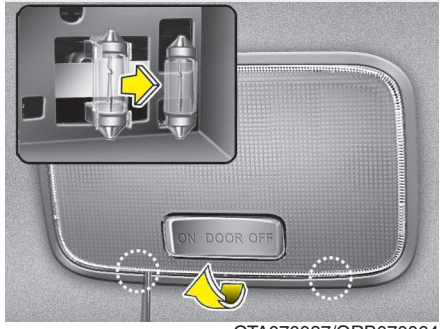
License plate light bulb replacement

1. Remove the lens by pressing the tabs.
2. Remove the socket from the lens.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket and install the socket to the lens.
5. Reinstall the lens securely.

Map lamp



Room lamp



OTA070037/ORB070064

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

FamiaSOS.com

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

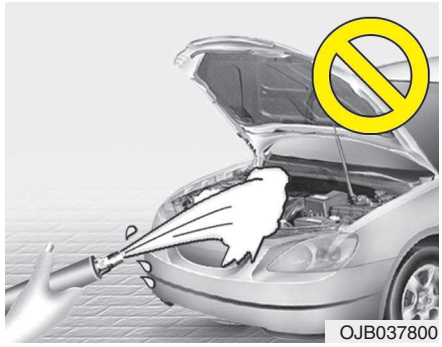
⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

PajeroSOS.com


OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits or engine and related part located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

FarmaCar.com

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum or chrome wheel maintenance

The aluminum or chrome wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum or chrome wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum or chrome wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

FarsiGOS.com

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer or other repair shops that use qualified technicians in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system off by pressing the ESP switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESP system back on by pressing the ESP switch again.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, be careful not to damage.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

FarmaSOS.com

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremly low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۷۷۶۲۰۸۵

Engine / 8-2
Dimensions / 8-2
Bulb wattage / 8-2
Tires and wheels / 8-3
Weight/Volume / 8-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-4
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-6
Vehicle certification label / 8-6
Tire specification and pressure label / 8-7
Engine number / 8-7
Air conditioner compressor label / 8-7
Declaration of conformity / 8-8

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Specifications & Consumer information 8

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline 1.0	Gasoline 1.25
Displacement [cc(cu.in)]	998 (60.9)	1,248 (76.2)
Bore x Stroke [mm(in)]	71 x 84 (2.80 x 3.31)	71 x 78.8 (2.80 x 3.10)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	3, In-line	4, In-line

DIMENSIONS

Item		mm (in)
Overall length		3595 (141.5)
Overall width		1595 (62.8)
Overall height	For Europe	1480 (58.3)
	Except Europe	1490 (58.7)
Front tread	155/70R13	1421 (55.9)
	165/60R14	1415 (55.7)
	175/50R15	1409 (55.5)
Rear tread	155/70R13	1424 (56.1)
	165/60R14	1418 (55.8)
	175/50R15	1412 (55.6)
Wheelbase		2385 (93.9)

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage	Bulb type
Headlights (Low/High)	55/60	H4 L/L
Headlights (Low/High)*	55	H7 L/L
Front turn signal lights*	21	PY21W
FRT Position lights (Bulb type)*	5	W5W
FRT Position lights (LED type)*	LED	LED
Side repeater lights*	5	WY5W
Side repeater lights (LED type)*	LED	LED
Front fog lights*	27	GE881
D.R.L (Bulb type)	21	P21W
D.R.L (LED type)*	LED	LED
Stop and tail light*	21/5	P21/5W
Stop and tail light (LED type)*	LED	LED
Rear turn signal lights	21	P21W
Back-up lights	16	W16W
Rear fog lights*	21	P21W
High mounted stop light*	5	W5W
High mounted stop light (LED type)*	LED	LED
License plate lights	5	W5W
Map lamps	10	W10W
Room lamp	8	FESTOON 8W
Luggage lamp*	5	FESTOON 5W

* : If equipped

اطلس خودرو فارما
Farmasos.com

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure / bar(psi,kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque / kg.m(lb.ft, N.m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	155/70 R13	4.0B×13	2.3 (33, 230)	2.1 (31, 210)	2.5 (36, 250)	2.5 (36, 250)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	165/60 R14	5.0J×14					
	175/50 R15	5.5J×15					
Compact spare tire	T105/70 D14	4T×14	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

WEIGHT/VOLUME

Item		Gasoline 1.0		Gasoline 1.25	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	5 passengers	1,340 (2,954)	-	1,370 (3,020)	1,370 (3,020)
	4 passengers	1,300 (2,866)	-	1,330 (2,932)	1,330 (2,932)
Luggage volume *l* (cu ft)		200 (7)		200 (7)	

FarmaSOS.com

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends - For Europe 	1.0L Engine	2.9 *l* (3.06 US qt.)	API Service SM*, ILSAC GF-4 or above * If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL.
	1.25L Engine	3.5 *l* (3.69 US qt.)	
Engine oil consumption	Normal driving condition	MAX. 1 *l* / 1,500 km	-
	Severe driving condition	MAX. 1 *l* / 1,000 km	-
Automatic transaxle fluid	1.0L Engine	5.7 *l* (6.02 US qt.)	Diamond ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III
	1.25L Engine	6.1 *l* (6.45 US qt.)	
Manual transaxle fluid		1.9 *l* (2.0 US qt.)	API GL-4, SAE 75W/85
Coolant		5.1 *l* (5.39 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake/clutch fluid		0.7~0.8 *l* (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel	Gasoline engine	35 *l* (9.24 US gal.)	-

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

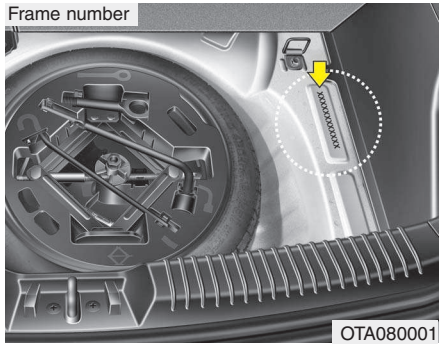
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)		-10		0		20	40	60	80	100	120
Gasoline Engine Oil *1										20W-50
										15W-40
										10W-30
										5W-20*2, 5W-30

*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20*2 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

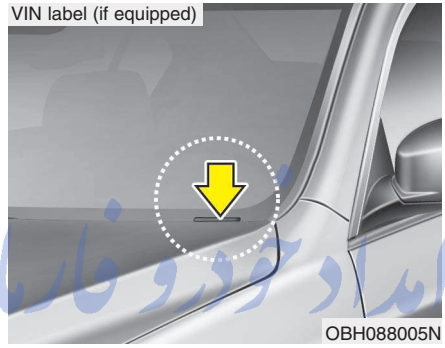
*2 : In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

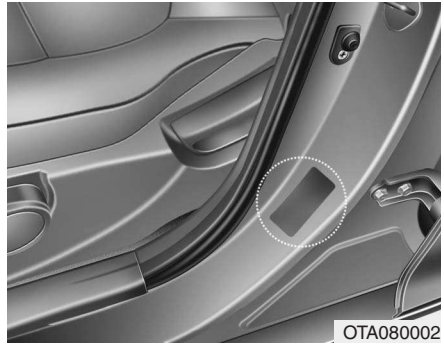


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

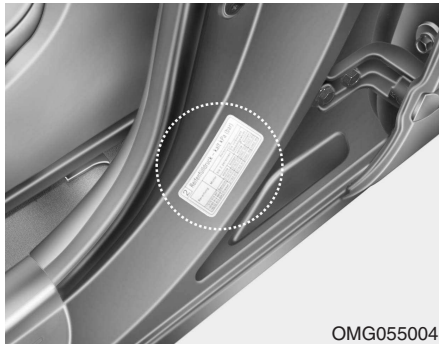
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

FarmaSOS.com

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



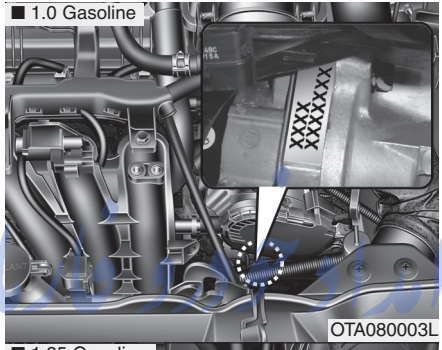
OMG055004

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

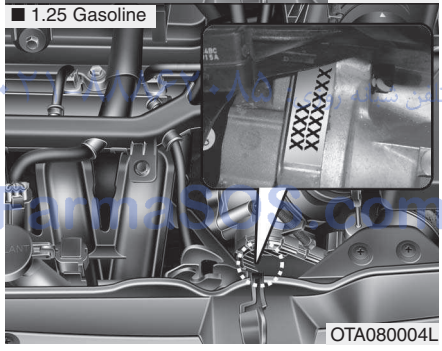
ENGINE NUMBER

■ 1.0 Gasoline



OTA080003L

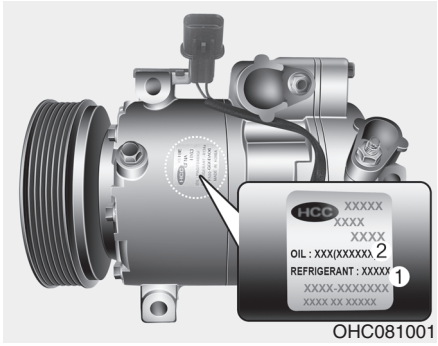
■ 1.25 Gasoline



OTA080004L

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OHC081001

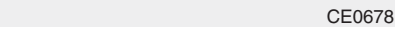
A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

FarmaSaas.com

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example

CE 0678



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

http://www.kia-hotline.com

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Index

A

Air bags 3-39
- Air bag warning label 3-61
- Air bag warning light 3-42
- Curtain air bag 3-52
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-46
- Side air bag 3-51

Air cleaner 7-30
Air conditioner compressor label 8-7
Antenna 4-109
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-29
Appearance care 7-69
- Exterior care 7-69
- Interior care 7-74

Ashtray 4-103
Audio system 4-109
- Antenna 4-109
- Aux, USB and iPod 4-111
- Steering wheel audio control 4-110

Automatic climate control system 4-92
- Air conditioning 4-97
- Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-93
- Manual heating and air conditioning 4-94

Automatic transaxle 5-20
- Shift lock system 5-23

B

Base curb weight 5-56
Battery 7-37
Battery saver function 4-69
Before driving 5-3
Bottle holders, see cup holders 4-104
Brake system 5-26
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-29
- Electronic stability program (ESP) 5-31
- Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-35
- Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 5-36
- Parking brake 5-27
- Power brakes 5-26
- Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-35

Brake fluid 7-26
Bulb replacement 7-61
Bulb wattage 8-2
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button 5-6

C

Capacities (Lubricants) 8-4
Care
- Exterior care 7-69
- Interior care 7-74
- Tire care 7-40

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Cargo weight 5-56
Central door lock switch 4-17
Changing tires 6-9
Chains
Tire chains 5-45
Checking tire inflation pressure.....7-41
Child restraint system 3-28
Lap belt.....3-31
Lap/shoulder belt 3-30
Child-protector rear door lock 4-18
Climate control system (Automatic) 4-92
Air conditioning 4-97
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....4-93
Manual heating and air conditioning 4-94
Climate control system (Manual) 4-83
Air conditioning 4-88
Climate control air filter.....4-90
Heating and air conditioning 4-84
Cigarette lighter 4-103
Climate control air filter.....4-90, 7-32
Clock (Digital) 4-106
Clothes hanger 4-108
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster 4-42
Coolant.....7-23
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant 7-23
Crankcase emission control system.....7-75
Cup holder 4-104
Curtain air bag 3-52

D

Dashboard, see instrument cluster.....4-42
Daytime running light 4-69
Declaration of conformity 8-8
Defogging (Windshield) 4-99
Defogging logic (Windshield) 4-101
Defroster (Rear window) 4-82
Defrosting (Windshield) 4-99
Digital clock.....4-106
Dimensions 8-2
Displays, see instrument cluster 4-42
Door locks 4-15
Central door lock switch 4-17
Child-protector rear door lock 4-18
Drink holders, see cup holders 4-104
Driver's air bag.....3-46
Driving at night 5-41
Driving in flooded areas 5-43
Driving in the rain 5-42

FarasOS.com

E

Economical operation 5-38
Electronic power steering 4-35
Electronic stability program (ESP) 5-31
Emergency starting 6-5
  Jump starting 6-5
  Push starting 6-6
Emergency stop signal (ESS) 5-36
Emergency towing 6-23
Emergency while driving 6-3
Emergency commodity 6-25
Emission control system 7-75
  Crankcase emission control system 7-75
  Evaporative emission control system 7-75
  Exhaust emission control system 7-76
Engine compartment 2-4, 7-2
Engine coolant 7-23
Engine number 8-7
Engine oil 7-21
Engine overheats 6-7
Engine start/stop button 5-6
Engine will not start 6-4
Evaporative emission control system 7-75
Exhaust emission control system 7-76
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-18
Exterior care 7-69

F

Flat tire 6-8
  Changing tires 6-9
  Jack and tools 6-8
  Removing and storing the spare tire 6-9
Fluid
  Automatic transaxle fluid 7-27
  Washer fluid 7-29
  Brake fluid 7-26
Folding the rear seat 3-11
Front seat adjustment - manual 3-4
Fuel filler lid 4-28
Fuel gauge 4-44
Fuel requirements 1-2
Fuses 7-50
  Fuse/relay panel description 7-54
  Instrument panel fuse 7-51
  Multi fuse 7-53
  Memory fuse 7-52

G

Gauge
  Fuel gauge 4-44
Glassroof, see sunroof 4-31
Glove box 4-102

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۳۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

H

Hazard warning flasher 4-68
Hazardous driving conditions 5-40
Headlight escort function.....4-69
Headlight leveling device.....4-75
Headlight welcome function 4-69
Headrest 3-5, 3-9
Heating and air conditioning 4-84
Highway driving 5-43
Hill-start assist control (HAC).....5-35
Hood.....4-26
Horn 4-37
How to use this manual 1-2

I

Idle stop and go (ISG) system 5-12
Immobilizer system 4-4
Indicators and warnings.....4-55
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster 1-5
Inside rearview mirror 4-38
Instrument cluster 4-42
- Fuel gauge 4-44
- Odometer 4-45
- Speedometer.....4-43
- Tachometer 4-43
- Trip computer.....4-44
- Warning and indicators 4-55

Instrument panel overview.....2-3
Interior care 7-74
Interior features 4-103
- Ashtray 4-103
- Cigarette lighter 4-103
- Clothes hanger 4-108
- Cup holder 4-104
- Digital clock.....4-106
- Floor mat anchor(s) 4-108
- Power outlet 4-106
- Sunvisor 4-105
- Vanity mirror lamp.....4-105

Interior light 4-79
Interior overview.....2-2

J

Jack and tools.....6-8
Jump starting 6-5

K

Key positions 5-4
Keys 4-3

FarmaSOS.com

L

Label
- Air bag warning label....3-61
- Tire sidewall labeling....7-46
- Tire specification and pressure label....8-7
- Vehicle certification label....8-6

Light bulbs....7-61
Lighting....4-69
- Battery saver function....4-69
- Daytime running light....4-69
- Headlight escort function....4-69
- Headlight welcome function....4-69

Lubricants and capacities....8-4

M

Maintenance
- Explanation of scheduled maintenance items....7-18
- Maintenance services....7-3
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions....7-16
- Normal maintenance schedule....7-7
- Owner maintenance....7-4
- Scheduled maintenance service....7-6
- Tire maintenance....7-45

Maintenance services....7-3
Manual climate control system....4-83
- Air conditioning....4-88
- Climate control air filter....4-90
- Heating and air conditioning....4-84

Manual heating and air conditioning....4-94
Manual transaxle....5-17
Memory fuse....7-52
Mirrors....4-38
- Day/night rearview mirror....4-38
- Inside rearview mirror....4-38
- Outside rearview mirror....4-38

Moonroof, see sunroof....4-31
Multi fuse....7-53

N

Neck restraints, see headrest....3-5, 3-9

O

Odometer....4-45
Oil (Engine)....7-21
Outside rearview mirror....4-38
Overheats....6-7
Owner maintenance....7-4

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

P

Parking brake 5-27
Passenger's front air bag 3-46
Power brakes 5-26
Power outlet 4-106
Power steering (Electronic) 4-35
Power window lock button 4-24
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-22
Push starting.....6-6

R

Rear seat.....3-9
Rear parking assist system.....4-65
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....7-40
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....8-4
  Recommended SAE viscosity number.....8-5
Remote keyless entry 4-6
Road warning.....6-2
Rocking the vehicle 5-40

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-6
  Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-16
  Normal maintenance schedule 7-7
Seat belts 3-15
  Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-22
  Lap belt.....3-20
  Lap/shoulder belt 3-18
  Seat belt warning 3-16
Seatback pocket 3-8
Seats.....3-2
  Headrest 3-5, 3-9
  Folding the rear seat.....3-11
  Front seat adjustment - manual 3-4
  Rear seat.....3-9
  Seatback pocket 3-8
Shift lock system 5-23
Side air bag 3-51
Smart key 4-9
Smooth cornering.....5-41
Snow tires.....5-44
Spare tire
  Removing and storing the spare tire 6-9

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۳۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Special driving conditions 5-40
Driving at night 5-41
Driving in flooded areas.....5-43
Driving in the rain 5-42
Hazardous driving conditions 5-40
Highway driving.....5-43
Rocking the vehicle 5-40
Smooth cornering 5-41
Speedometer.....4-43
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start 6-4
Starting the engine 5-9
Steering wheel 4-35
Electronic power steering.....4-35
Heated steering wheel 4-36
Horn 4-37
Tilt steering 4-35
Steering wheel audio control 4-110
Storage compartment 4-101
Glove box 4-102
Sunglass holder 4-102
Sunglass holder 4-102
Sunroof.....4-31
Sunvisor 4-105

T

Tachometer.....4-43
Tailgate.....4-19
Tilt steering 4-35
Tire specification and pressure label 8-7
Tires and wheels.....7-40, 8-3
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-41
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....7-40
Tire care 7-40
Tire maintenance 7-45
Tire replacement.....7-44
Tire rotation 7-42
Tire sidewall labeling 7-46
Tire traction 7-45
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-43
Wheel replacement.....7-45
Low aspect ratio tire.....7-49
Towing 6-22
Emergency towing 6-23
Transaxle
Automatic transaxle 5-20
Manual transaxle 5-17
Tripmeter 4-45
Trip computer.....4-44

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

V

Vanity mirror lamp 4-105
Vehicle break-in process 1-4
Vehicle certification label 8-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-6
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-35
Vehicle weight 5-56
- Base curb weight 5-56
- Cargo weight 5-56
- GAW (Gross axle weight) 5-56
- GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-56
- GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 5-56
- GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-56

W

Washer fluid 7-29
Waste tray, see ashtray 4-103
Warnings and indicators 4-55
Weight 5-56
- Base curb weight 5-56
- Cargo weight 5-56
- GAW (Gross axle weight) 5-56
- GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-56
- GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 5-56
- GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-56

Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-43
Wheel replacement 7-45
Windows 4-21
- Auto down window 4-22
- Auto up/down window 4-23
- Power window lock button 4-24

Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-99
- Defogging logic 4-101

Winter driving 5-44
- Snow tires 5-44
- Tire chains 5-45

Wiper blades 7-34
Wipers and washers 4-76

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Kia, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

At all of our Kia dealerships you will be treated with warmth, hospitality and professionalism by people who care based on our **"Family-like Care"** promise.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual is accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Enjoy your vehicle and Kia's "Family-like Care" experience!

FarmaSOS.com

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

When you require service, remember that your dealer knows your vehicle best. Your dealer has factory-trained technicians, recommended special tools, genuine Kia replacement parts and is dedicated to your complete satisfaction.

Because subsequent owners require this important information as well, this publication should remain with the vehicle if it is sold.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Maintenance book that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle. We urge you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your authorised Kia dealer.

We assure you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

© 2014 Kia MOTORS Corp.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia MOTORS Corporation.

Printed in Korea

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Introduction 1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-2
Vehicle break-in process / 1-4
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-5

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FarmaSOS.com

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded petrol which complies with EN 228 and has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91~94 / AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded petrol. When you are going to use leaded petrol, ask an authorized Kia dealer whether leaded petrol in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded petrol is same with unleaded one.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use good quality petrols meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (For Europe and New Zealand)/ 5,000km (Except Europe and New Zealand). Additives are available from your authorised Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

FarsiOS.com

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER


Air bag warning light*



ABS warning light*


Seat belt warning light


Turn signal indicator


High beam indicator


Low beam indicator


Tail light indicator


Front fog light indicator*


Rear fog light indicator*


Engine oil pressure warning light



Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light


Charging system warning light


Tailgate open warning light


Door ajar warning light


Immobiliser indicator



Key out warning light*



Key low battery indicator*


Shift pattern indicator*


Manual transaxle shift indicator*


Low fuel level warning light


Malfunction indicator light


ESP indicator*



ESP OFF indicator*



Overspeed warning light*


Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light*


Engine coolant temperature warning light



ECO indicator*


Auto stop for ISG system indicator*

* : if equipped

امداد خودرو فلاح
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

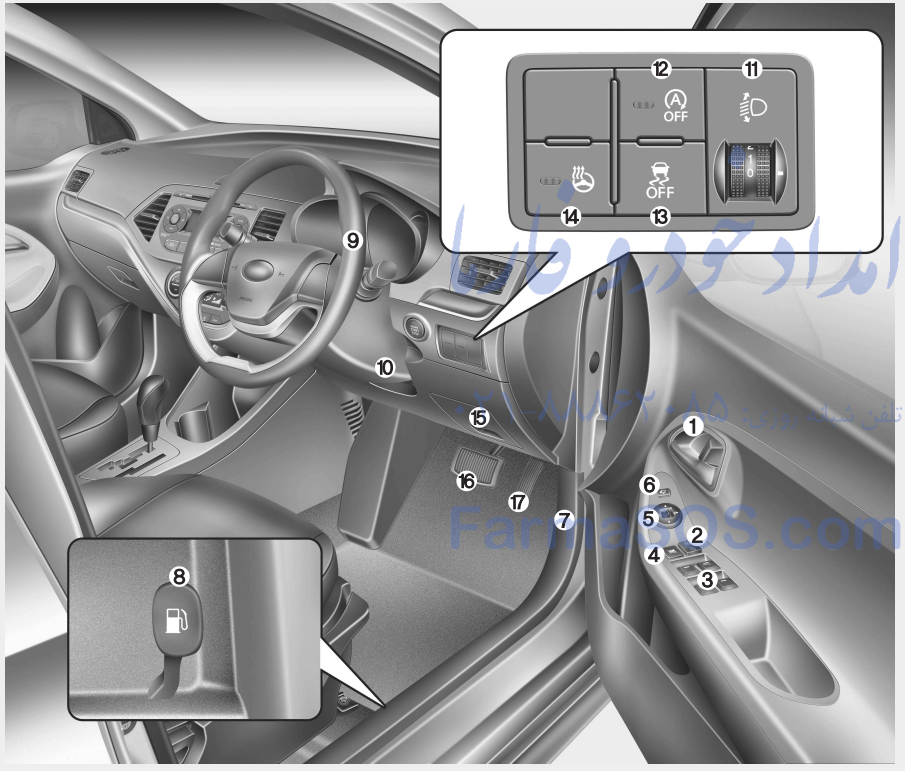
❊ For more detailed explanations, refer to “Instrument cluster” in section 4.

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-3
Engine compartment / 2-4

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

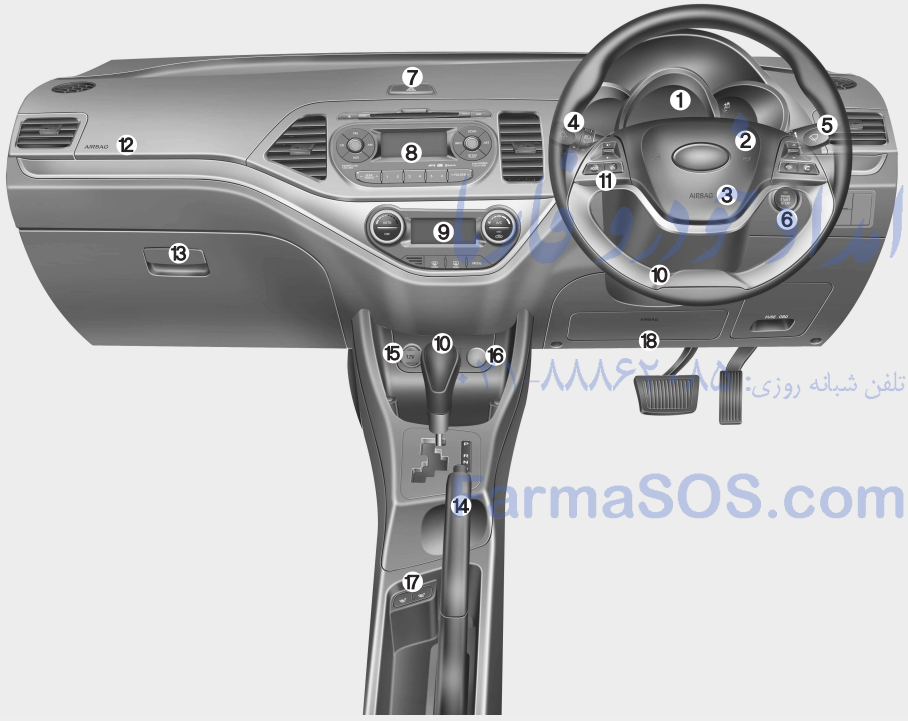


1. Door lock/unlock button 4-15
2. Central door lock switch* 4-16
3. Power window switches*.....4-20
4. Power window lock button* 4-23
5. Outside rearview mirror control switch*.....4-38
6. Outside rearview mirror folding switch*.....4-39
7. Bonnet release lever.....4-25
8. Fuel filler lid release lever.....4-27
9. Steering wheel.....4-34
10. Steering wheel tilt control*.....4-35
11. Headlight levelling device*.....4-73
12. Idle Stop and Go system OFF button* 5-12
13. ESP OFF button*.....5-30
14. Heated steering wheel switch* 4-35
15. Fuse box.....7-51
16. Brake pedal.....5-25
17. Accelerator pedal

* : if equipped

OTA010001R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Instrument cluster.....4-41
2. Horn 4-36
3. Driver's front air bag* 3-46
4. Light control/Turn signals 4-70
5. Wiper/Washer.....4-74
6. Ignition switch* or
   ENGINE START/STOP button* 5-4, 5-6
7. Hazard warning flasher switch 4-66, 6-2
8. Audio*.....4-107
9. Climate control system* 4-81, 4-90
10. Shift lever*.....5-16, 5-19
11. Steering wheel audio control* 4-108
12. Passenger's front air bag*.....3-46
13. Glove box 4-100
14. Parking brake lever 5-26
15. Power outlet* 4-104
16. Cigarette lighter* 4-101
17. Seat warmer* 3-7
18. Driver's knee air bag*.....3-46

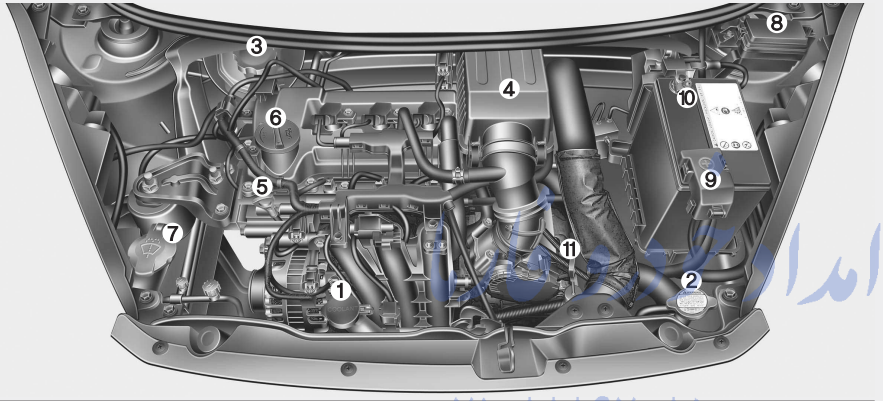
* : if equipped

OTA010002R

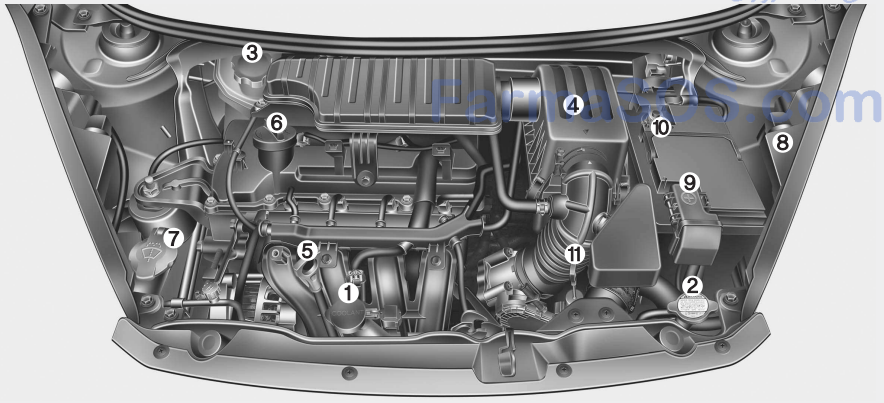
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
ArmaSOS.com

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 1.0 Petrol



■ 1.25 Petrol



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-23
2. Radiator cap 7-24
3. Brake fluid reservoir.....7-26
4. Air cleaner.....7-30
5. Engine oil dipstick.....7-21
6. Engine oil filler cap 7-21
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir....7-29
8. Fuse box 7-52
9. Positive battery terminal 7-36
10. Negative battery terminal.....7-36
11. Automatic transaxle fluid dipstick* ..7-27

* : if equipped

❉ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

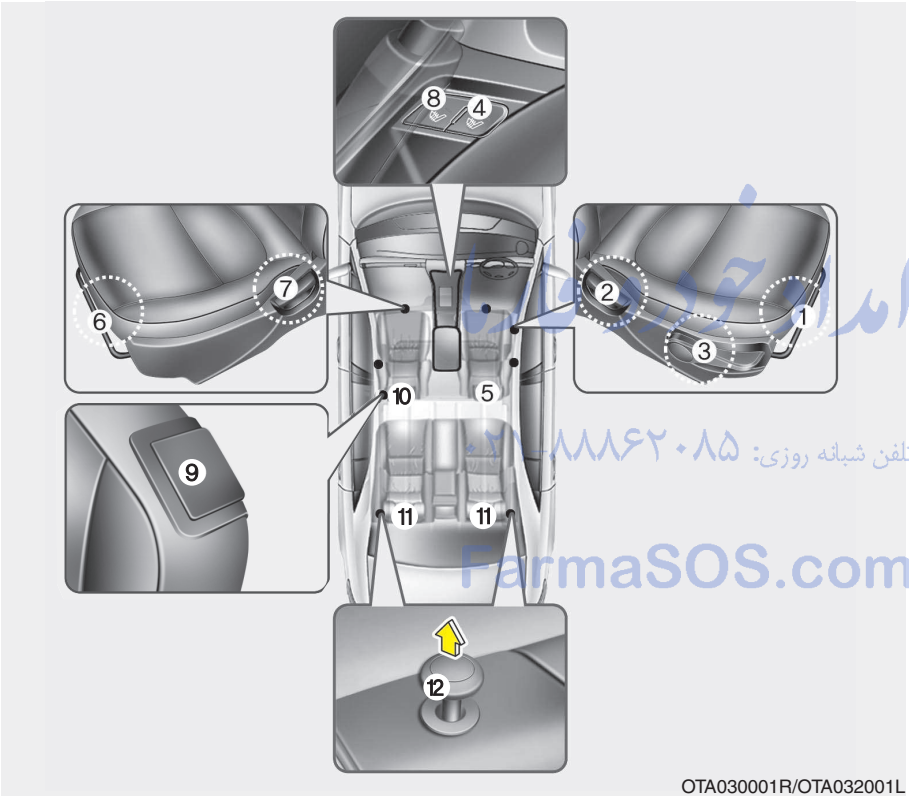
OTA010003R/OTA010004R

Seats / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-15
Child restraint system / 3-28
Air bag - supplemental restraint system / 3-39

Safety features of your vehicle 3

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SEATS



OTA030001R/OTA032001L

Driver's seat

(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height*
(4) Seat warmer*
(5) Headrest

Front passenger's seat

(6) Forward and rearward
(7) Seatback angle
(8) Seat warmer*
(9) Walk-in seat (for 3 door vehicle only)
(10) Headrest

Rear seat

(11) Headrest*
(12) Seatback folding*

* : if equipped

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks

- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.**
- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

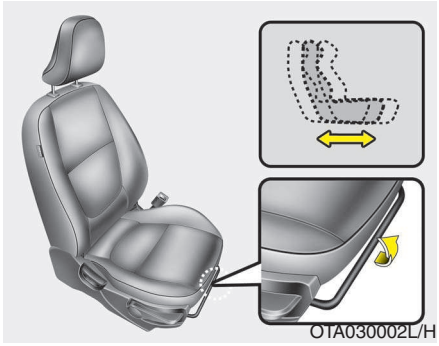
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.**



Front seat adjustment - manual

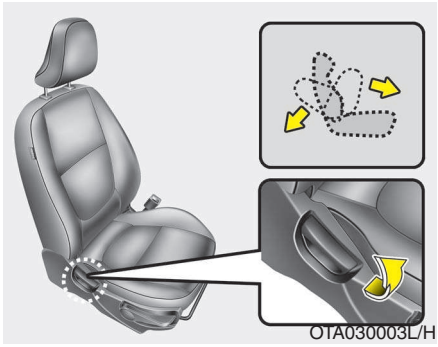
Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

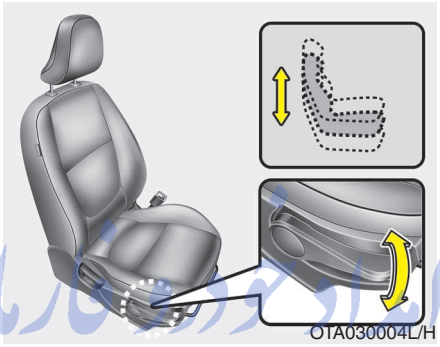
FarmaSOS.com


OTA030003L/H

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

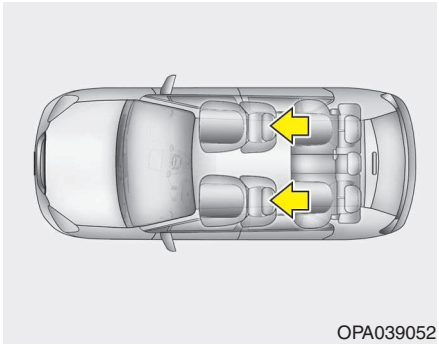
1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OTA030004L/H

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.


OPA039052

Headrest

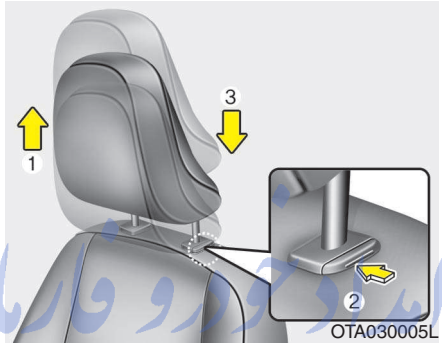
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

FarmasOS.com

⚠ WARNING

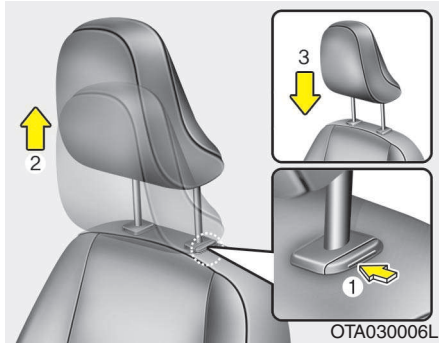
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.**



OTA030005L

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OTA030006L

Removal and installation

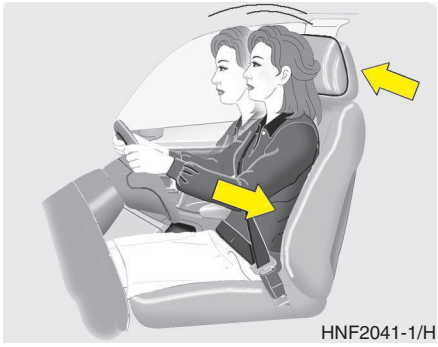
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

FarmaSOS.com

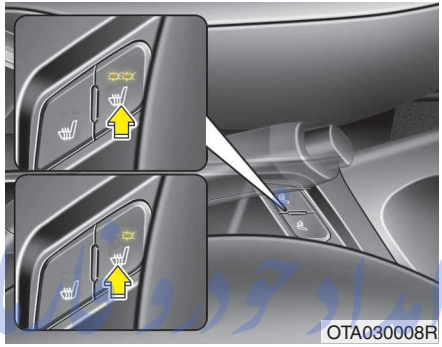

HNF2041-1/H

Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps prevent neck injuries.

⚠ WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.


OTA030008R

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

- Each time you press the button, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

OFF → HIGH( ) → LOW( )

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

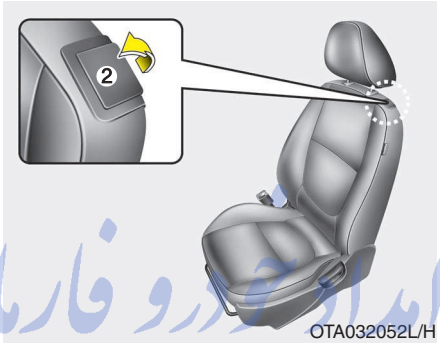
- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



OTA032052L/H

Rear seat entry (for 3door vehicle only)

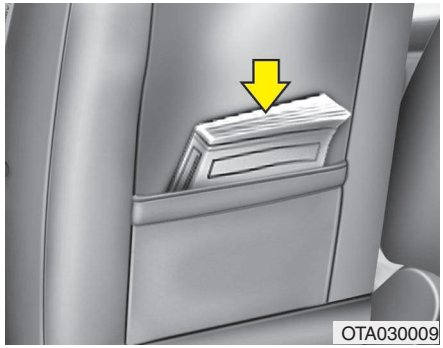
The front passenger's seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

By pulling up the walk-in seat lever (2) on the upper part of the front passenger's seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. Then push the seat forward to allow the occupants to enter.

By pulling up the seatback, the seatback will recline and return to the original position.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or when the passenger's seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and injure the passenger.


OTA030009

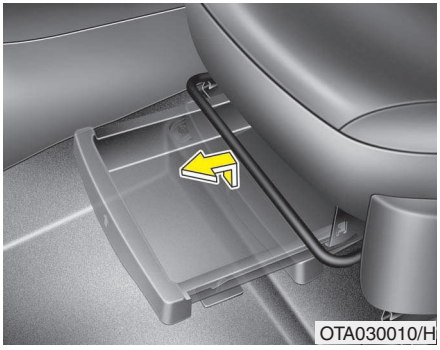
Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

FarmaSos.com



Passenger seat under tray (if equipped)

To open the tray, pull up the lever and pull out the tray forward.

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the tray. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

⚠ WARNING

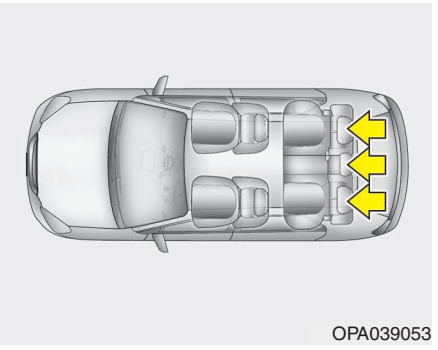
- **Since stored items may move whilst driving, be sure to position them in the tray so that they do not make noise or cause a potential safety hazard when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Always keep the tray closed whilst driving. Do not place many items in the tray that the tray can not close securely.**

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the tray.

The tray can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

FarmaSOS.com



Rear seat adjustment

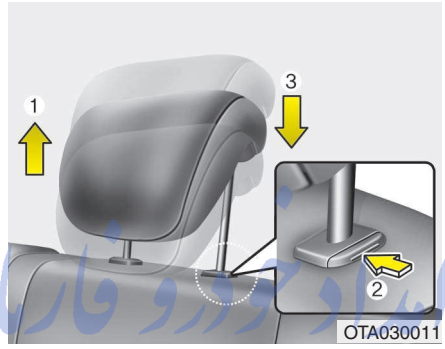
Headrest (if equipped)

The rear seat is equipped with headrests for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

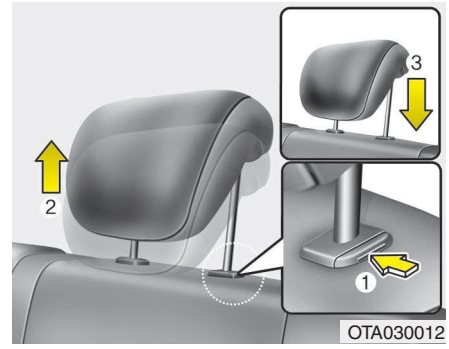
⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal and installation (if equipped)

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

FarmaSOS.com

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks (or cushions) is to allow you carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. Doing this could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

To fold the rear seat cushion and seat back:

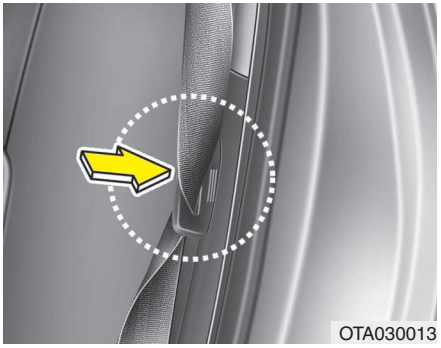
The rear seatbacks may be folded forward to provide additional cargo space and to provide access to the cargo area.

- To raise the seatback, lift and push it firmly until it clicks into place.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, reposition the rear safety belts so that they can be used by rear seat passengers.

⚠ WARNING

Do not fold the rear seat, if the driver's position is not properly set according to the driver's physical figure after folding the rear seat. A sudden stop or collision may cause injury.

FarmaSOS.com

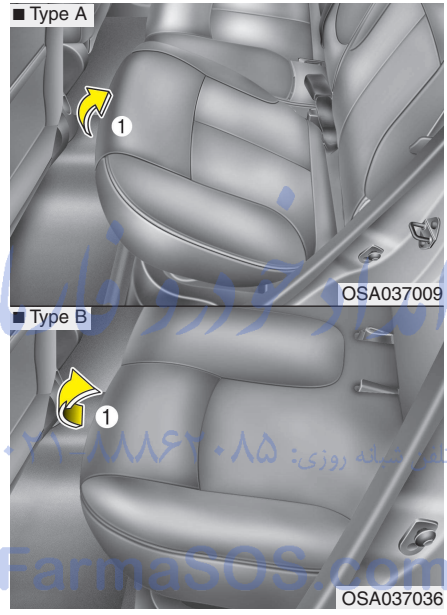


1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and slide the front seat forward.

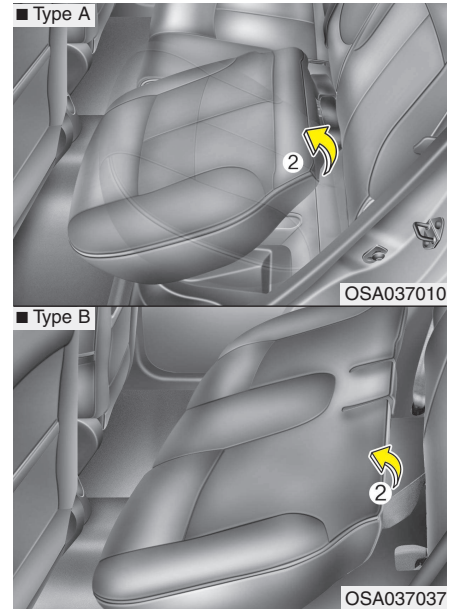
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When folding or unfolding the rear seat, make sure to move the front seat fully forward. If there are not enough space to fold the rear seat, never fold it by force. It will cause damage to the head-rest or the related parts of the seat.***
- ***Before using the seat belt, be sure to remove it from the holder. If you pull out the seat belt whilst it's in the holder, it may damage the seat belt or holder.***
- ***Use the holder only when there is no passengers in the rear seat or when you need to fold the rear seat.***

2. Insert the rear seat belt metal tab into the holder to prevent the seat belt form being damaged.



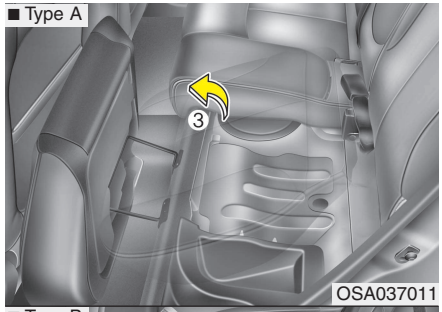
3. Lift up the front part of the seat cushion (1).



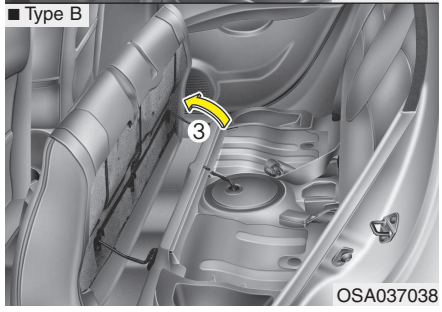
4. Lift up the rear part of the seat cushion (2).

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A

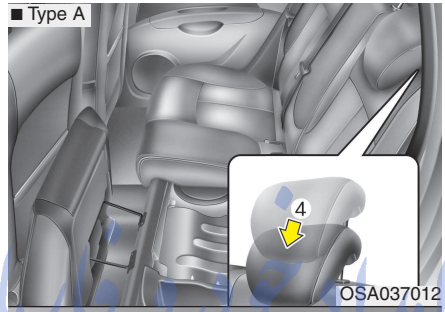


■ Type B



5. Move the seat cushion firmly (3).

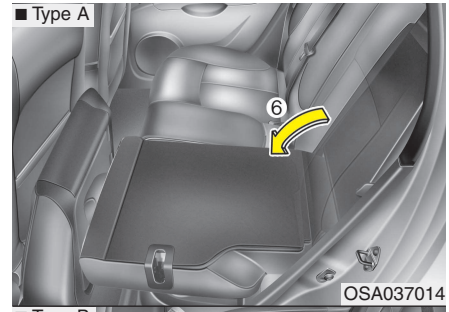
■ Type A



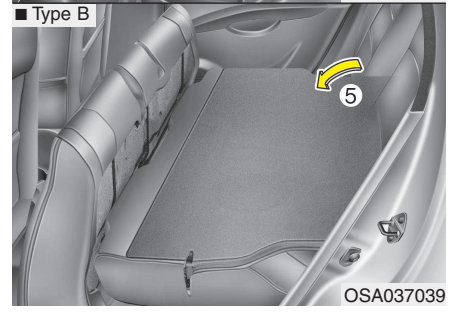


6. Lower the headrest as low as possible (4).
7. Pull up the lock release lever (4).

■ Type A



■ Type B



8. Fold the seatback forward and down firmly (5), (6).

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

After folding the rear seat, unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase body injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

To unfold the rear seat:

1. Lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place.
2. Move and push the seat cushion downward firmly to the proper position.
3. Replace the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION - Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) or the manual transaxle is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSDS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**



امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

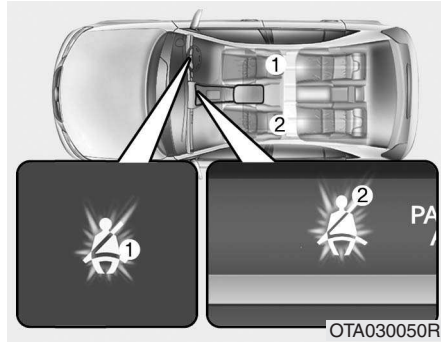
Seat belt warning

Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)



Type B

Front

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

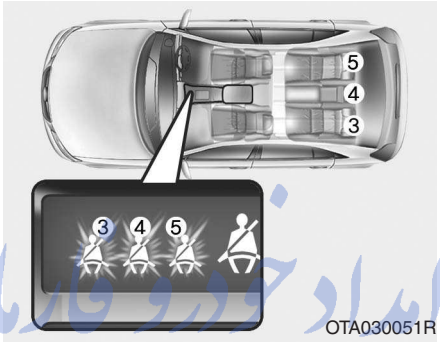
If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink or illuminate until you drive under 6km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**



Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

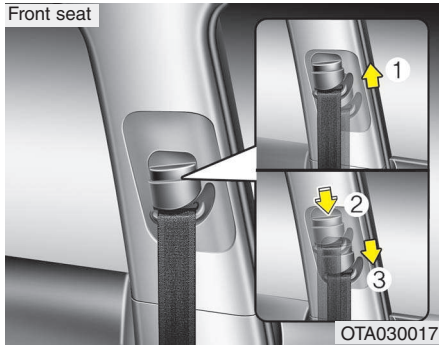
- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you diver under 20km/h.

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 20km/h, the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's seat belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaSos.com



Height adjustment (front seat)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

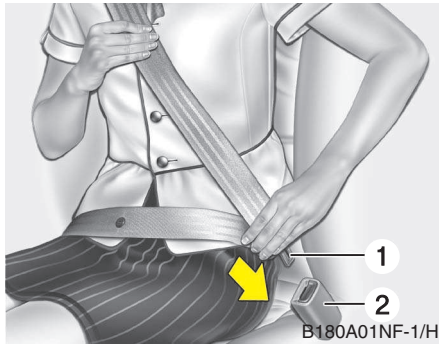
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



Lap/shoulder belt

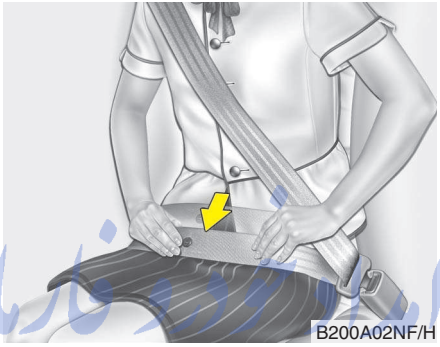
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

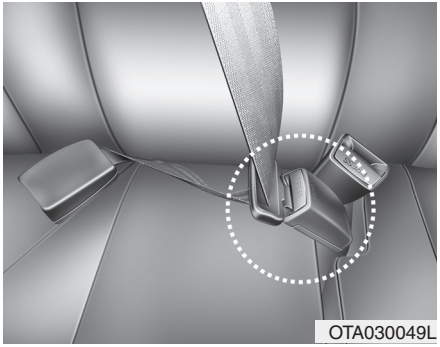
If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.


B200A02NF/H

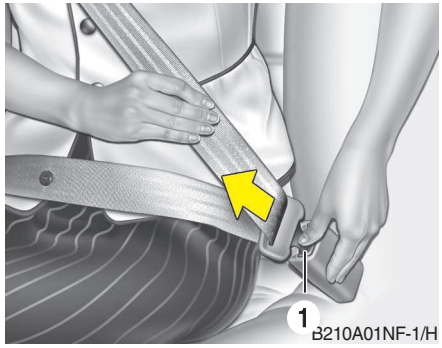
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.


OTA030049L

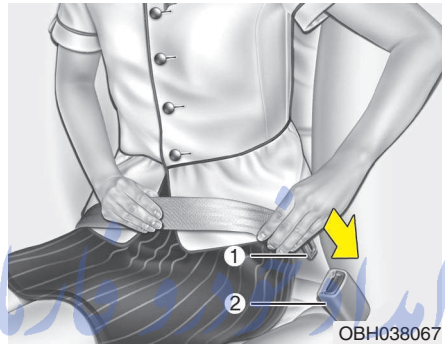
When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

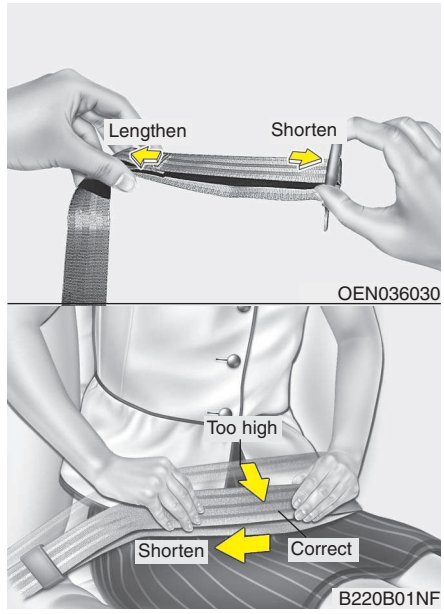


Lap belt (if equipped)

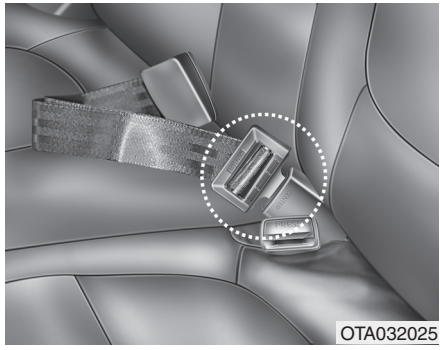
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

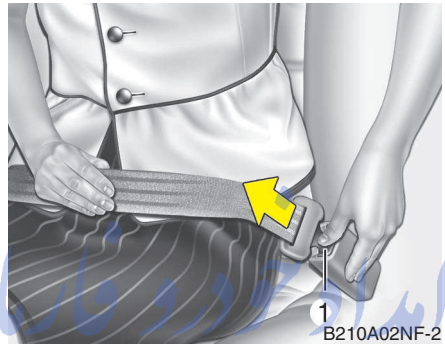
FarmaSOS.com



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.



When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.



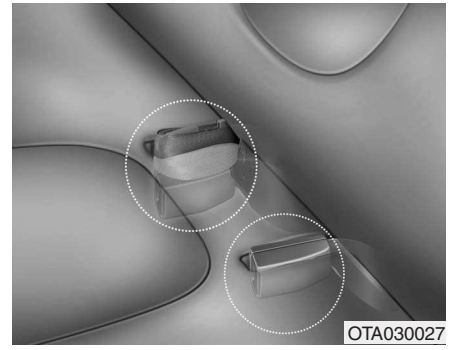
To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ WARNING

The centre lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the centre lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.



Stowing the rear seat belt

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

The centre seat belt can be stowed with the plate and webbing rolled in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. (2-point static type belt, if equipped)



Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

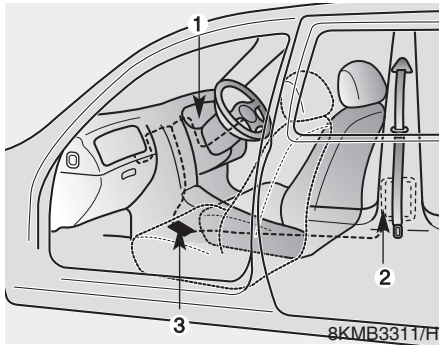
Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**
- **Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.**

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have an authorised Kia dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

FarsiCarClub

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorised Kia dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorised Kia dealer.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

FarmaSOS.com

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

FarmaSOS.com

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorised Kia dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

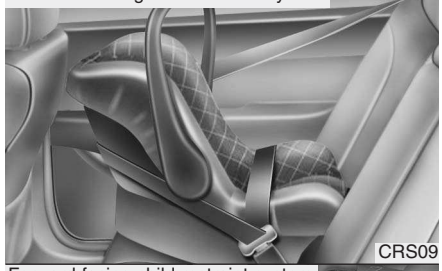
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floorboard of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicles interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, have an authorised Kia dealer check the child restraint system, seat belt, tether anchor and lower anchor.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**
- **Always store or secure a child seat, even when it is not in use. During a collision or sudden stop, the child seat could be thrown inside the vehicle.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



CRS09

Forward-facing child restraint system



OTA030015

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

FarmaOS.com

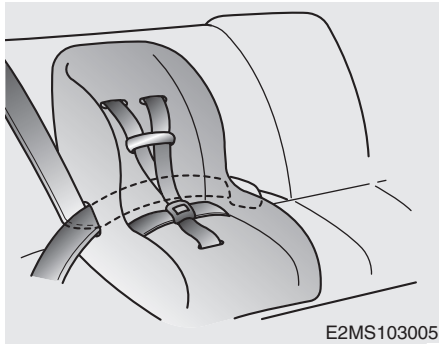
For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorised Kia dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

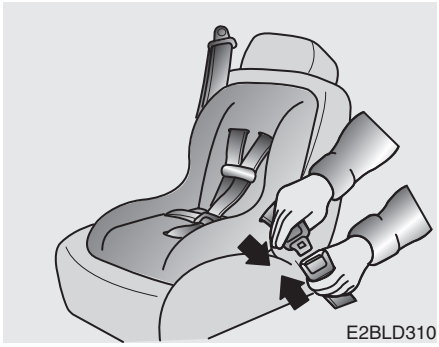


E2MS103005

Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the outboard or centre rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

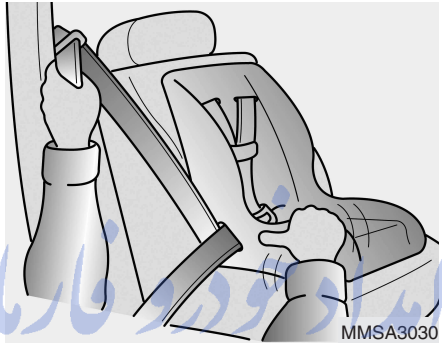

E2BLD310

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.


MMSA3030

3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

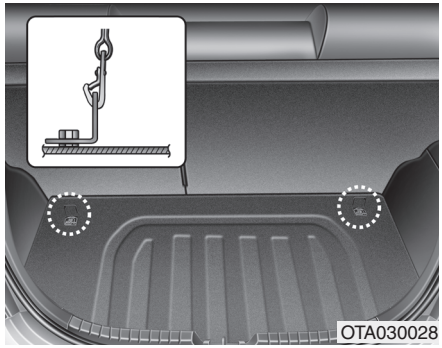

E2BLD347

Installing a child restraint system by lap belt (on the centre rear seat) (if equipped) - Except Europe

To install a child restraint system on the centre rear seats, do the following:

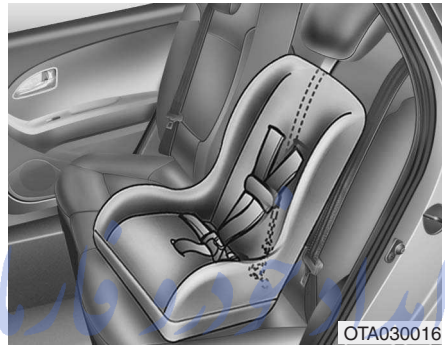
1. Place the child restraint system on the centre rear seat.
2. Extend the latch plate tongue of the lap belt.
3. Route the lap belt through the restraint according to the seat manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Buckle the seat belt and adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint by pulling on the loose end of the belt. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن رسانه (وزعی) ۰۲۱۲۸۸۸۴۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)

Child restraint hook holders are located on the floor behind the rear seats.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.**

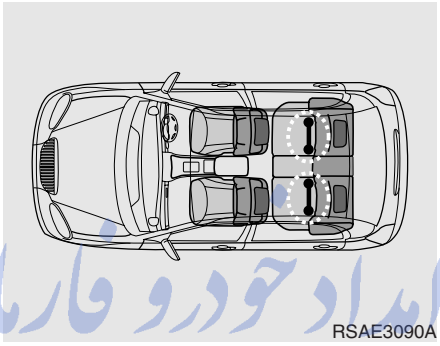
⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

Farmasos.com

⚠ WARNING
- Child restraint anchorage

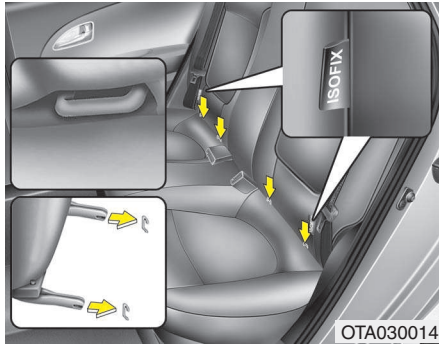
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**


RSAE3090A

Securing a child restraint system with "ISOFIX" system and "Tether Anchorage" system (if equipped)

ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44.



OTA030014

There is a child restraint symbol located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSD.com

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top tether anchorage on the back side of the back rest. The ISOFIX anchorages are located between seat cushion and back rest, marked with the ISOFIX icon.

For installation, CRS ISOFIX connecters have to engage with the vehicles ISOFIX anchorages (listen for a CLICK, check potential visual indicators on the CRS and cross-check by pulling).

CRS with universal approval to ECE-R 44 need to be fixed additionally with a top tether strap connected to the corresponding top tether anchorage point in the back rest.

The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seatback with the seatback in a vertical position, not reclined.

⚠ WARNING

- **When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.**

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the centre of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors.**

  In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the centre of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.
- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear centre
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	U	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U	U	U

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions - For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Centre
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	X	X	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	X	X	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	X	X	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	X	X	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	X	X	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	X	X	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.
* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۲
FarmaSos.com

Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

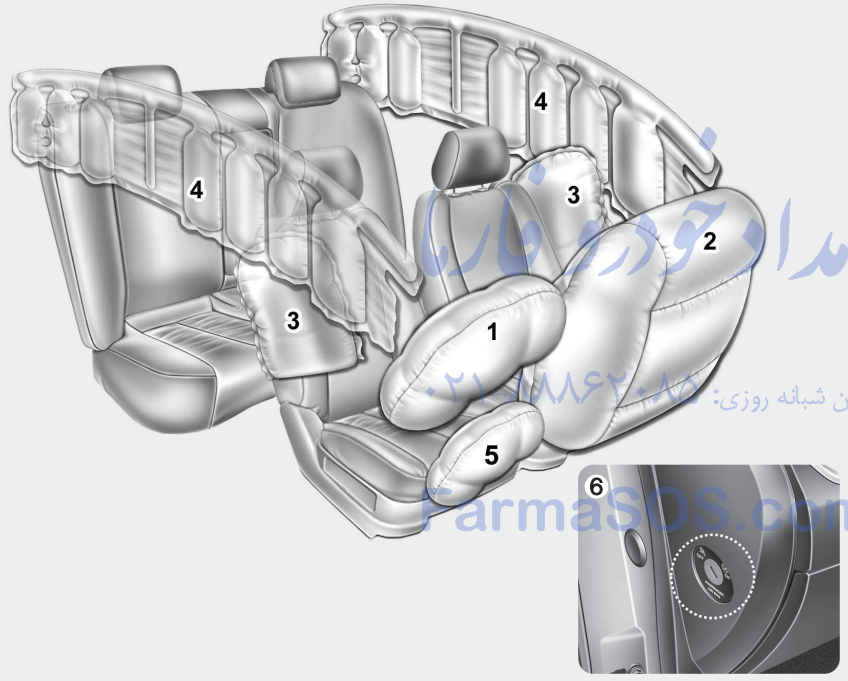
Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-18kg)	Bimbo G0/1 S	FAIR	Rearward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “A”	E4 03443416 (Seat) E4 0443718 (Platform)
	Baby-Safe Plus II	Britax Römer	Rearward facing with ISOFIX adapter	E1 04301146
Group 1 (9-18kg)	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward facing with vehicle ISOFIX lower anchorage + Top tether	E1 04301133

CRS Manufacturer information

FAIR http://www.fairbimbofix.com
Britax Römer http://www.britax.com

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OTA030052R/OTA030043R

(1) Driver's front air bag*
(2) Passenger's front air bag*
(3) Side impact air bag*
(4) Curtain air bag*
(5) Driver's knee air bag*
(6) Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

FarnaSOS.com

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

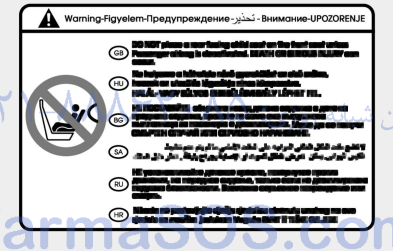
When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place a front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

FarmaSOS.com


W7-147

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.



OTA030044R

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.



OTA030045R

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

If this occurs, have an authorised Kia dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Driver's knee air bag module*
6. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
7. Air bag warning light
8. SRS control module (SRSCM)
9. Side impact sensors*
10. Anchor pre-tensioner assembly* (driver side)
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
12. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator*

* : if equipped

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light "" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "" should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorised Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.**

Driver's front air bag (1)



OHM039102N/H

The front air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel, in the front passenger's panel above the glove box and/or in the driver's side knee bolster. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)



OHM039103N/H

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



OHM039104N/H

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

FarmaSOS.com

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L/H

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS " " warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS " " warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's front air bag



OTA030031R

Driver's knee air bag



OTA030048R

Driver's and passenger's front air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and the lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and/or on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Passenger's front air bag



OTA030032R

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly belted and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or centre console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, driver's side knee bolster, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light "" remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have an authorised Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.**
- **Air bags can only be used once – have an authorised Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.**

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

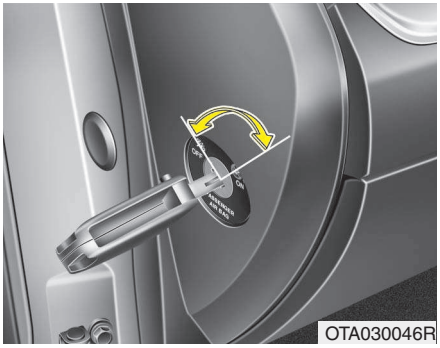
(Continued)

(Continued)
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

(Continued)
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

FarmaSOS.com



Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.**
- **When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.**

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- *If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light ( )on the instrument panel will illuminate.*

  And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

  If this occurs, have an authorised Kia dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, the pre-tensioner seat belt system and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have an authorised Kia dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, pre-tensioner seat belt and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.*

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

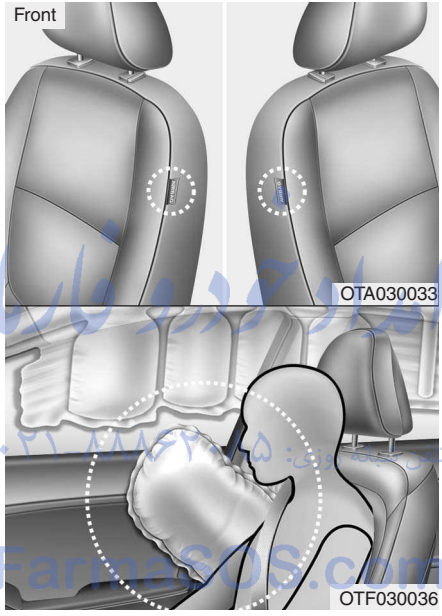
⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.**
- **Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.**
  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- **Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.**



Side impact air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

FarhadSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front and all rear (if equipped) seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger' arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

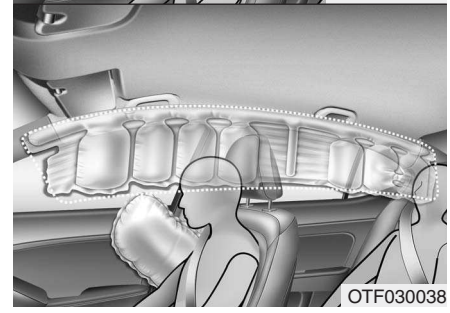
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer because your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags.**

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۲۵۵۰
FarmaSCS.com


OTF030037-1


OTF030038

Curtain air bag (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the centre pillar.
They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide their best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorised Kia dealer.**

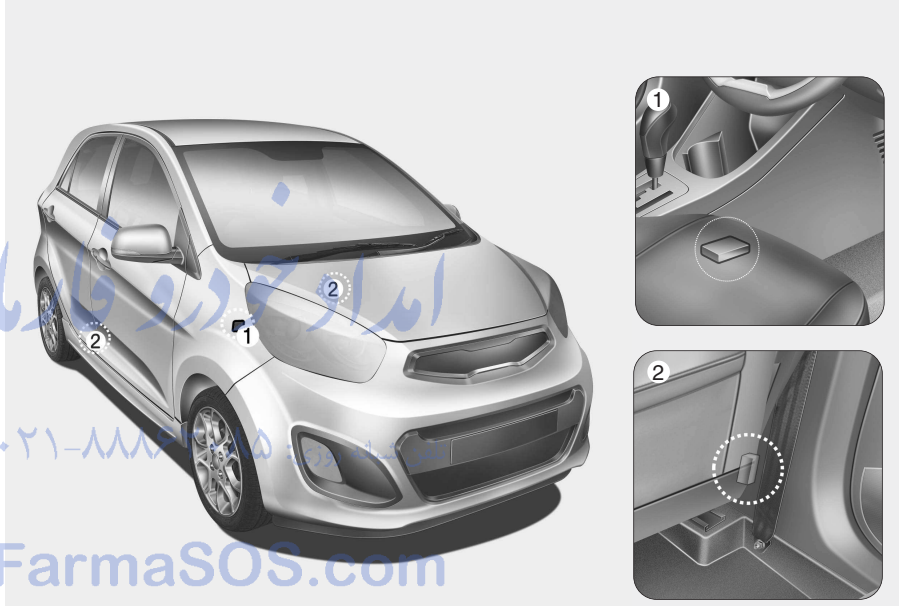
Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

FarmaSOS.com

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



FarmaSOS.com

OTA030036R/OTA030037/H/OTA030039

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module

(2) Side impact sensor (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**
  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillars where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**

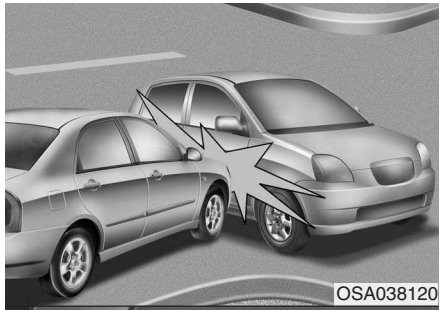
FarmaSOS.com

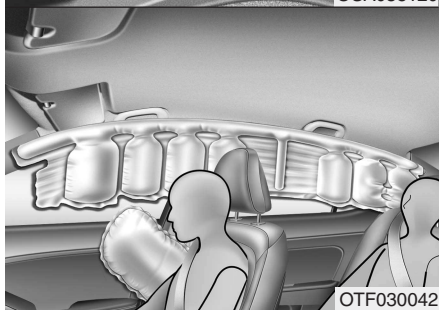


Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.





Side impact and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com



Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

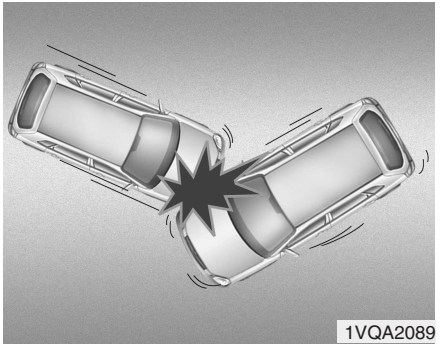

OPA037042/H

- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.


OSA038121

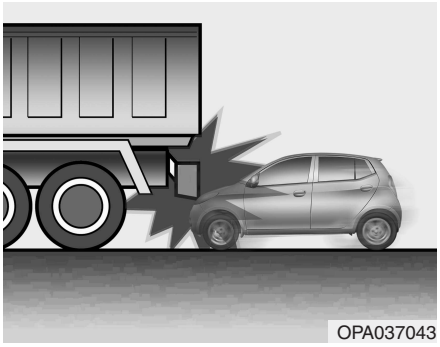
- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

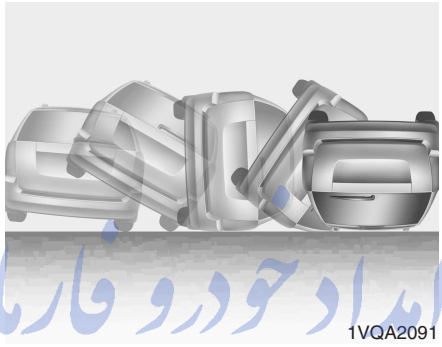

1VQA2089

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

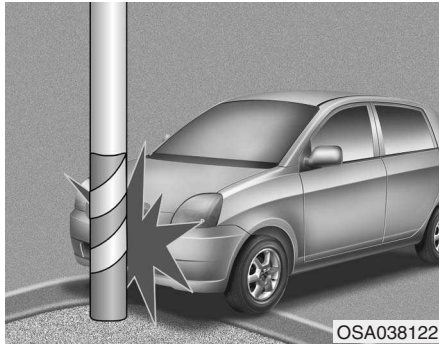
FarmaSOS.com


OPA037043

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1VQA2091

- Air bags does not inflate in most rollover accidents (even if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags). However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.
  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.


OSA038122

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when you turn the ignition ON, or if it continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by an authorised Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorised Kia dealer.**

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

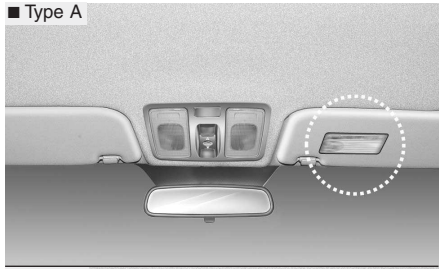
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

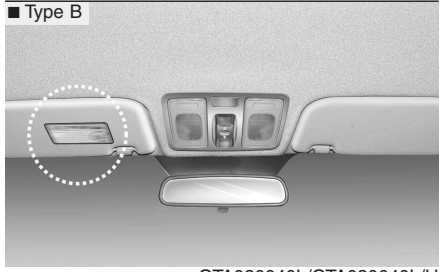
If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Farmasos.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



OTA030040L/OTA030040L/H

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Air bag warning label (if equipped)

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to. Those have been described in previous pages.

Keys / 4-3
Remote keyless entry / 4-6
Smart key / 4-9
Theft-alarm system / 4-11
Door locks / 4-14
Tailgate / 4-18
Windows / 4-20
Bonnet / 4-25

Features of your vehicle 4

Fuel filler lid / 4-27
Sunroof / 4-30
Steering wheel / 4-34
Mirrors / 4-37
Instrument cluster / 4-41
Rear parking assist system / 4-63
Hazard warning flasher / 4-66
Lighting / 4-67
Wipers and washers / 4-74
Interior light / 4-78
Defroster / 4-80
Manual climate control system / 4-81
Automatic climate control system / 4-90
Windscreen defrosting and defogging / 4-97

امداد خودرو فارما
پاسخگوی شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Storage compartments / 4-99
Interior features / 4-101
Audio system / 4-107

4 Features of your vehicle

امداد خودرو نارنجا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

KEYS

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer.

Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

■ Type A



OFD047002-A/OED036001A

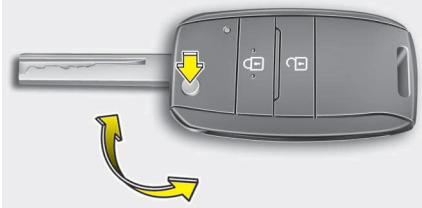
Key operations

Type A

Used to start the engine, lock and unlock the doors.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type B



OTA044001

Type B

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

■ Type C



OYDECO2002CN

Type C

To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position. The ignition key(Smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.



OED036001A

Immobiliser system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

FormaSOS.com

To activate the immobiliser system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

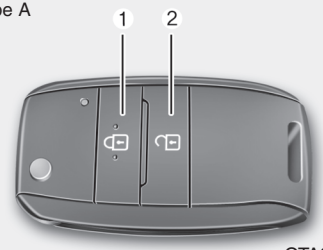
Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorised Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

FarmaCOS.com

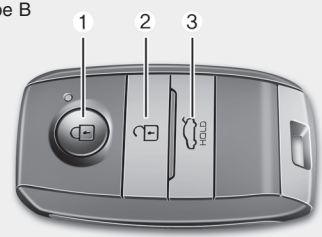
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OTA044002

■ Type B



OYDECO2004CN

■ Type C



OTAR042240

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.
The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.
However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.
After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.
However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.
Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

❈ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

FarmaSOS.com

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

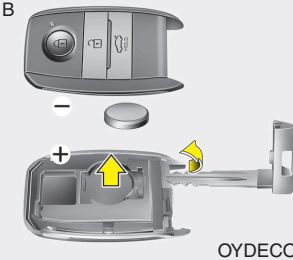
امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



OYDDCO2005

■ Type B



OYDECO2006CN

■ Type C



OTA042256

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter centre cover.
2. Replace the battery with new one. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, see an authorised Kia dealer to reprogram the transmitter.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace the battery of accessory smart key with new one per one year. But replace the battery as soon as possible in case KEY low battery indicator illuminates.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The transmitter or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorised Kia dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ CAUTION

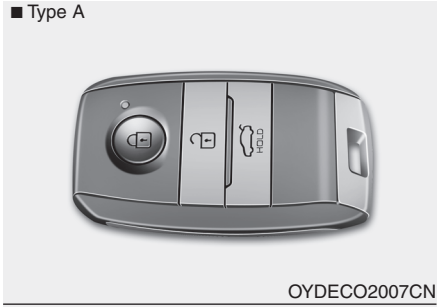
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

FarmaSOS.com

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OYDECO2007CN

■ Type B



OTAR042240

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)

There are no buttons on the accessory smart key(type B)

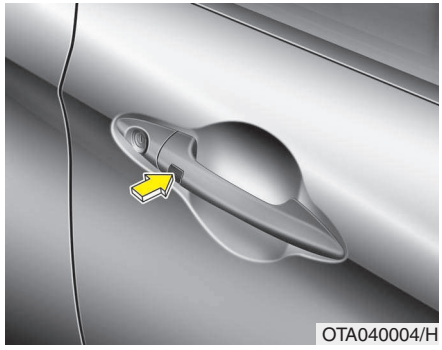
⚠ WARNING

If the battery of accessory smart key is totally discharged, it is impossible to enter the vehicle. In this case, you can enter the vehicle with a mechanical key.

Smart key functions

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040004/H

Locking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). If all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7 m ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 in.) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

✻ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to “Starting the engine with a smart key” in section 5.

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorised Kia dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and key to your authorised Kia dealer to protect it from potential theft.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of following occur:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **You keep the smart key near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.**
  - **Another vehicle’s smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

  When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorised Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the transmitter (or smart key) is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter (or smart key) could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter (or smart key) and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.**

⚠ CAUTION

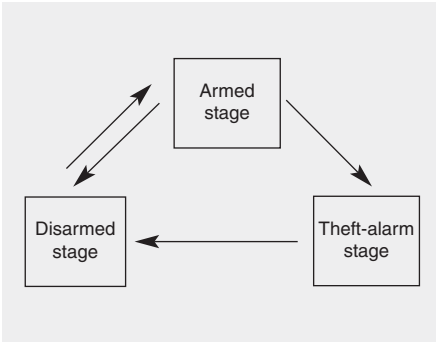
Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

FarmaSOS.com

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

   If tailgate or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

   • Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed whilst a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate or engine bonnet is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

FormaSOS.com

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.
After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE - Non-immobiliser system

- **Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorised Kia dealer.**

✻ NOTICE - Immobiliser system

- **If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorised Kia dealer.**

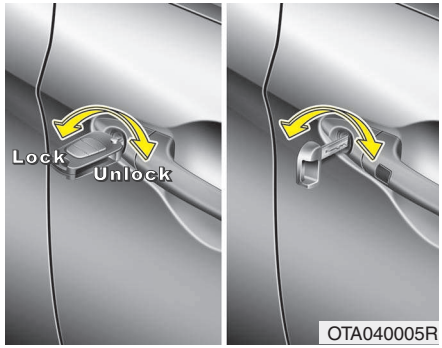
⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorised Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

FarsiSOS.com

DOOR LOCKS



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key

- Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to unlock and toward the rear of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the door with a key, the doors will lock/unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

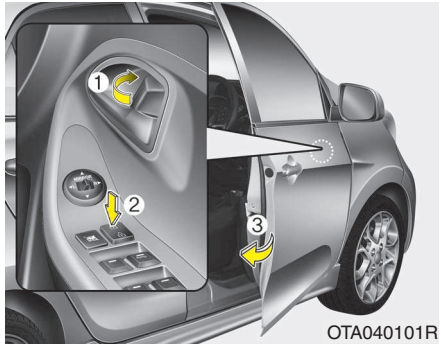
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**

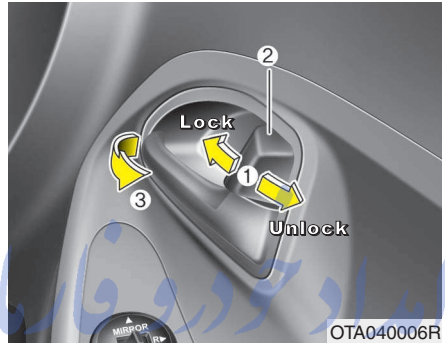


OTA040101R

- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (if equipped) (2) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



OTA040006R

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the front doors is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens. (if equipped)
- Front door cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and the door is open. (if equipped)
- A door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

FarmaSOS.com



With central door lock switch (if equipped)

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and front door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

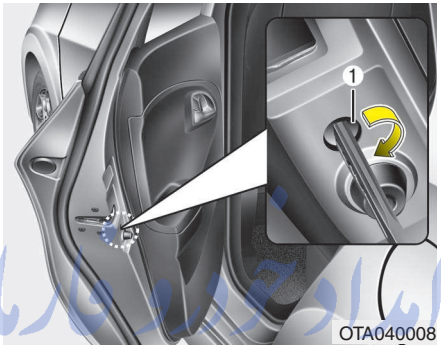
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off and when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

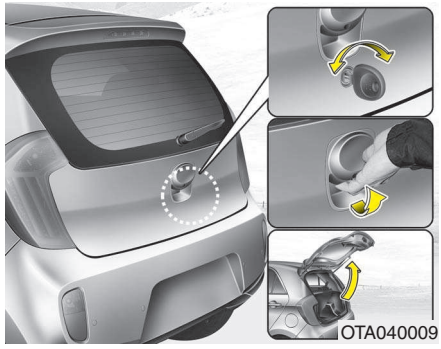
Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

FarnaSOS.com

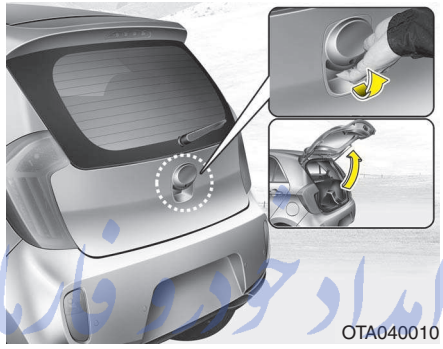
TAILGATE


OTA040009

Opening the tailgate

■ **Type A**

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and than pulling up the hatch.


OTA040010

■ **Type B**

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

❊ There is not the key hole.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040011

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

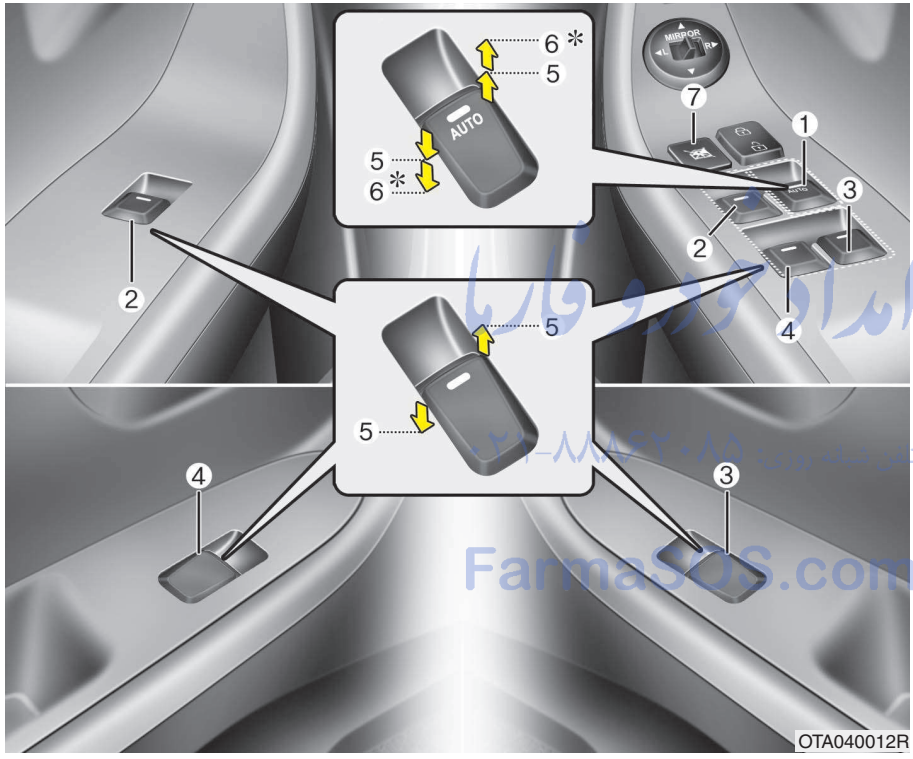
If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Fanacco.com

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down* (Driver's window)
(7) Power window lock switch*

* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

FarmaSOS.com

Power windows (if equipped)

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period after ignition key removal (if equipped).

✻ NOTICE

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

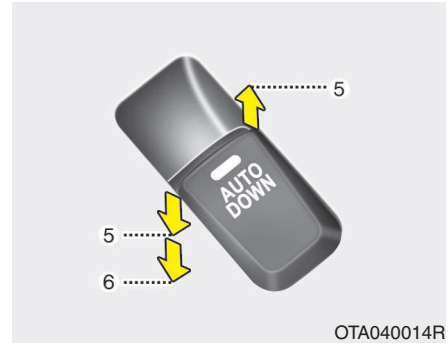


OTA040013R

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

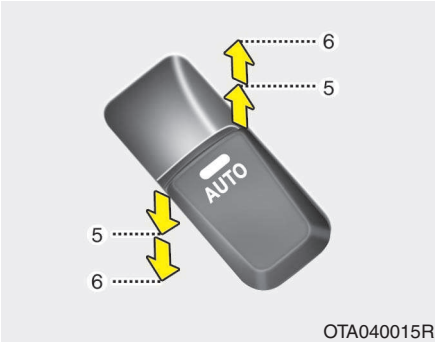


OTA040014R

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

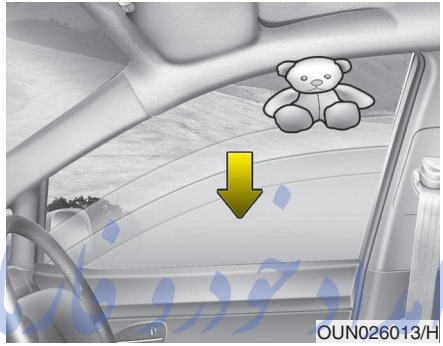


Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

FarsiAcs.com



Power window lock button (if equipped)

For Europe

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

Except Europe

The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passengers' power windows.

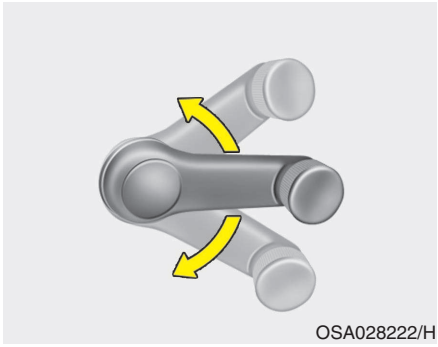
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the ignition key in the vehicle.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening whilst driving.**

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiBook.com


OSA028222/H

Manual windows (if equipped)

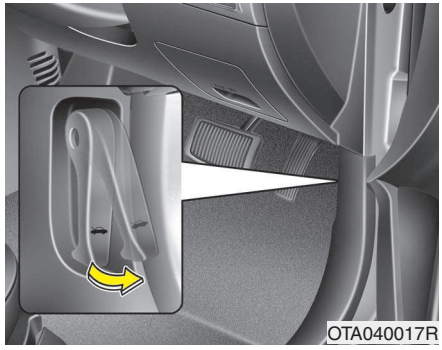
To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

BONNET

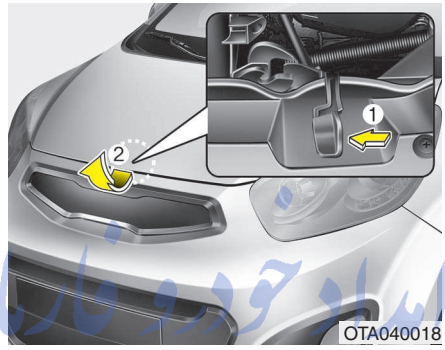


Opening the bonnet

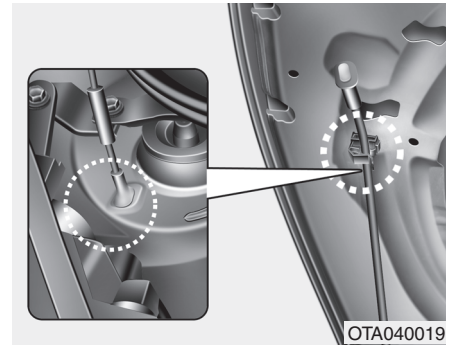
1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



3. Pull the support rod from the bonnet.
4. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

FarmaSOS.com

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

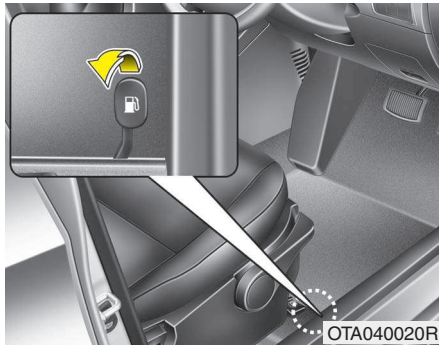
- **Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could fly open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the bonnet whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.**

FarmaSOS.com

FUEL FILLER LID

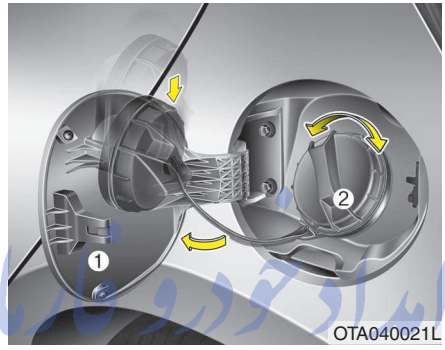

OTA040020R

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel-filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OTA040021L

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the fuel filler lid opener.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refuelling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Refuelling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refuelling note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.

- **Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refuelling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refuelling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refuelling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

Farmasite.com

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refuelling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

FarmaSOS.com

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)


OTA040022

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.***
- ***Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.***
  If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.

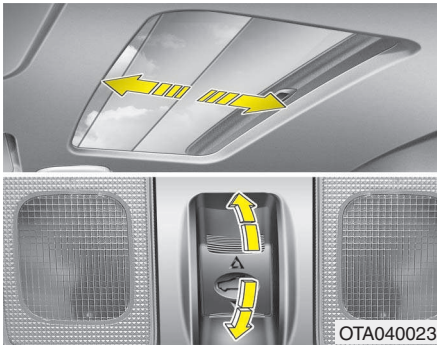
✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted whilst in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.**

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040023

Sliding the sunroof

To open the sunroof, pull the sunroof control lever backward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever forward.

To open the sunroof automatically:

Pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will slide all the way open.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof automatically:

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۳۱۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

Whilst driving with the sunroof in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening


ORBC040096

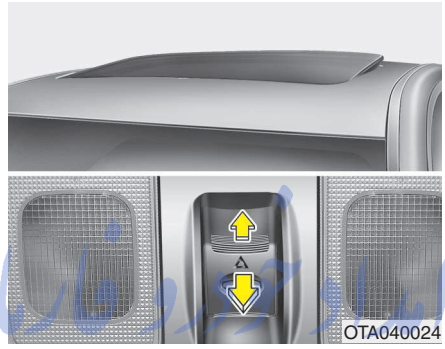
Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected whilst the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never try pinching any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.**
- **The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets caught just before the sunroof fully closes.**



Tilting the sunroof

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof whilst driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***Whilst using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise.***
  Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed whilst the sunroof is open.***

FarmSOS.com


ORBC040097

Sunshade

The sunshade will be opened with the glass panel automatically when the glass panel is slid. You will have to close it manually if you want it closed.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.
2. Release the control button.
3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original position of tilt after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the control button.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

❈ For more detailed information, contact an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

FarmaSOS.com

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque, steering wheel position and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.**
- **The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

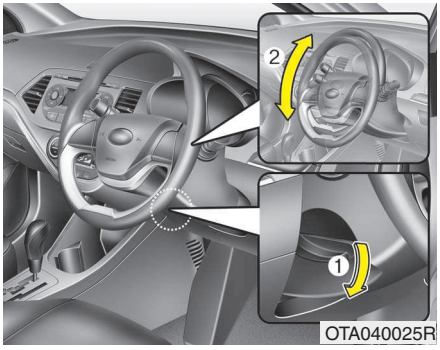
Tilt steering (if equipped)

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

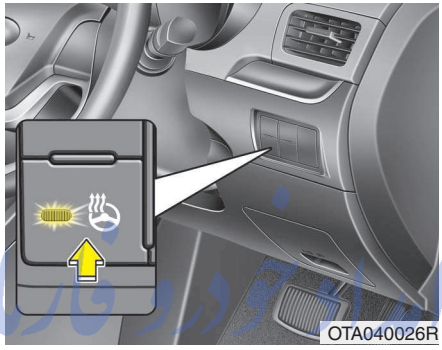
⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



Manual type

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place . Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

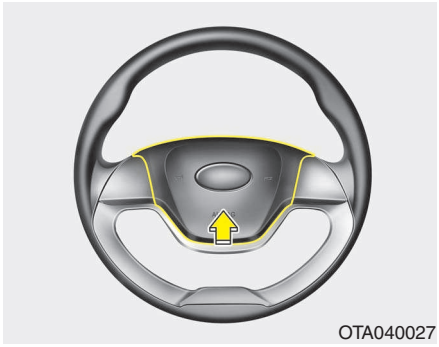
It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

If you turn on the ignition again after turn off your engine in half an hour (after operating heater button), the heating system will be maintained in its 'on' condition.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.***
- ***When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.***
- ***If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.***

ParsSOS.com


OTA040027

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to centre on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

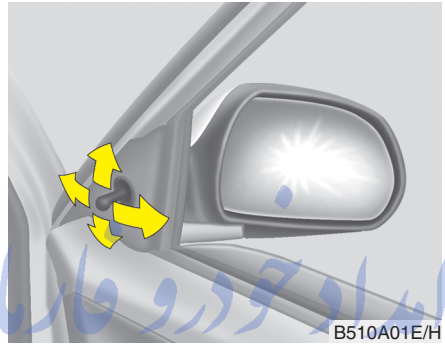
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



Remote control

Manual type

The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.



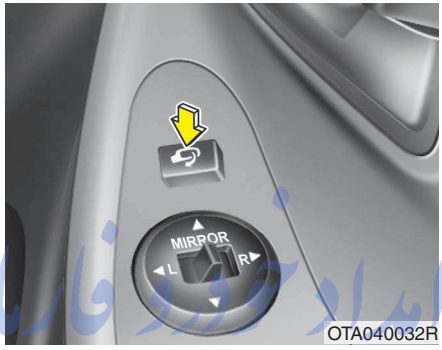
Electric type (if equipped)

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position. Move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the lever into the neutral (centre) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***



Folding the outside rearview mirror

Electric Type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

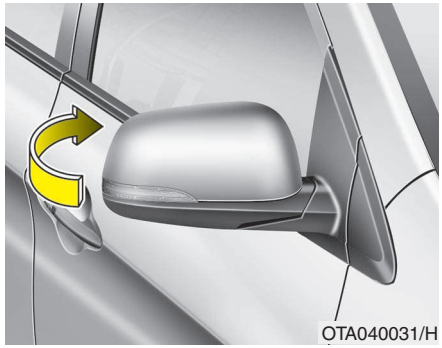
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۴۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.



Manual type

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer*
7. LCD display*
8. Shift position indicator* (A/T)

* : if equipped

❈ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OTA043033L/OTA043033M

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com



Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

The instrument panel illumination intensity can be adjusted by rotating the control knob with the headlight switch in the parking light or headlight position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The illumination intensity is shown on the instrument cluster LCD display.

■ Type A



■ Type B



Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.



Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

The tachometer pointer may move slightly when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

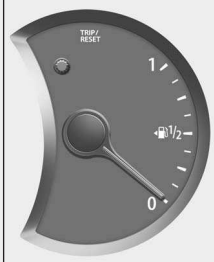
Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



OTA040036/OTA040036L

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

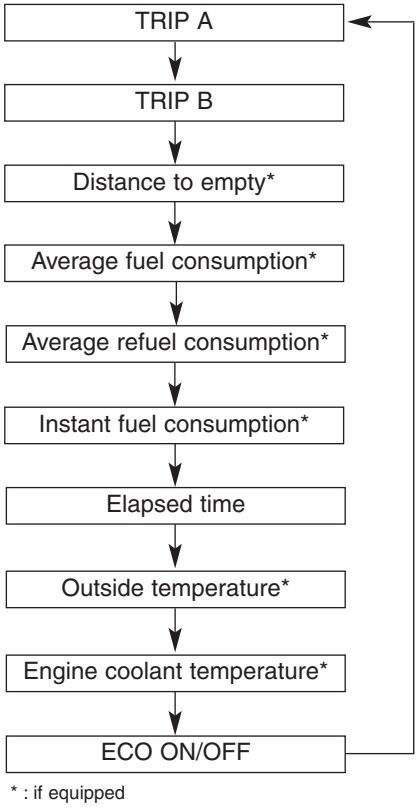
امداد خودرو ما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040037

Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) is reset if the battery is disconnected.



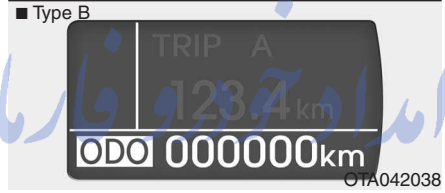
* : if equipped

■ Type A



OTA040038

■ Type B



OTA042038

Odometer (km or mi.)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

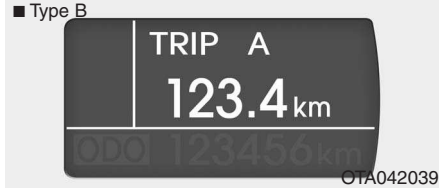
The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

■ Type A



OTA040039

■ Type B



OTA042039

Tripmeter (km or mi.)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).

Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

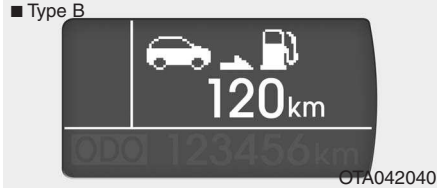
FamasOS.com

■ Type A



OTA040040

■ Type B



OTA042040

Distance to empty (km or mi.) (if equipped)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), "---" will be displayed.

The meter's working range is from 50 to 999 km (30 to 999 miles).

■ Type A



OTA040041L

■ Type B



OTA042041L

Average fuel consumption (if equipped) (L/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (---).

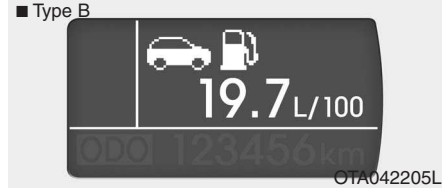
If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueled more than 6 *l*, the average fuel consumption will be cleared to zero (---).

■ Type A



OTA040205L

■ Type B



OTA042205L

Average refuel consumption (if equipped) (/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last tank refuel. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

The average refuel consumption resets to zero (--.-) when the vehicle is refueled.

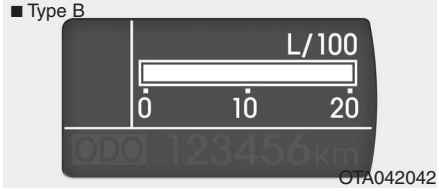
FarroCar.com

■ Type A



OTA040042L

■ Type B



OTA042042

Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (L/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 2 seconds from the driving distance and quantity of fuel injection.

✻ NOTICE

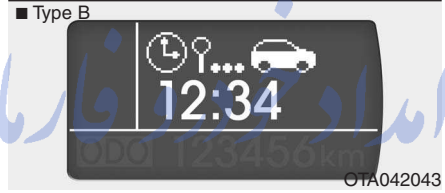
You must drive more than 6 MPH (10 km/h) (type A) for this mode to calculate the instant fuel consumption.

■ Type A



OTA040043

■ Type B



OTA042043

Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going whilst the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

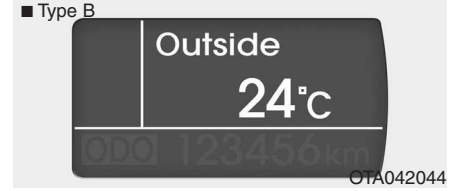
Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

■ Type A



OTA040044

■ Type B



OTA042044

Outside thermometer (if equipped)

This mode indicates the outside temperature around the vehicle.

The meter's working range is from -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F).

To change the outside temperature display unit (°C ↔ °F), press the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in this mode.

FarmaCOS.com



OTA043360E



OTA043360L

Engine coolant temperature gauge (for supervision cluster, if equipped)

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130/H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040045/OTA042045

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

• Automatic transaxle

You can turn the ECO indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you push the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO ON mode, ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off whilst driving.

If you want to display the ECO indicator again, press the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.

When you press the TRIP/RESET button less than 1 second in the ECO mode, the mode is changed to tripmeter.

• Manual transaxle

You can turn the manual transaxle shift indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you select the ECO OFF in the trip computer, the manual transaxle shift indicator will not illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption (if equipped) and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**



OTA040044L

Icy road warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is below 4°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range. And it turns off when outside temperature is over 6°C.

If the warning light comes on whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

LCD display informations (if equipped)

Door/Tailgate open



The indicator appears to inform the driver which door or tailgate is opened.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)

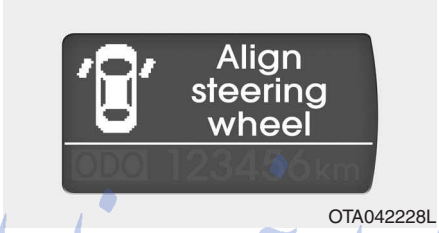


OTA042229L

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 5 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the right. The indicator will disappear after aligning steering wheel or starting the vehicle.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042228L

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the right after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 5 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the left. The indicator will disappear after aligning steering wheel or starting the vehicle.

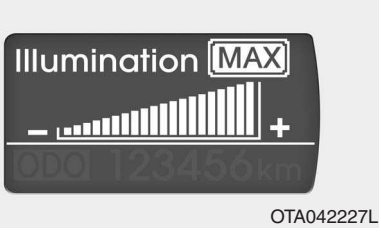
Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042230L

If the steering wheel is aligned within 5 seconds after “Align steering wheel” is displayed, the indicator will appear for 1.5 seconds like the above picture.

Illumination intensity



OTA042227L

The illumination intensity of the instrument panel is shown when adjusting it with the illumination control knob.

For more details, refer to “Instrument panel illumination” in section 4.

Rear parking assist warning



OTA042211L

It displays the area an obstacle is detected whilst moving rearward.

For details, refer to “Rear parking assist system” in section 4.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Key is not in vehicle

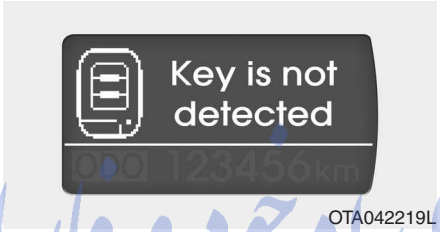


OTA042221L

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the engine start/stop button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

Always have the smart key with you.

Key is not detected



OTA042219L

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the engine start/stop button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobiliser indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

Please press start button with smart key



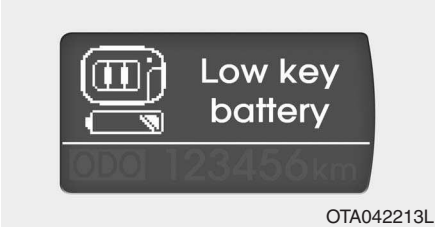
OTA042225L

If you press the engine start/stop button whilst the warning "Key is not detected" illuminates the warning "Press the start button with smart key" illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the immobiliser indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Low key battery

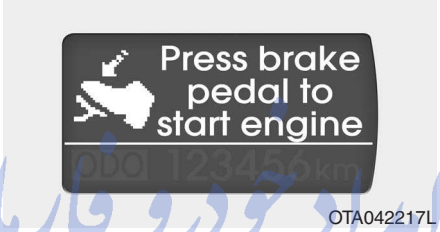


OTA042213L

If the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for automatic transaxle)



OTA042217L

If the engine start/stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for manual transaxle)



OTA042218L

If the engine start/stop button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Shift to "P" position

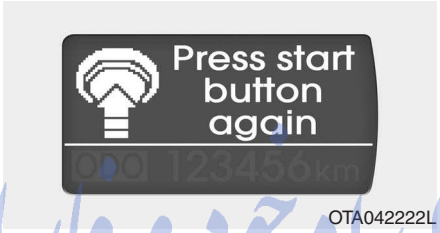


OTA042212L

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will turn to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will turn to the ON position. The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.

Also, the warning chime sounds for about 10 seconds. (if equipped)

Press start button again



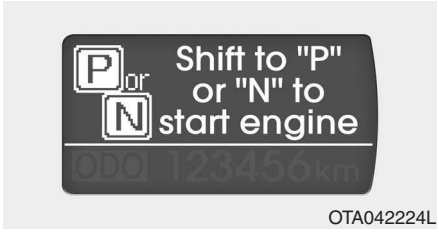
OTA042222L

If you can not operate the engine start/stop button when there is a problem with the engine start/stop button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button once more.

The chime will stop if the engine start/stop button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the engine start/stop button, take your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine



OTA042224L

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Press start button whilst turn steering (if equipped)



OTA042214L

If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the engine start/stop button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the engine start/stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

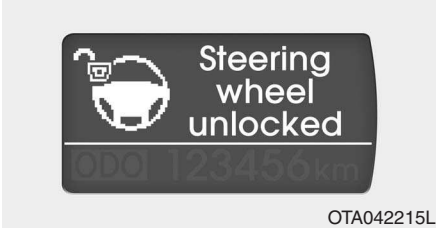
Check steering wheel lock system (if equipped)



OTA042216L

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds for 3 seconds and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

Steering wheel unlock

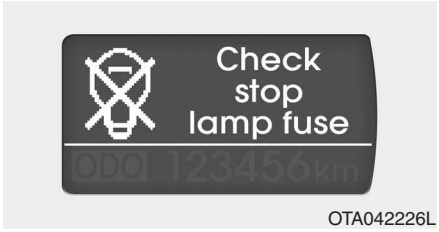


OTA042215L

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 minutes on the LCD display. If locks when the door is opened or when you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder.

FarmaSOS.com

Check stop lamp fuse



OTA042226L

When the stop lamp fuse is disconnected, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds in ACC.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ECO indicator (if equipped) (Automatic transaxle)

ECO

The ECO indicator is a system that informs you to drive economically.

It is displayed if you drive fuel efficiently to help you improve fuel efficiency.

- The ECO indicator (green) will turn on when you are driving fuel efficiently in the ECO ON mode.

  If you don't want the indicator displayed, you can turn the ECO ON mode to OFF mode by pressing the TRIP/RESET button.

  As per ECO ON/OFF Mode operation, refer to the previous page.
- The fuel-efficiency can be changed by the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- It doesn't work at the condition which doesn't meet economical driving such as P (Park), N (Neutral), R (Reverse).
- Whilst the instant fuel consumption mode is displayed on the LCD screen, the ECO indicator turns off.

⚠ WARNING

Don't keep watching the indicator whilst driving. It will distract you whilst driving and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

Air bag warning light (if equipped)



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the SRS air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on whilst driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If both warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. Have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This warning light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorised Kia dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorised Kia dealer.

Seat belt warning and chime (if equipped)

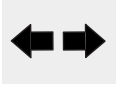


Seat belt warning light

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

For details, refer to the seat belt on chapter 3.

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Tail light indicator



This indicator illuminates when the tail lights are on.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

Rear fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates when the headlights are on.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates whilst driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن ۲۴ ساعته روزی: ۰۹۱۲-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorised Kia dealer before the car is driven again.

Automatic transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)



The indicator displays to show the automatic transaxle shift lever selection.

Manual transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A ■ Type B



This indicator informs you which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

✻ NOTICE

- **When the system is not working properly, up & down arrow indicator and Gear are not displayed.**
- **If you select the ECO OFF in the trip computer, the manual transaxle shift indicator will not illuminate.**

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorised Kia dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.

FarnaSoft.com

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when a tailgate is not closed securely.

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

Immobiliser indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This light illuminates when the immobiliser key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running.

If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobiliser indicator illuminates, blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few seconds to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.
- If the indicator illuminates only for 2 seconds and goes out when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON position with the smart key in the vehicle, have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer.
- When the battery is weak, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink and you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. Also, if the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

FarmaSOS.com

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates whilst driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates whilst driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, take your vehicle to your nearest authorised Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer promptly.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorised Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 120±3.0°C (248±5.4°F).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in section 6.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

ESP indicator (Electronic Stability Program) (if equipped)



The ESP indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESP is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESP indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESP will operate, and the ESP indicator will blink to indicate the ESP is operating.

But, if the ESP system malfunctions the indicator illuminates and stays on. Take your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer and have the system checked.

ESP OFF indicator (if equipped)



The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESP OFF mode, press the ESP OFF button. The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESP is deactivated.

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)



When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off whilst the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

Without smart key system

If the driver's door is opened whilst the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

With smart key system

If the driver's door is opened whilst the smart key is in the vehicle with the engine start/stop button in ACC, the key reminder warning chime will sound.

The chime sounds until the driver's door is closed.

Overspeed warning (if equipped)



Overspeed warning light

If you drive with the speed of 120 km/h or more, the overspeed warning light will blink. This is to prevent you from over-speeding.

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go out.

This light also comes on when the EPS has some troubles. If it comes on whilst driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is below 4°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range. And it turns off when outside temperature is over 6°C.

If the warning light comes on whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

KEY low battery indicator (if equipped)



Smart key battery warning light (if equipped)

If the battery of smart key in the vehicle is discharged with engine start/stop button in the OFF position, this warning light blinks for about 3 seconds.

Replace the battery with new one.

Auto stop indicator (if equipped)



This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system in chapter 5.

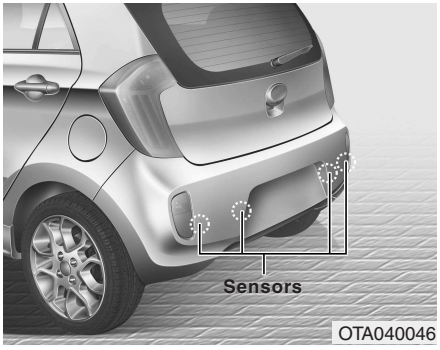
✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESP, ESP OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

FarnaSOS.com

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and whilst backing up.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
- The sensing distance whilst the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 81 cm (47 in. to 32 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 80 cm to 41 cm (31 in. to 16 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 40 cm (15 in.) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

FarmaSOS.com

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 40 cm (15 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

FarmaSOS.com

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key (smart key: turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, (smart key: turns off the engine) perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 20 minutes after the ignition key is removed when the engine is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 30 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

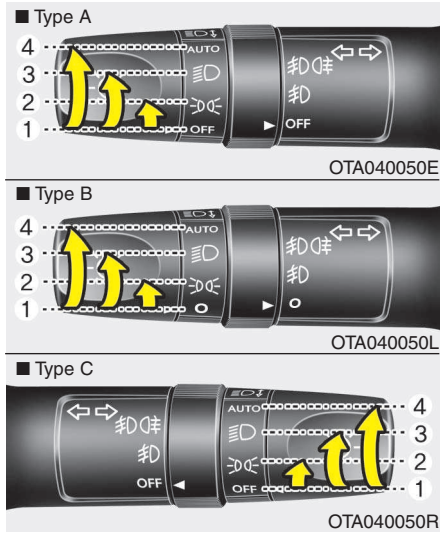
At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

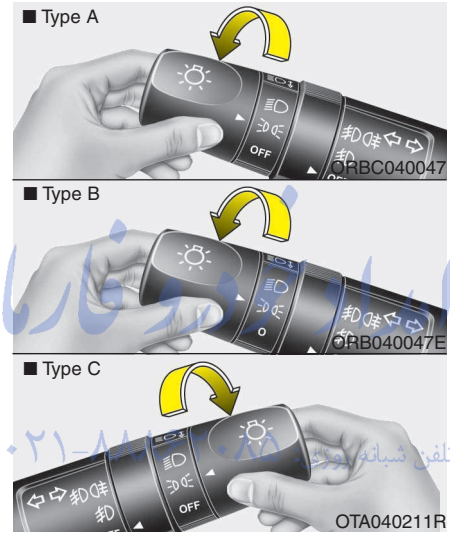
Daytime running light (if equipped)

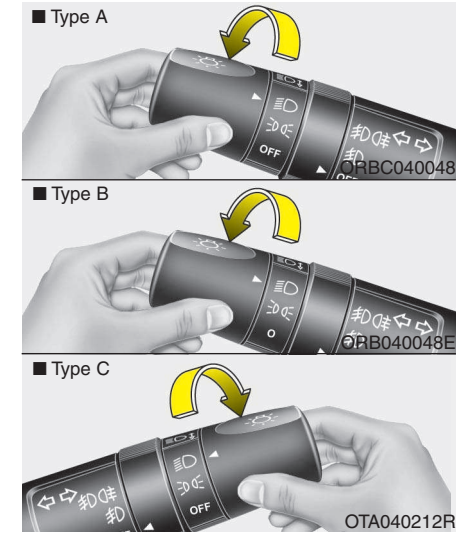
Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make the headlights light turn OFF when:

1. The position or head light switch is ON.
2. Engine off or ACC.







Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the instrument panel lights.

Headlight position ( )

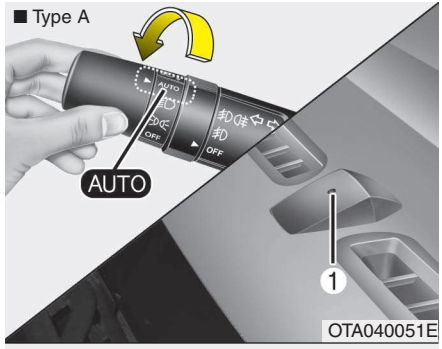
When the light switch is in the headlight position, the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

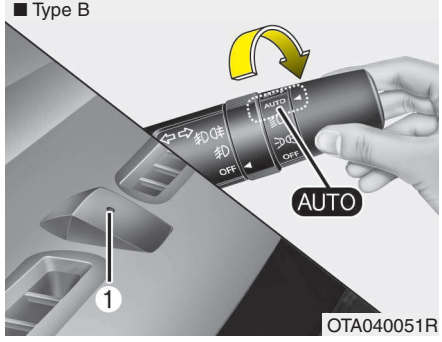
The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۱۰۲۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.***

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



■ Type C



High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

■ Type A



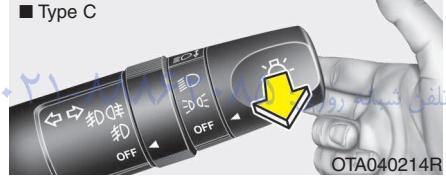
ORBC040050

■ Type B



ORB040050E

■ Type C

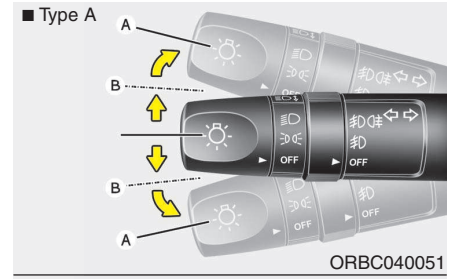


OTA040214R

Flashing headlights

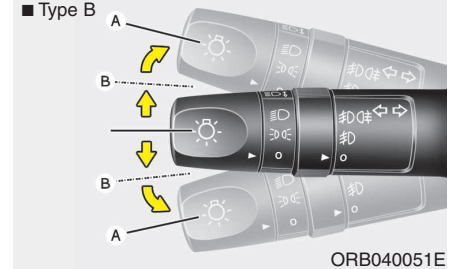
To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

■ Type A



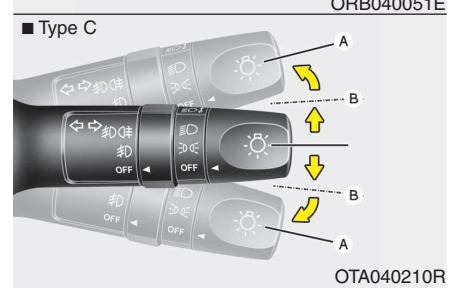
ORBC040051

■ Type B



ORB040051E

■ Type C



OTA040210R

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

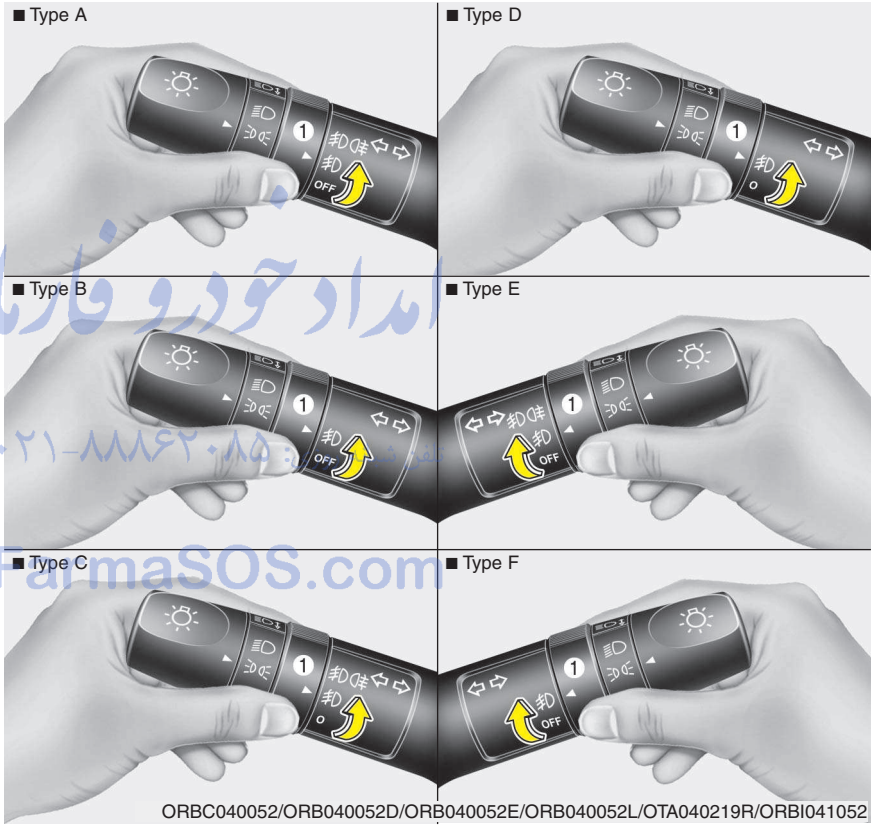
If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



ORBC040052/ORB040052D/ORB040052E/ORB040052L/OTA040219R/ORBI041052

Front fog light (if equipped)

امداد خودرو فارنا
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility and avoid accidents when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the parking light is turned on.

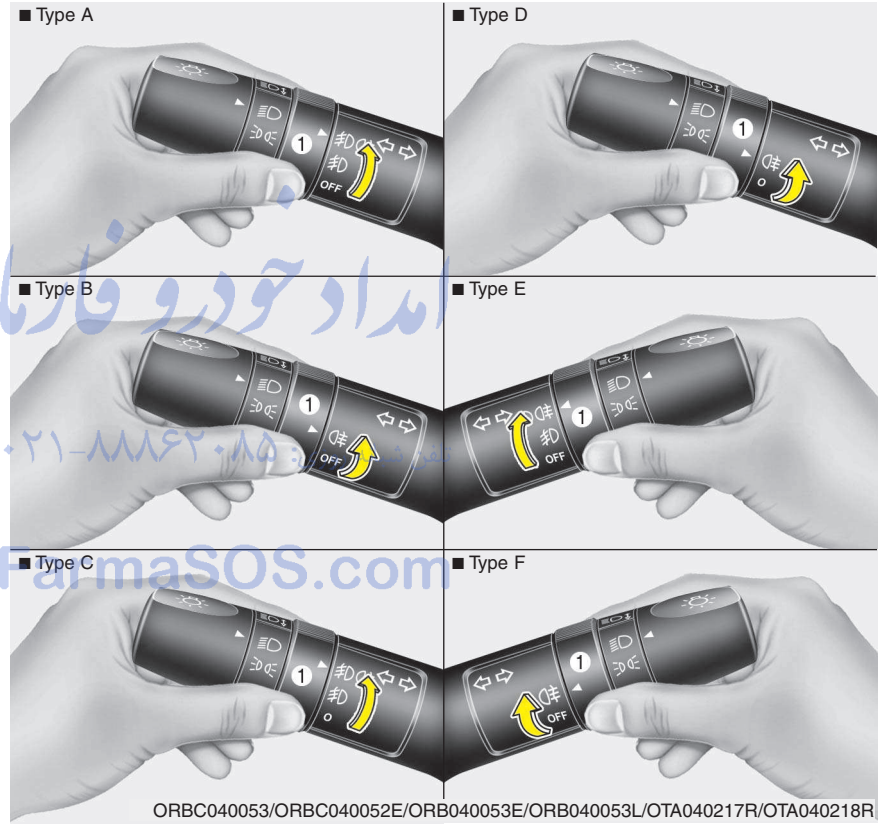
To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the front fog light.



Rear fog light (if equipped)

امداد خودرو فارنا
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position.

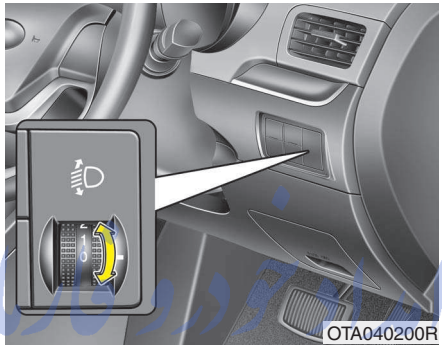
The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the headlight switch is in the parklight position or highlight position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again or turn the headlight switch off. (with Auto light)

To turn off the rear fog lights, turn the switch to OFF (without Auto light)

✻ NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.


OTA040200R

Headlight levelling device (if equipped)

Manual type

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

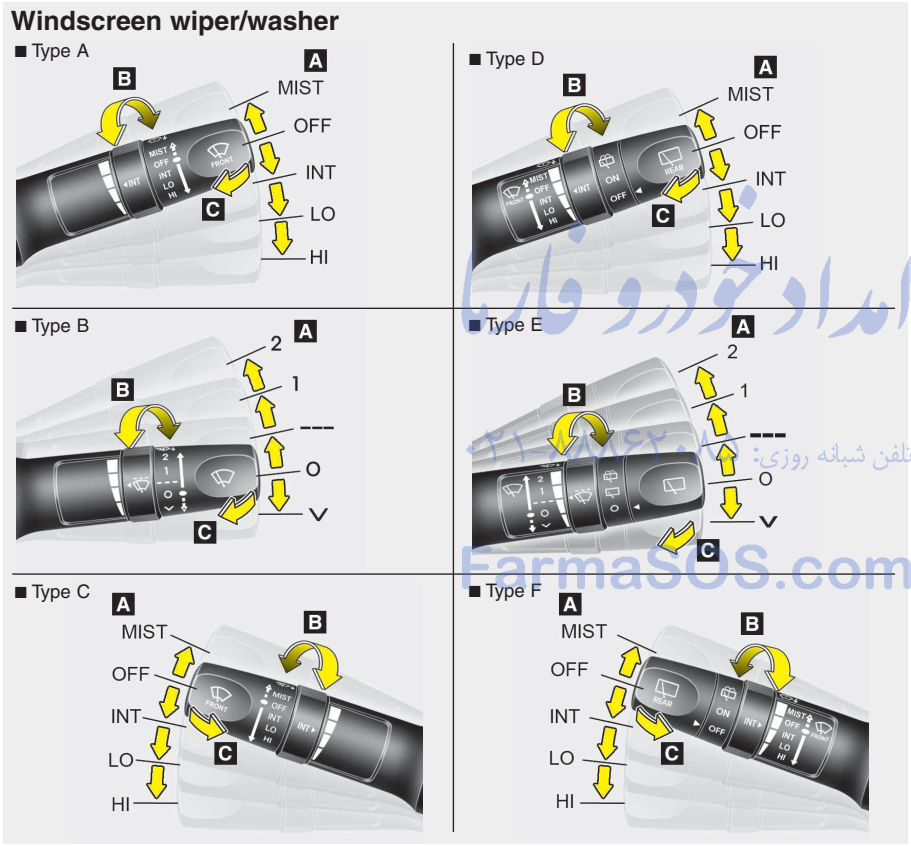
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum permissible loading	3
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	5

FarmaSOS.com

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windscreen wiper/washer



ORBC040054E/ORB040054E/ORBI041054/OTA040053/ORB041405/OTA040053R

A : Wiper speed control
- MIST (⌵) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- INT (---) – Intermittent wipe
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed

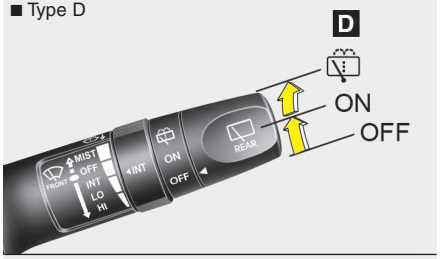
B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front) (if equipped)

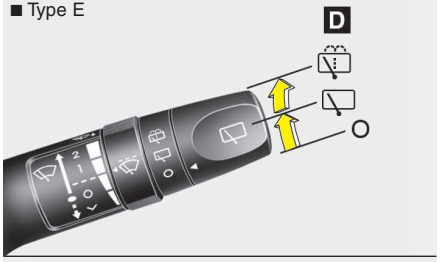
امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

Rear window wiper/washer (if equipped)

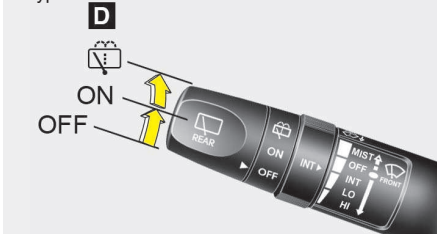
■ Type D



■ Type E



■ Type F



OTA040054/ORB041406/OTA040054R

D : Rear wiper/washer control (if equipped)

- · – Wash with brief wipes
- · ON ( ) – Continuous wipe
- · OFF (O) – Off

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST ( ) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation

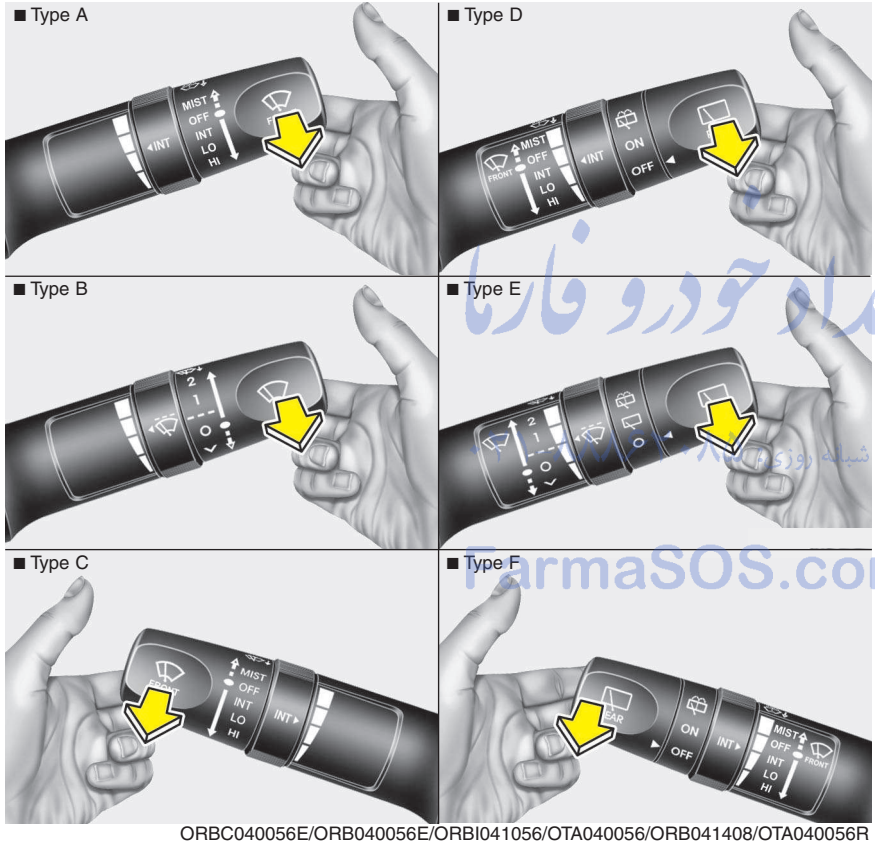
INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

LO (1) : Normal wiper speed

HI (2) : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.



ORBC040056E/ORB040056E/ORBI041056/OTA040056/ORB041408/OTA040056R

Windscreen washers

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windscreen is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the driver side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

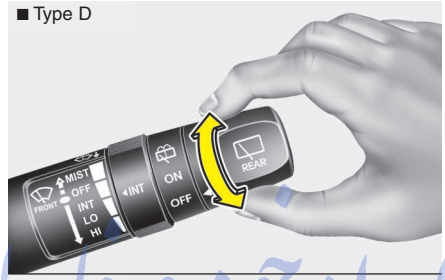
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windscreen and obscure your vision.

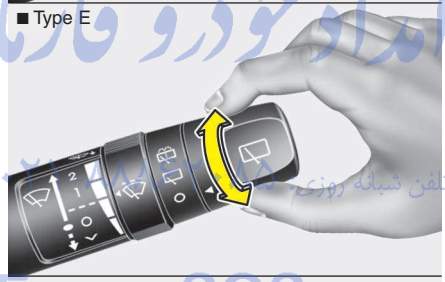
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

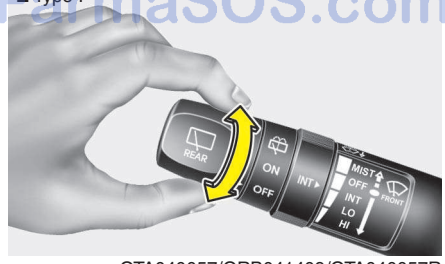
■ Type D



■ Type E



■ Type F



OTA040057/ORB041409/OTA040057R

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON ( ) - Normal wiper operation

OFF (O) - Wiper is not in operation

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR LIGHT

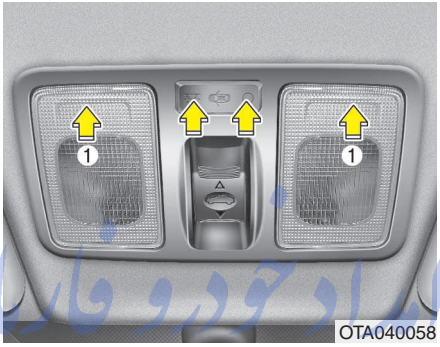
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off.



Map lamp (if equipped)

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

- (DOOR) : In the DOOR position, the map lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the map lamp and come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The map lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the map lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the map lamp stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the map lamp stays on continuously.
- O (OFF) : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.

  When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1), the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.
- (ON) : The map lamp and the room lamp stay on at all times.

FarmaOBD.com



OTA040181

Room lamp (if equipped)

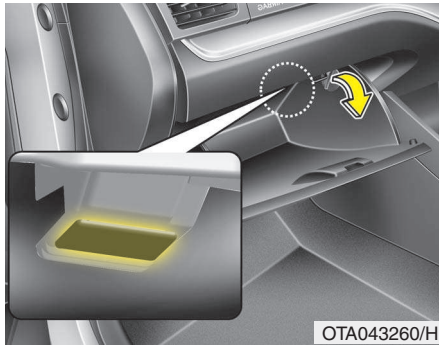
• DOOR : In the DOOR position, the room lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open.

The room lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the room lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the room lamp stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the room lamp stays on continuously.

• OFF : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.

• ON : The room lamp stay on at all times.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

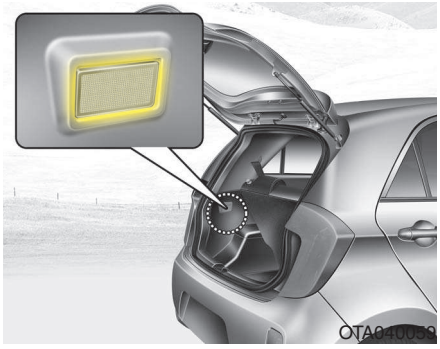

OTA043260/H

Glove box lamp

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.



Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" in this section.

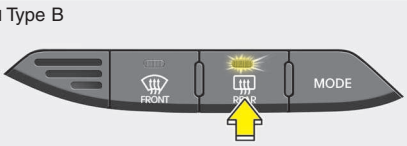
Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OTA040060R

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, whilst the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

FarmaSOS.com

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Temperature control knob
2. Air intake control knob
3. Fan speed control knob
4. Mode selection knob
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air conditioning button (if equipped)

OTA040061R/OTA040061R-1

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.



OTA040063R

فارما خودرو فارما
شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040062

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

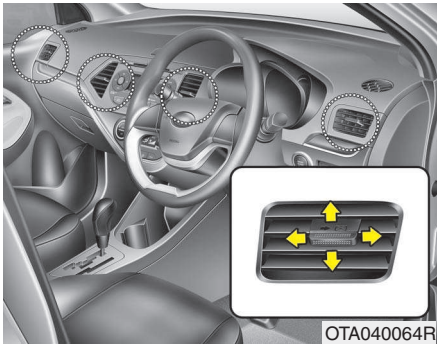
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA040064R

Instrument panel vents

You can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

- The outlet vents can be closed by moving the vent control lever to the direction of the arrow(⊠) shown on the lever.
- The direction of air delivery can be adjusted by moving vent control lever to the direction preferred.


OTA040065

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.



OTA040066R

Air intake control

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, turn the control knob.

FarmaSOS.com

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.**



OTA040068

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

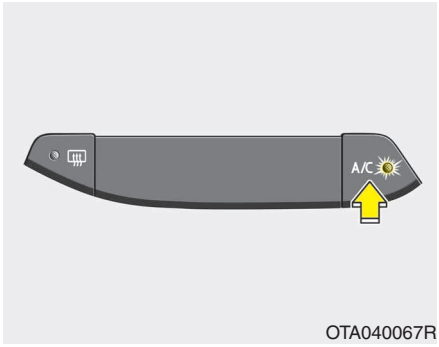
The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

To turn off the blowers

To turn off the blowers, turn the fan speed control knob to the “0” position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040067R

Air conditioning (A/C)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

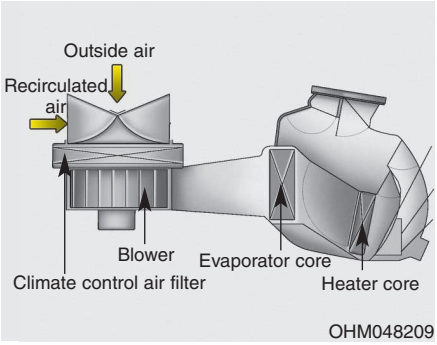
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

FarmaSOS.com

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorised Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorised Kia dealer.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

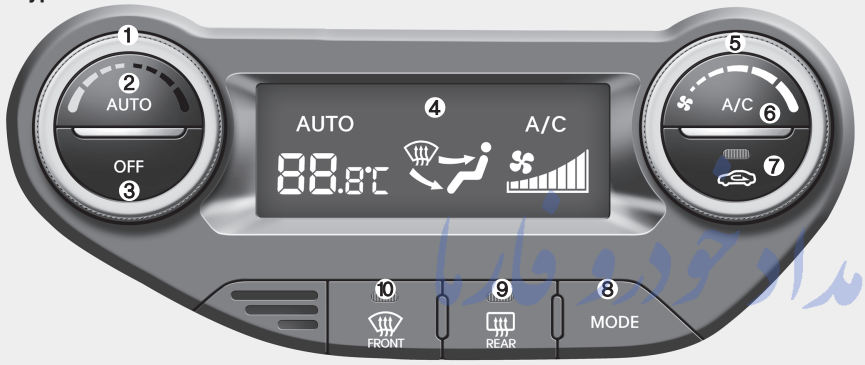
It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorised Kia dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Climate control display
5. Fan speed control knob
6. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
7. Air intake control button
8. Mode selection button
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Front windscreen defroster button

OTA040069R/OTA040069R-1

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com



OTA040070

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by temperature setting.



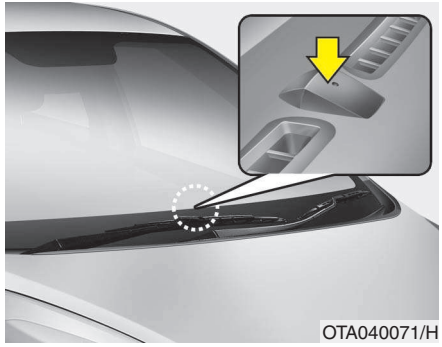
OTA040074

2. Set the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۱۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windscreen defroster button
  - Air intake control button
  - Fan speed control knob
  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).**


OTA040071/H

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

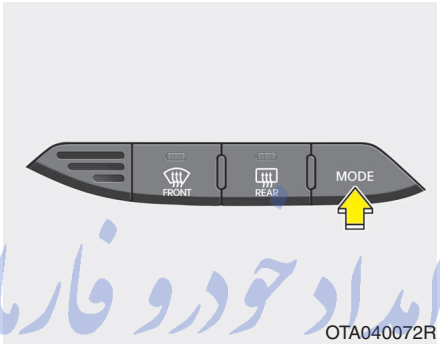
Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۳۲۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Face-Level (B, D)

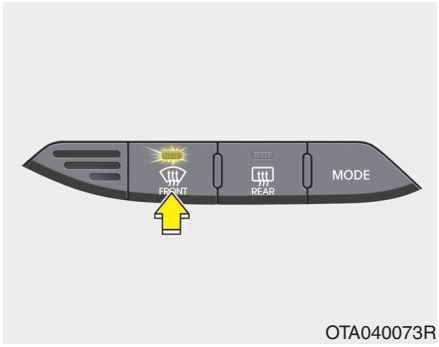
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

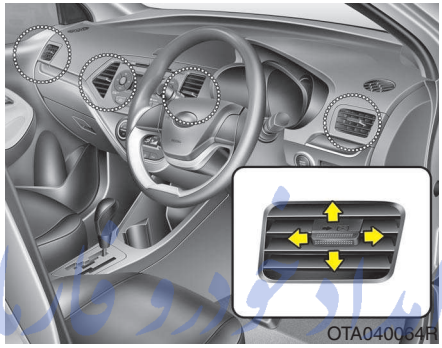
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.



OTA040073R

Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OTA040064R

Instrument panel vents

You can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

- The outlet vents can be closed by moving the vent control lever to the direction of the arrow shown (⊠) on the lever.
- The direction of air delivery can be adjusted by moving vent control lever to the direction preferred.



OTA040074

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

FarmaSOS.com

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

Whilst pressing the OFF button, press the

AUTO button for 4 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.



OTA040075

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.**



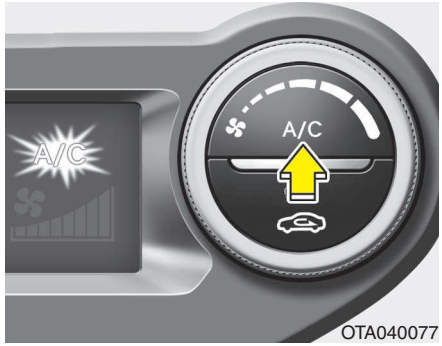
OTA040076

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.



OTA040077

Air conditioning (A/C)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light on the display will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Manual climate control system

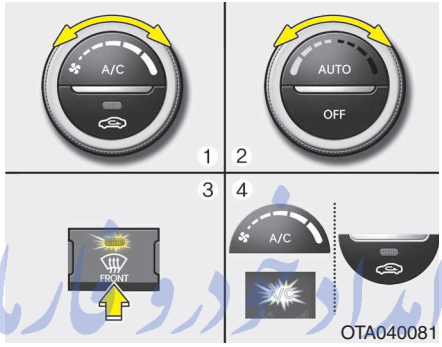
To defog inside windscreen

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. Turn on the air-conditioning system.
5. Select the outside (fresh) air mode.



To defrost outside windscreen

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. Turn on the air-conditioning system.
5. Select the outside (fresh) air mode.

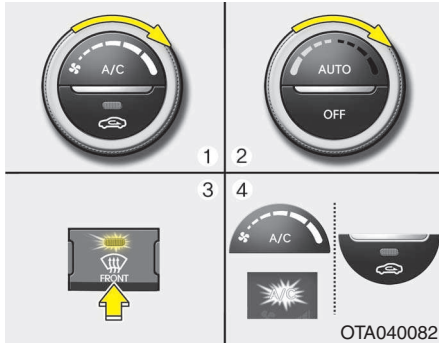


Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



To defrost outside windscreen

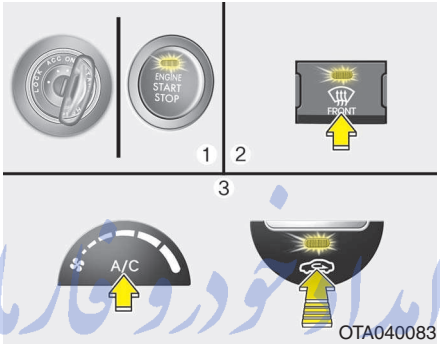
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۲-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.



Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. Whilst pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

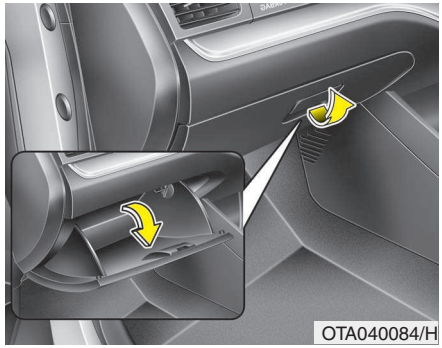
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040084/H

Glove box

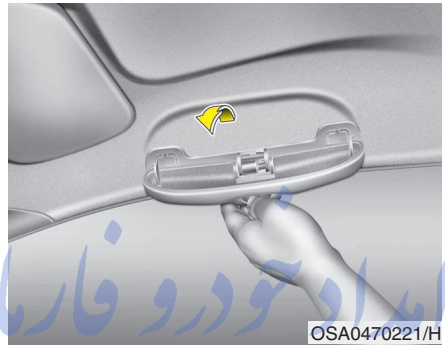
To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.


OSA0470221/H

Sunglass holder

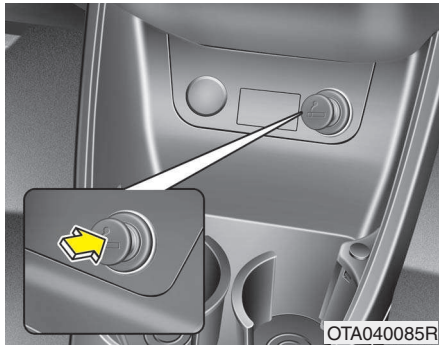
To open the sunglass holder, pull the cover. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. The cover will close when released.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR FEATURES



Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Kia replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

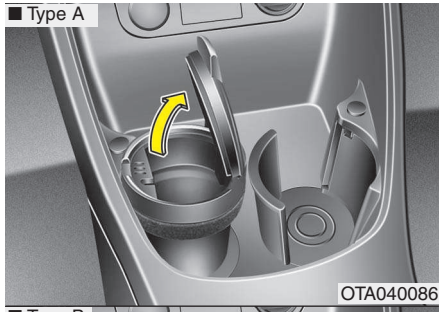
- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

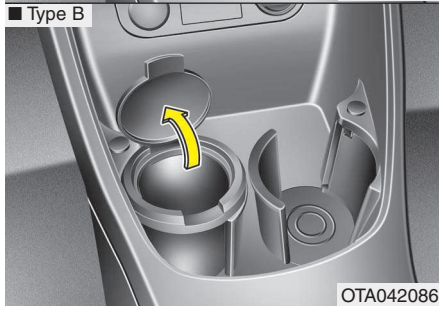
Only a genuine Kia lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



Ashtray (if equipped)

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Use the ashtray by leaning it to the cup holder right beside (Type A).

Use the ashtray by putting it in the cup holder (Type B).

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.



OTA040087R

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

To use the cup holder, press the button (1).

The half part of the cup holder (2) will appear.

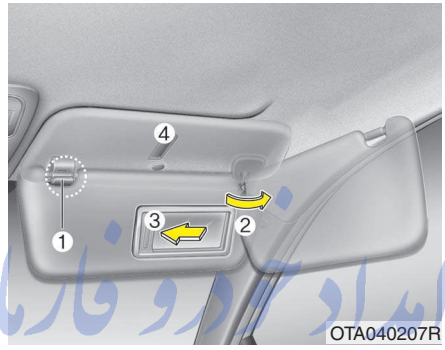
⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to spill drinks in the cup holder. The cup holder may not work.



OTA040094R

To use the cup holder space as a storage compartment, turn the half part of the cup holder (2) to the direction of the arrow.



OTA040207R

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

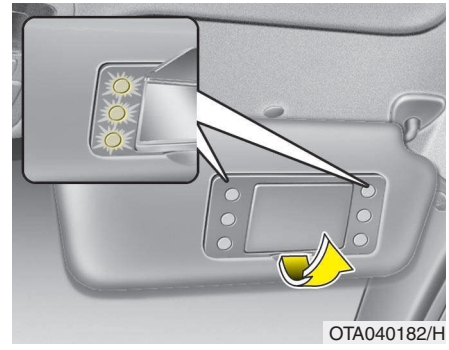
To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

Using the ticket holder to hold magnetic cards (credit cards) may damage the magnetic card.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.


OTA040182/H

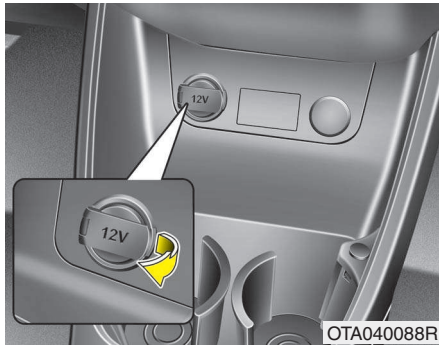
Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

FarmaSOS.com



Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Digital clock

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

FarsiCar.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



Setup the clock (Type A, Type B)

With audio off

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button until the clock of the display blinks.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(1) and press it.

With audio on

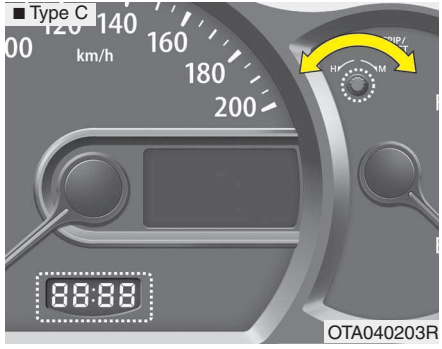
1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button until the clock adjust mode displayed.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(1) and press it.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock whilst driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type C



Setup the clock (Type C)

Hour:

Turn the knob to the left (H), will advance the time displayed by one hour.

Minute:

Turn the knob to the right (M), will advance the time displayed by one minute.

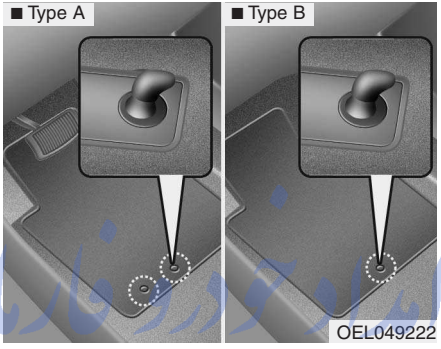

OUN026348

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.



OEL049222

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

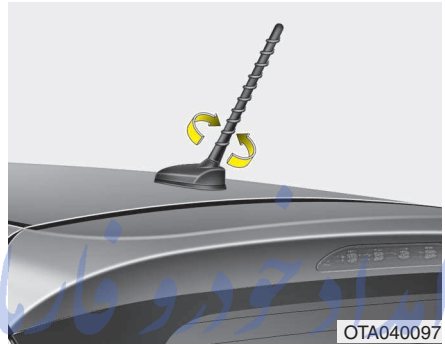
IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

FarmaSOS.com

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.


OTA040097

Antenna

Roof antenna

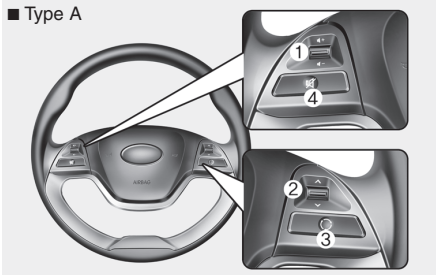
Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

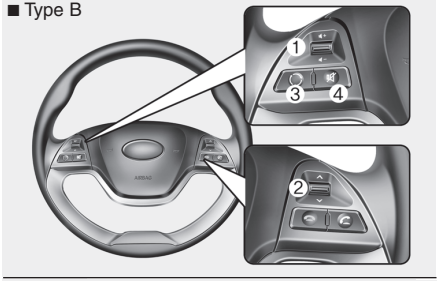
- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove surely the antenna by rotating it counter-clockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***

FarmaSOS.com

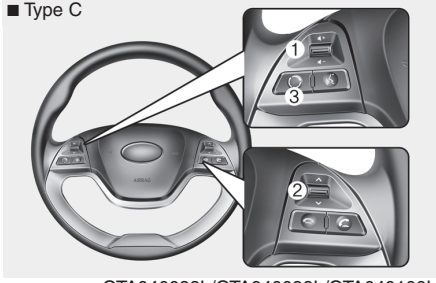
■ Type A



■ Type B



■ Type C



OTA040098L/OTA040099L/OTA040100L

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (+ / –) (1)

- Press the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Press the lever downward (–) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET lever has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions the lever should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the button to change audio source. FM(1~2) ➞ AM ➞ CD ➞ USB AUX(iPod) ➞ FM...

In addition to mode change, Power on/off can be made by pressing this button when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.

- Power ON : Press the button when the audio is off
- Power OFF : Press the button for more than 0.8 seconds when the audio is on.

MUTE ( ) (4, if equipped)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

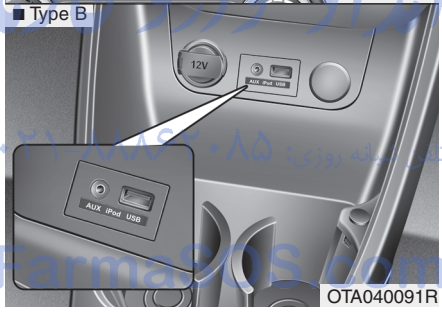
Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.

■ Type A



OTA040096

■ Type B



OTA040091R

Aux, USB and iPod port (if equipped)

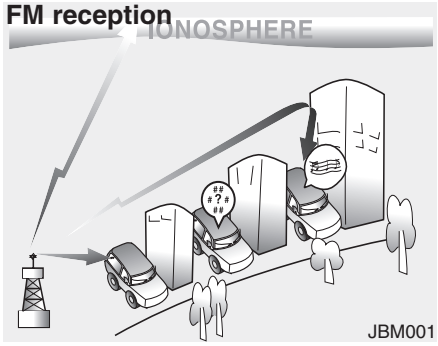
If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

✻ NOTICE

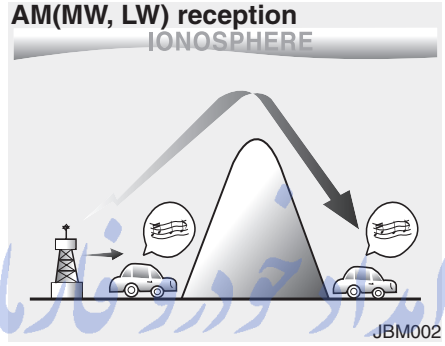
When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

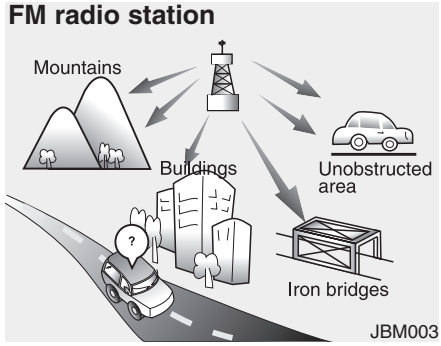
FM reception



AM(MW, LW) reception



FM radio station



How car audio works

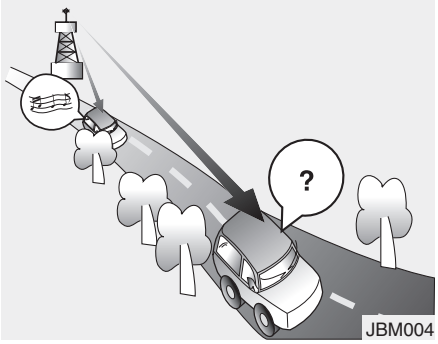
AM (MW, LW) and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

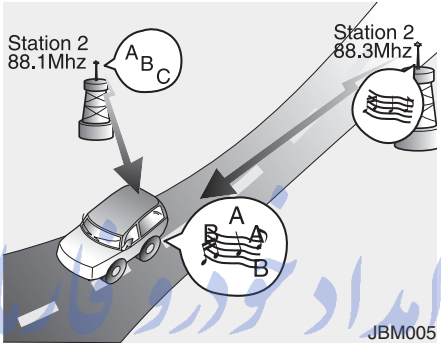
AM (MW, LW) broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM(MW, LW) radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

FarmaSOS.com



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a mobile phone when you are driving. You should stop at a safe place to use a mobile phone.

FarmaSoft.com

Care of discs

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the centre hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the centre to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure nothing other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally depending upon manufacturing companies or processes and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

امداد خودرو فارما

✱ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

FarmaSOS.com

■ **AC9901YGG (GENERAL)**



FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_H800_GEN_AUDIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

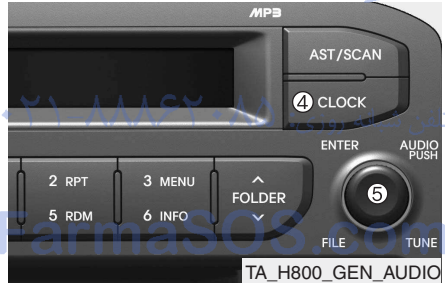
Turns to FM/AM mode and toggles FM1 and FM2➟AM➟FM1··· when the button is pressed each time.

2. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counterclockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

3. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the TRACK button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.



4. CLOCK Button

Press CLOCK Button less than 0.8 seconds to display the current clock until the CLOCK Button push again.

Press CLOCK Button for 0.8 seconds or longer to adjust clock and use the TUNE knob to adjust hour & minute.

- Press CLOCK Button for 0.8 seconds or longer to adjust clock setting mode and Use the TUNE knob to adjust hour & minute. And then push the TUNE knob to set the time.
- CLOCK MODE (at AUDIO ON)

  To toggle clock mode on ↔ off repeatedly, press CLOCK button for less than 0.8 seconds.

  When clock mode is on and a function button is pressed, Information associated with the function is displayed on LCD for a moment and then LCD display comes back to clock mode automatically.

  ❊ When audio is off, Clock mode is displayed automatically.

5. TUNE & AUDIO Knob

Turn this control whilst listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).

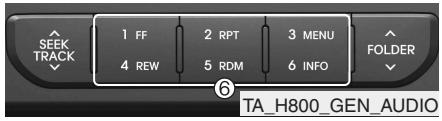
When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



6. PRESET Buttons

- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each button.
- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off whilst the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Mobile phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately : USB / AUX detachable cable only) is required to use the iPod.*

- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The data in the USB memory may be lost whilst using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



تلفن تماس فروش: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Using USB device

1. AUX Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song.

3. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

4. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

5. 2 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

6. 5 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘A.RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in a random sequence.
- A.RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in the random sequence.



7. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

8. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



9. FOLDER Button

- Press FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

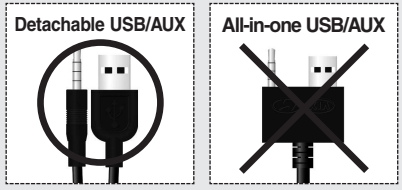
- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*

  ✻ *The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.*
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



✻ *Provided or sold separately (USB/ AUX detachable cable only)*

- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

FarmaSOS.com



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. AUX Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.

3. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

4. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

5. 2 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

6. 5 RDM Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmasos.com



7. 3 MENU Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.
To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE knob.
You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.
The order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers.

8. 6 INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



9. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).
Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).
To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

■ **CD Player : AM110TAG (GENERAL)**



ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_GEN_RADIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles FM1and FM2 when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Button

Pressing the AM button selects the AM band. AM Mode is displayed on the LCD.

3. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left,decreases the volume.

- Adjusts the volume of the car audio system. Rotate clockwise to increase the volume or counterclockwise to decrease.

4. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK TRACK ▲ button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the SEEK TRACK ▼ button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.



5. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 seconds or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.



6. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱-۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.

7. AST Button(AUTO STORE)

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons 1 ~ 6 and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

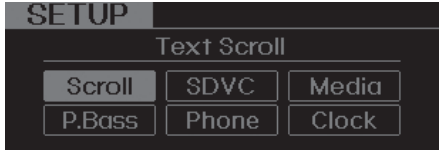


8. DISP Button

Turn ON/OFF the displayed data and light on LCD.
When LCD Display is turned OFF, Press ant button to turn ON display.

9. SETUP Button

Press this button to turn to the SETUP adjustment mode.



If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode. (After entering SETUP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE knob.)
The setup changes in the order of Scroll ➟ SDVC ➟ Media ➟ Clock ➟ Phone ➟ P.Bass ➟ Scroll...

• Scroll

This function is used to display characters longer than the LCD text display and can be turned On/Off through the sound quality control knob.



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

This function automatically adjusts the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle and can be turned On/Off through the sound quality control knob.



• Media

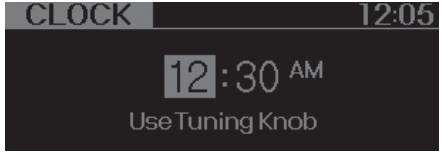
Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• Clock

Select CLOCK button to enter Colck setting. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP button for 0.8 seconds whilst in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the colck.



• PHONE (if equipped)

Select this item to enter *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology setup mode. Refer to “*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❈ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.

• P.Bass (Power Bass)

Based on psychoacoustic technology, this technology overcomes Bass limitations which may occur due to the limited number and size of speakers to offer dynamic BASS sound quality. It is possible to adjust in 3 levels of LOW/MID/HIGH.

Off ➡ Low ➡ Mid ➡ High



❈ AM mode is not supported.



TA_GEN_RADIO

10. AUDIO Knob & ENTER Button

Turn this control whilst listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۷۰۱۰۱۶۸۵
PamasOS.com

MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).



Using CD Player

1. CD Button (CD)

If the CD is loaded. turns to CD mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD.RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD.RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

5. CD Indicator icon

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator icon is on. If the CD is ejected the icon is off.



6. ⏏ Button (CD Eject)

Push ⏏ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

7. CD Slot

Insert a CD label side up and gently push in whilst ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

- This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).
- If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.



8. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

9. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current song.

- Audio CD : Disc Title/Artist, Track Title /Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total Files (Not displayed if the information is unavailable on the CD or file.)

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter-clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

11. FOLDER Button

- Press ▼FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER▲ button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

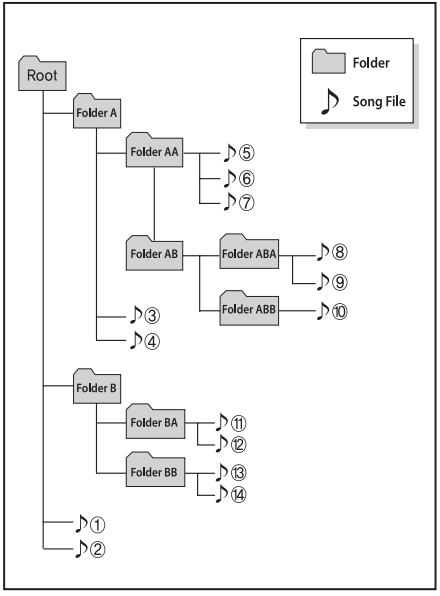
  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed.

ایران خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NOTE:

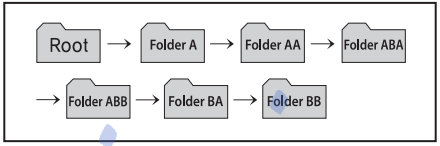
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off whilst the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Mobile phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately : USB / AUX detachable cable only) is required to use the iPod.*

- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The data in the USB memory may be lost whilst using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_USB

Using USB device

1. AUX Button (USB)

If USB is connected, it switches to the USB mode from the other mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If no auxiliary device is not connected, displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and return to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song. Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to play songs randomly in current folder.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play songs randomly in entire USB device.
- To cancel RANDOM play, press this button again.

Farma303.com

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to repeat current song.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to repeat all songs in current folder.
- To cancel REPEAT, press this button again.



5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY
(Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



7. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

8. FOLDER Button

- Press ▼FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER▲ button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

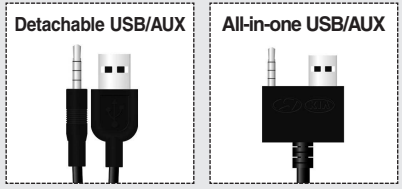
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  - ✻ *The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.*
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

FarmaSOS.com



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. AUX Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected. it switches to iPod mode to play the song files stored in iPod. If no auxiliary device is not connencted, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_iPod

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of

TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. 6 Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The standard order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genes, Songs, Compsers.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_iPod

8. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology MOBILE PHONE

- *Do not use a mobile phone or perform Bluetooth® Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) whilst driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® Wireless Technology operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the mobile service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*

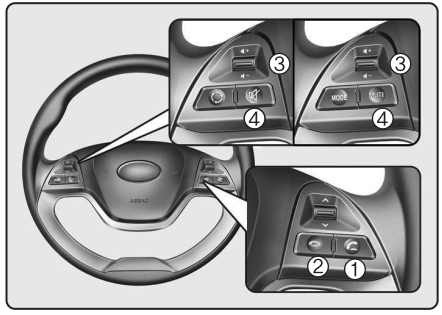
(Continued)

(continued)

- *If the mobile phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system or mobile service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth®-related operations.*
- *Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*

FarmaKOS.com

BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. button : Places and transfers calls.
2. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
3. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
4. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from mobile phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.

✻ NOTICE

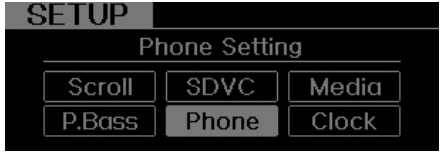
- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (connected) mobile phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A Bluetooth enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.**

امداد خودرو عارفا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2) Rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items and push the ENTER button to select "Phone".



3) Rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items and push the ENTER button to select a desired item..



• Pairing a phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting a Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "PAIR" in PHONE menu.
3. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000"
4. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone.

NOTE:

- **If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is Kia PICANTO, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from Kia_PICANTO to JOHNS_PICANTO or Kia PICANTO1 to avoid ambiguity. Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your mobile carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

• Connecting a phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through "Select Phone" menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "SELECT" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Deleting a Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "DELETE" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Changing Priority

If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled:

1) "Priority" checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.

2. Select “PHONE”, then “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Adjusting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Volume

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system volume can be adjusted separately from main volume of the audio system.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT VOL” in PHONE menu.
3. Adjust volume to desired level by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob to confirm.

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to Bluetooth® system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT OFF” in PHONE menu.

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Private Call):
- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone (if equipped)
- Press MUTE button on the audio.

• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

■ Making a Phone Call

A Call Back can be made by pressing button on the steering wheel.
- This is the same function as using the button solely on the mobile phone.

NOTE:

Some phone models require pressing button twice to make a call.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

FarmaSOS.com

■ Using the head unit as *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology music

This audio system supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone supporting above *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology profiles.

To play MP3 music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone, press the AUX button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more.**
  To stop music, try stop playing music from the phone then change the audio mode to other than “MP3 Play” mode (e.g. FM, AM, CD, etc.)

FarmaSOS.com

■ **CD Player : AM110TAE(EUROPE)**



ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_EU_AUDIO



TA_EU_AUDIO

Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM Button

The FM button toggles FM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches FM1 to FMA and back to FM1.

- FM/AM: FM1➟FM2➟FMA➟FM1...

2. AM Button

The AM button toggles AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches AM1 to AMA and back to AM1.

- AM: AM1➟AM2➟AMA➟AM1...

3. TA Button

TA(Traffic announcement) Channels in FM, CD, AUX mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

4. ⏻ Button & ▰ Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.
- Depending on the model if the ignition switch is not on ACC or ON position. the “Battery Discharge” warning appears on LCD after 10 seconds of power-up, and automatically turns off after 1 hours of operation.

5. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK TRACK ⌄ is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower station.
- When the SEEK TRACK ⌃ is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next higher station.



6. PRESET Buttons

- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each button.
- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

FarmFOS.com



TA_EU_AUDIO

7. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.
- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.



TA_EU_AUDIO

8. AST Button(AUTO STORE Button)

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons [1]~[6] and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

- Saves only to the Preset memory (1)~(6) of FMA or AMA mode in some models.

9. PTY Button

- Moves PTY FOLDER Button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.
- Moves PTY FOLDER button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.



10. DARK Button

Turn the LCD Display & Backlight ON/OFF when DARK button press.

11. SETUP Button

Press this button to enter SETUP mode, If no action is taken for 8 seconds, it will return to previous mode.

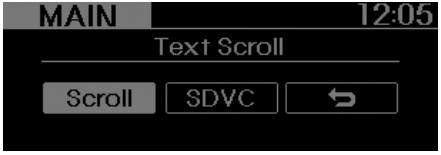


In “SETUP” mode, rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items, and push the TUNE knob to select.

FarmaSOS.com

• MAIN

Select this ithem to enter the Scroll and SDVC setup.



• SCROLL

Select whether long file names are scrolled continuously (On) or just once (Off).



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Select this item to turn the SDVC feature On or Off. If it is turned ON, volume level is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.



• MEDIA

Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• RDS(if available)

RDS menuancludes News/AF/Region/TA Vol menu sequentially.



• NEWS(NEWS MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)

Turns the automatic NEWS reception feature ON or OFF.



• AF(AF MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)

Select this item to turn the AF(Alternate Frequency) feature ON or OFF.



• TA VOL(TA VOL MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)

Adjusts the TA (Traffic Announcement) volume level according to normal audio volume level.



ایراد خودرو ما
FarmaSOS.com

• REGION(REGION MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)

Selects whether REGION code is used (ON) or not (OFF) once the radio determines the AF jump condition. If AUTO is selected, AF jump condition is determined automatically via PI reception status.



• CLOCK

Select this item to enter Clock setup mode.(12/24Hr., Auto, Time)



• 12/24 Hr.

Select “12/24 Hr.” button to enter Time Format menu.

• Auto

Select “Auto” button to enter Automatic RDS Time menu.

• Time

Select “Time” button to enter Time setting. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP button for 0.8 seconds whilst in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the clock.

• PHONE (if equipped)

Select this item to enter PHONE setup mode. Refer to “BLUETOOTH PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❈ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support Bluetooth features.

• P.BASS (PowerBass)

This function creates virtual sound effects and allows adjustments to the Bass level.

Off ➡ Low ➡ Mid ➡ High ➡ Off...



❈ AM Mode is not supported.

FarnaSOS.com



12. & Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise or counter-clock wise to increase or decrease from current frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, whilst to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Using CD Player

1. MEDIA Button (CD)

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.



5. ⏏ Button (CD Eject)

Push ⏏ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

6. CD Slot

Insert a CD label side up and gently push in whilst ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

- This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).
- If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۸۸۲۰۲۰۱۰
FarmaCo.com



7. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

8. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current song.

- Audio CD : Disc Title/Artist, Track Title /Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total Files (Not displayed if the information is unavailable on the CD or file.)

9. knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter-clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

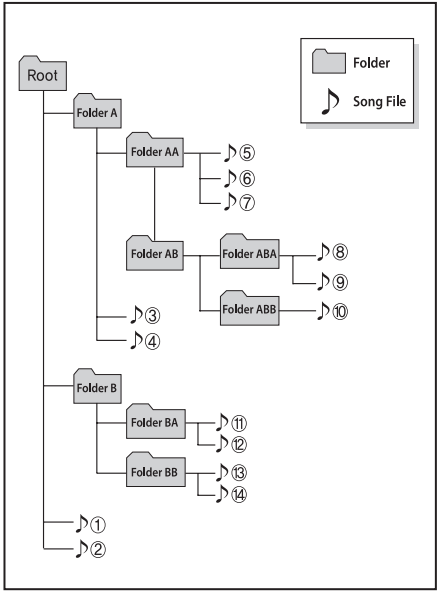
10. FOLDER Button

- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

NOTE:

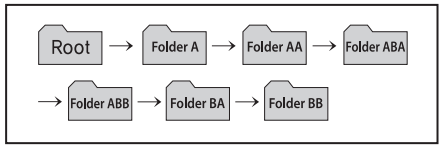
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off whilst the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Mobile phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

  ✻ *A car exclusive cable is required to use the iPod.*
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost whilst using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



ایساد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Using USB device

1. MEDIA Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song. Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to play songs randomly in current folder.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play songs randomly in entire USB device.
- To cancel RANDOM play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to repeat current song.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to repeat all songs in current folder.
- To cancel REPEAT, press this button again.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_EU_USB



TA_EU_USB

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of
FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

FarmaSOS.com

8. FOLDER Button

- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

  Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

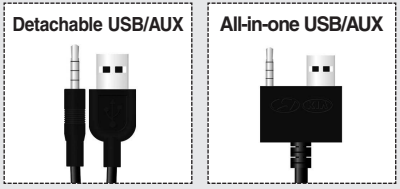
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. MEDIA Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_EU_iPod

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of

TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. 6 Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The standard order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genes, Songs, Composers.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



TA_EU_iPod

8. knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *BLUETOOTH®* WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY MOBILE PHONE

- *Do not use a mobile phone or perform Bluetooth® Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) whilst driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® Wireless Technology operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the mobile service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*

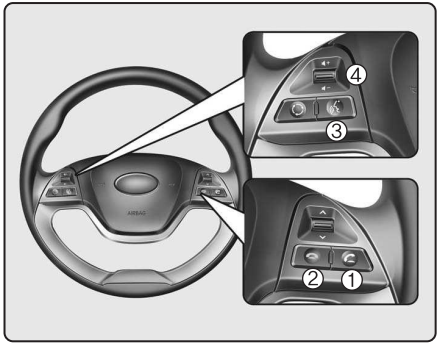
(Continued)

(continued)

- *If the mobile phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system or mobile service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-related operations.*
- *Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*

FarmaCOS.com

BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. button : Places and transfers calls.
2. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
3. button : Activates voice recognition.
4. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, steering remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports Bluetooth® hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from mobile phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system supports 10 types of languages:
  - ○ FRENCH
  - ○ UK ENGLISH
  - ○ DUTCH
  - ○ DANISH
  - ○ POLISH
  - ○ GERMAN
  - ○ SPANISH
  - ○ ITALIAN
  - ○ RUSSIAN
  - ○ SWEDISH

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۴۰۸۵
Farma308.com

✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (linked) mobile phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A Bluetooth enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology wireless technology.**

■ *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Language Setting

The system language can be changed by the following steps:

1. Power on the audio system with the volume set to an audible level.
2. Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio displays “Please Wait”.
   - The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system will reply in currently selected language that it is changing to the next language.
   - System language cycles between FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/ RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.
3. When completed, the audio display returns to normal.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the next language selection.

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the button as the language could unintentionally change.

■ Voice Recognition Activation

- The voice recognition engine contained in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System can be activated in the following conditions:
  - Button Activation
    The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.
  - Active Listening
    The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

- The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine whilst number greater than ten will not be recognized.

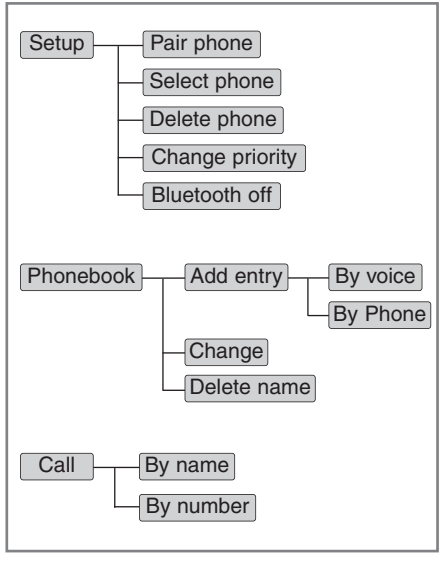
- If the command is not recognized, the system will announce "Pardon" or No input voice signal from microphone. (No response)

- The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases : When pressing the button and saying cancel following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.

- At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.

■ Menu tree

The menu tree identifies available voice recognition *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions.



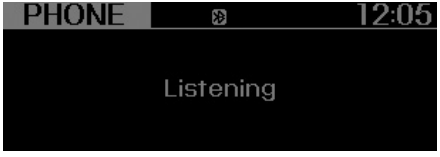
■ Voice Operation Tip

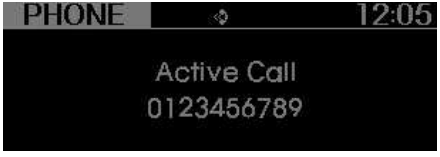
To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the followings:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.
- Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

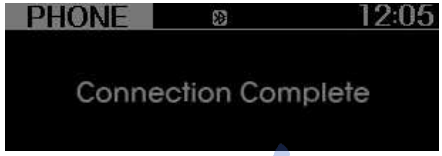
■ Information Display

<Active Call>





<Voice Recognism>



The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations can be performed by voice command or by manual operation.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

- By Voice Command:

Press button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition.

FarmaSOS.com



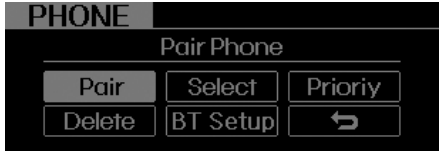
- By Manual Operation:

1) Push the “SETUP” button to enter SETUP mode

2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



• Pairing phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) to the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone’s User’s Guide for instructions.

NOTE:

Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
   - The system replies with available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Pair Phone"
4. Proceed at next step.
5. Say the name of your phone when prompted.
   - Use any name to uniquely describe your phone.
   - Use Full name to voice tag.
   - Not use to short name or similar to voice command.
6. *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system will repeat the name you stated.
7. Say "Yes" to confirm.
8. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000" and asks you to initiate pairing procedure from the phone.
9. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the Bluetooth® device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone
10. After Pairing is completed, your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.
    - This process may take from a few minutes to over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries in the phone/contact list.
11. By manual operation:
    - Select "PAIR" in PHONE menu, then proceed from step 5.



NOTE:

- **Until the audio displays "Transfer Complete", Bluetooth® hands-free feature may not be fully operational.**
- **Depending on the phone make and model, the phone book contact list mat not transfer to the audio system.**

NOTE:

If the phone is paired to two or more vehicles of the same model, i.e. both vehicles are Kia PICANTO, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone from PICANTO to PICANTO1 and PICANTO2.

Refer to your phone's User's Guide, or contact your mobile carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• Connecting phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Select Phone” after prompt
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “SELECT” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

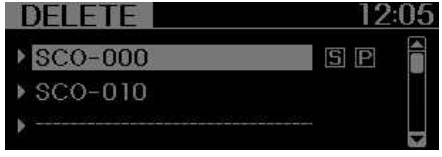


• Deleting Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Delete Phone” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “DELETE” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

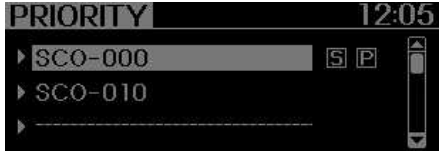


• Changing Priority

When several phones are paired to the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is enabled:

1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

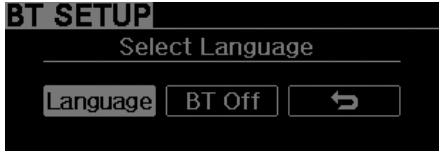
1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Change Priority” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.



امداد خودرو نارنجی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۱۰۸۲۸۵
Famkco.com

2. Adjusting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology language Select "BT Voice Recognition language" in PHONE menu, adjust language to desired language by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob again to confirm.

- Supported Languages:
  FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH
  SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.





NOTE:

The Phone need to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.
  1. Press button.
  2. Say "Set Up"
  3. Say "Bluetooth Off" after prompt.
  4. Say "Yes" to confirm.
  5. By manual operation:
  - Select "BT Off" in PHONE menu, then after announcement, say "YES" to confirm.



■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding Entry

Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

• Adding Entry by Voice

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
   - The system replies with all available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Add Entry".
4. Say "By Voice" to proceed.
5. Say the name of the entry when prompted.
6. Say "Yes" to confirm.
7. Say the phone number of that entry when prompted.
8. Say "Store" if phone number input is finished.
9. Say a phone number type. "Home", "Work", "Mobile", "Other" or "Default" is available.
10. Say "Yes" to complete adding entry.
11. Say "Yes" to store additional location for this contact, or say "Cancel" to finish the process.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن همراه: ۰۹۱۲۰۸۸۵۵۶۰
ParmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine. Numbers that are ten or greater cannot be recognized.**
- **You can enter each digit individually or group digits together in preferred string lengths.**
- **To speed up input, it is a good idea to group all digits into a continuous string.**
- **Recommend to enter the numbers constituted an grouping within all digit numbers to dial 995 / 734 / 0000**
- **The display corresponding to each operation appears on the screen as follows:**

  Input operation example:

  1. Say: "Nine, nine, five"

  ➟ Display: "995"

  2. And say: "Seven, three, four"

  ➟ Display: "995734"

• Adding Entry by Phone

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Add Entry" after prompt.
4. Say "By Phone" to proceed.
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system. This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries
7. Wait till the audio displays "Transfer Complete" message.

• Changing Name

The registered names can be modified.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Change Name" after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. Say new desired name.

• Deleting Name

The registered names can be deleted.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Delete Name" after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.

■ Making a Phone Call

• Calling by Name

A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Call".
3. Say "Name" when prompted.
4. Say desired name (voice tag).
5. Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
6. Say "Yes" to confirm and make a call.

✻ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say "Call Name"

2. Say "Call <john>"

3. Say "Call <john> at <home>"

FarmaGO6.com

• Dialing by Number

A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Call”.
3. Say “Number” when prompted.
4. Say desired phone numbers.
5. Say “Dial” to complete the number and make a call.

✻Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say “Dial Number”
2. Say “Dial <digit>”

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming call” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone (Secret Call):
- Press button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

امداد خودرو تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarhadSOS.com

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Call” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.
2. Keep the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.
3. When driving on a rough road.
4. When driving at high speeds.
5. When the window is open.
6. When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.
7. When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.

■ *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Music Streaming

The audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) technologies.

Both profiles provide steaming of music via compatible "PAIRED" *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Mobile phone.

To stream music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone, play your music files on your mobile phone according to your mobile phone user's manual and press the MEDIA button on the audio system until "MP3 play" is displayed on the LCD.

The audio system head unit displays 'MP3 MODE'.

NOTE:

- **In addition to streaming MP3 files, all music and sound files your mobile phone supports can be played by the audio system.**
- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology compatible mobile phones must include A2DP and AVRCP capabilities.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP compatible *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones may not play music through the audio system initially. These mobile phones may need to have the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology streaming enabled, for example;**

  i.e : Menu→Filemanager→Music→ Option→Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide for your mobile phone for more information. To cancel *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone music streaming, stop music playback on the mobile phone or change the audio mode to AM/FM, CD, iPod, ect.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Key matrix

No.	KEY		Class							
			Paired H/P Empty	Disconnected	Connected		Incoming Call	Outgoing Call	Active Call	2nd Call
					Normal mode	BT SETUP menu				
1		SHORT	Not Paired	Not Connecting	-	-	Accept Call	-	2nd call 1st Call:waiting 2nd Call:active	2nd Call 2nd Call:waiting 1st Call:active
		LONG	-	-	-	-	-	-	Transfer call:secret call	
2		SHORT	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	Reject Call	End Call	End Call	End Call
		LONG [10sec]	-	-	Speaker Adaptation (Only English)	Speaker Adaptation (Only English)	-	-	-	-
3		SHORT	Active	Active	Active	Active	-	-	-	-
		LONG [10sec]	Change language	Change language	Change language	Change language	-	-	-	-

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Before driving / 5-3
Key positions / 5-4
ENGINE START/STOP button / 5-6
Starting the engine / 5-9
ISG(idle stop and go) system / 5-12
Manual transaxle / 5-16
Automatic transaxle / 5-19
Brake system / 5-25
Economical operation / 5-37
Special driving conditions / 5-39
Winter driving / 5-43

Driving your vehicle

5

Trailer towing / 5-47
Vehicle weight / 5-55

امداد خودرو فارما
خط شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorised Kia dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windscreen are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FormaCOS.com

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, do not drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

KEY POSITIONS

⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**



OSA057001

Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for the automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

• With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have it checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

- **If difficulty is experienced turning the engine start/stop button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension whilst pressing the engine start/stop button.**
- **When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.**

manuals.com

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)



Orange indicator

• With manual transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.
The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.
If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON



Green indicator

• With manual transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.
The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

FarmaSOS.com

START/RUN



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

• With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follow:
OFF ➔ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/ STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

FarmSos.com

STARTING THE ENGINE

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).

Starting the engine with an ignition key (if equipped)

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
4. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

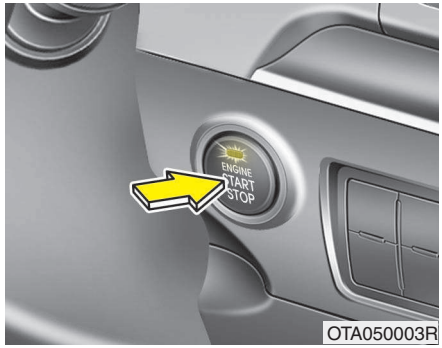
⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.

FarmaSCS.com



Starting the engine with a smart key (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst starting the engine.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
5. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "🚗"or "KEY OUT" indicator will blink. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The warning will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.



✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

FarmaSOS.com

ISG (IDLE STOP AND GO) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

The ISG system is ON whenever the engine is running.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESP, ESP OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

■ Type A



■ Type B



Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h (3 mph).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP(Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

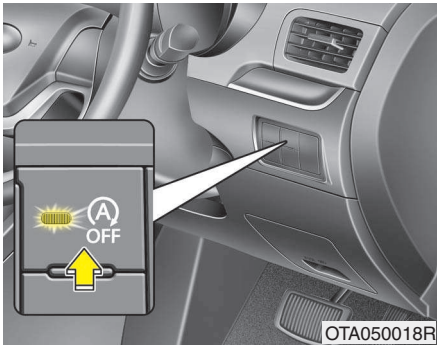


Also, a message "Auto Stop" will appear on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

You must reach a speed of at least 10 km/h (6 mph) since last idle stop.

PamaSOS.com



✻ NOTICE

If you unfasten the seatbelt or open the driver's door (or engine hood) in auto stop mode, the following will happen:

- **The ISG system will deactivate (the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate).**

(Continued)



(Continued)

- **A message "Auto Start Deactivated Start Manually" will appear on the LCD display.**
  Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine manually.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The fan speed of manual climate control system is set above the 3rd position when the air conditioning is on.
- The fan speed of automatic climate control system is set above the 6th position when the air conditioning is on.
- When a certain amount of time has passed with the climate control system on.
- When the defroster is on.
- The brake vaccum pressure is low.
- The battery charging status is low.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph).

FarmaSOS.com



OTA052023L

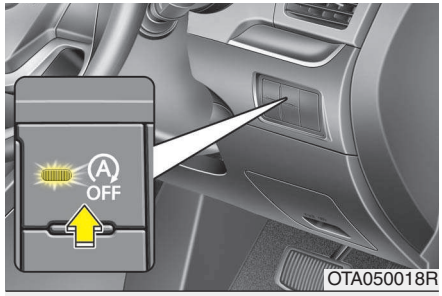
The green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds and a message “Auto Start” will appear on the LCD display. (if equipped)

Condition of ISG system operation

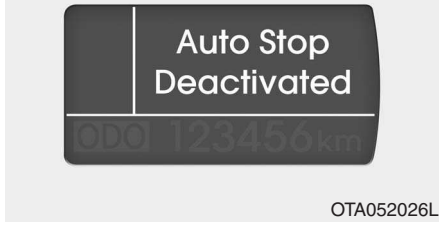
The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver’s seat belt is fastened.
- The driver’s door and engine hood are closed.
- The brake vaccum pressure is adequate.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The outside temperature is between -2°C to 35°C (28.4°F to 95°F).
- The engine coolant temperature is not too low.

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



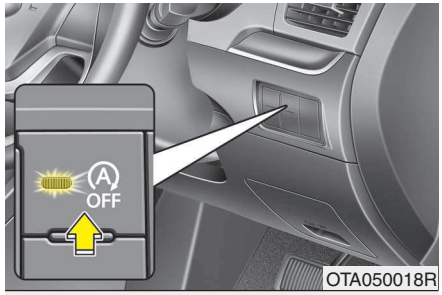
OTA050018R



OTA052026L

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG system does not meet the operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and a message “Auto Stop Deactivated” will appear on the LCD display.**
- **If the light or notice comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.**



OTA050018R



OTA052028L

ISG system deactivation

- If you wish to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and a message “Auto Stop Off” will appear on the LCD display.
- If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.



OTA052027L

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:

The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The following will happen:

- The yellow AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
Farma808.com

✻ NOTICE

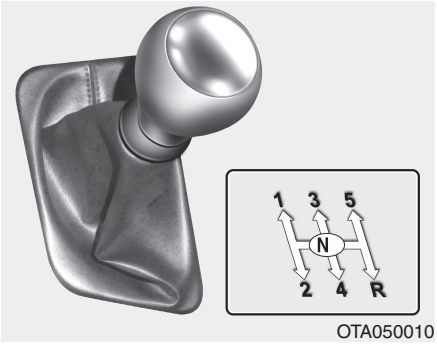
- **If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, please contact an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.**
- **When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to illuminate in spite of the procedure, please contact an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.**

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK(OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



OTA050010

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 5 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transaxle may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.***

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), leave the shift lever at N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.***

⚠ WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

FarmaSOS.com

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

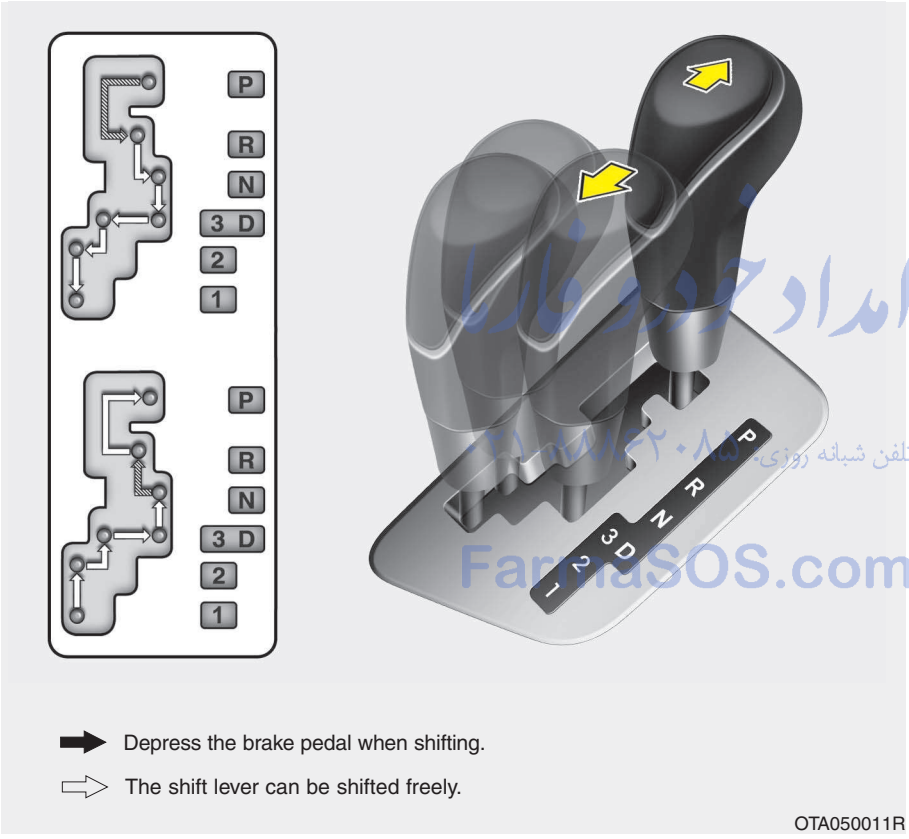
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 4 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۰۷۱۴۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> ***Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.***

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

3 (Third gear)

Use for towing a trailer during hill climbing or to use engine braking downhill.

"3" automatically shifts between 1st, 2nd and 3rd gears. This means that no shift-up to 4th gear is performed. However, the shift-up to 4th gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" when returning to normal driving condition.

2 (Second gear)

Use for driving on a slippery road, hill climbing or engine braking downhill. "2" automatically shifts between first and second gears.

This means that no shift-up to 3rd gear is performed. However, the shift-up to third gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" returning to normal driving condition.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1 (First gear)

Use for driving up a very steep grade or for engine braking when descending steep hills. When downshifting to "1", the transaxle will temporarily remain in second gear until the vehicle has slowed enough for low gear to engage. Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) in low gear.

"1" shifts to 1st gear only. However, shift up to 2nd is performed when the car exceeds a certain speed and, as speed increases, the transaxle will shift up to 3rd gear to prevent over-revving the engine.

✻ NOTICE

- **For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "N" (Neutral) position or "P" (Park) position to a forward or "R" (Reverse) gear.**
- **Fully depress the brake pedal in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.**
- **It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "3", "2", "1" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.***
- ***Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.***
- ***Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D","3", "2" or "1" position.***
- ***Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.***

  See the maintenance schedule for the proper fluid recommendation.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

فارماسوس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually whilst releasing the service brakes.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate whilst the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

FarsiSys.com

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

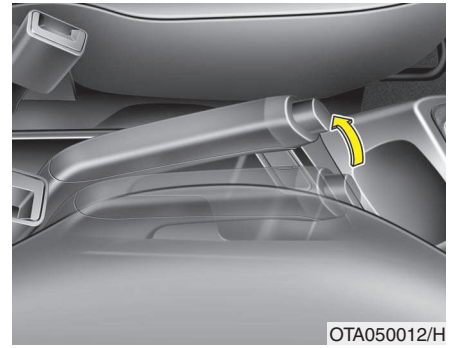
⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA050012/H

Parking brake

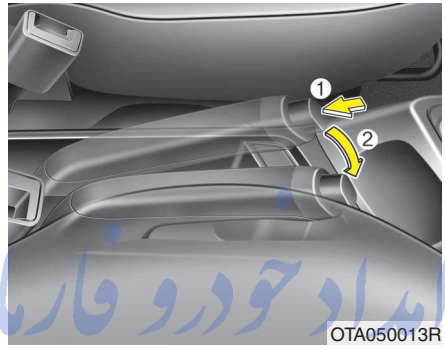
Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position on automatic transaxle vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.***
- ***Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.***



OTA050013R

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) whilst holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

ایساد خودرو فارما
FarmaCOS.com



W-75

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESP) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Program system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tyre chains installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESP) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

FarmaBOS.com

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

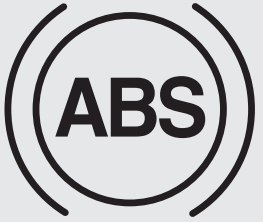
In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۴۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmbase.com



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.***

⚠ CAUTION

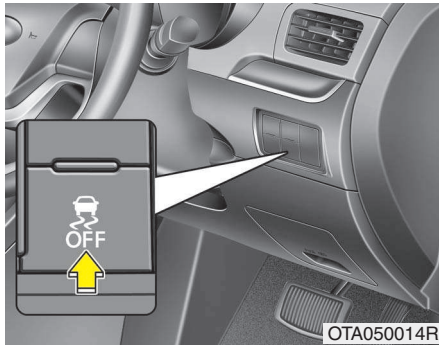
- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.***

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Electronic stability program (ESP) (if equipped)

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres. ESP checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESP applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability program (ESP) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESP installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESP will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESP is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Program System is functioning properly.

FarmaSOS.com

ESP operation

ESP ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESP and ESP OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESP is turned on.
- Press the ESP OFF button after turning the ignition ON to turn ESP off. (ESP OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESP on, press the ESP OFF button (ESP OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESP performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESP is in operation, the ESP indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Program is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not be increased even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESP operation off

ESP OFF state



- To cancel ESP operation, press the ESP OFF button (ESP OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position when ESP is off, ESP remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESP will automatically turn on again.

FarmaSOS.com

■ ESP indicator light



■ ESP OFF indicator light



Indicator light

When ignition switch is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESP system is operating normally.

The ESP indicator light blinks whenever ESP is operating or illuminates when ESP fails to operate.

ESP OFF indicator light comes on when the ESP is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESP system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Program system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESP indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

FarmaSOS.com

ESP OFF usage

When driving

- ESP should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESP off whilst driving, press the ESP OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESP OFF button whilst ESP is operating (ESP indicator light blinks).

If ESP is turned off whilst ESP is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESP is turned off (ESP OFF light illuminated).**
- **Turning the ESP off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESP OFF button whilst ESP is operating.

If the ESP is turned off whilst ESP is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESP off whilst driving, press the ESP OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill start Assist Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards whilst driving off uphill on an inclined surface. HAC holds the braking pressure builtup by driver during stopping procedure for 2 seconds after releasing brake pedal.

During the pressure-hold period, the driver has enough time to press the accelerator pedal to drive off.

The braking pressure is reduced as soon as the system detects the driver's intention to drive off.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is usually activated only for 2 seconds. The driver should be careful from the rolling backward causing the accident with behind objects or human, when the driver may feel the unintended rolling backward whilst driving off on hill due to insufficient brake hold pressure built-up by driver during stopping procedure.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESP is off but it does not activate when the ESP has malfunctioned.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle stability management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESP indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESP OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESP OFF button to turn off the ESP, the VSM will also cancel and the ESP OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESP OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESP OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESP indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, take your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer and have the system checked.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.**
- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving inclement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.**

ESS : Emergency Stop Signal

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when the ABS activates in a stop. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration is over 7m/s² or the ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop.

⚠ CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorised Kia dealer for assistance.

- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.

- If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

FarmaSOS.com

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.
Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a litre (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting kerbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

FarmaSOS.com

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorised Kia dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS


OSA057013

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tyre chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tyre damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tyres

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tyre to overheat which could result in tyre damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESP system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.


OUN056051/H

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.


OMC035004

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

FarmaSOS.com

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.


1VQA3003/H

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.



OSA028008

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tyres for proper inflation before driving. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tyres with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tyre tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

FarnaSOS.com

WINTER DRIVING


OBH058040

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimise winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres. If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tyre size

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

FarmaSOS.com



Tyre chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install tyre chains only on the front tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - tyre chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorised Kia dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

Farmacos.com

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

TRAILER TOWING (IF EQUIPPED)

If you are considering towing with with your car, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorised Kia dealer for further details before towing.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

✻ NOTICE - For Europe

- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15 %. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tyre inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

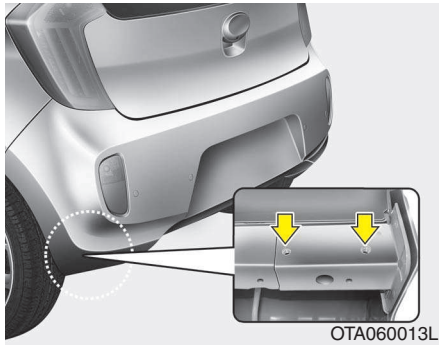
Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in "Weight of the trailer" that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

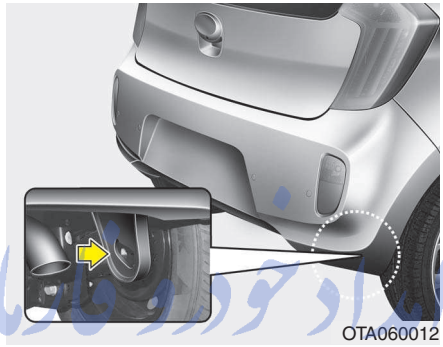
Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tyres are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA060013L

✻ NOTICE - Location of trailer mounting

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.


OTA060012

✻ NOTICE

Install a trailer after remove the towing hook at the right side of the vehicle. After using trailer, dissemble the trailer and install the towing hook to its original position.

FarmaSOS.com

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

An authorised Kia dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build up and extend the life of your transaxle.

FarmAuto.com

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (or 130°C / 260°F)" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.***
- ***You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.***

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. If the vehicle has a manual transaxle, place the car in neutral. If the vehicle has an automatic transaxle, place the car in P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

FarmaOS.com

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the manual transaxle in Neutral or automatic transaxle in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing, check the transaxle fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

FarmaSOS.com

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorised Kia dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h / 60 mph).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

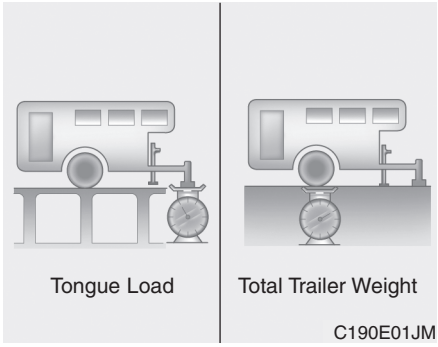
For Europe

Item		Petrol 1.0		Petrol 1.25	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	400 (882)	-	400 (882)	0 (0)
	With brake System	700 (1,543)	-	700 (1,543)	400 (882)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		75 (165)			
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch)		635 (25)			

For South Africa

Item		Petrol 1.0		Petrol 1.25	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	400 (882)	0 (0)	400 (882)	0 (0)
	With brake System	700 (1,543)	400 (882)	700 (1,543)	400 (882)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		75 (165)			
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch)		635 (25)			

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving / 6-3
If the engine will not start / 6-4
Emergency starting / 6-5
If the engine overheats / 6-7
If you have a flat tyre / 6-8
If you have a flat tyre (with tyreMobilityKit) / 6-16
Towing / 6-21
Emergency commodity / 6-25

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱

What to do in an emergency

6

FarmaSOS.com

ROAD WARNING



Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Press the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorised Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

FarmaSOS.com

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

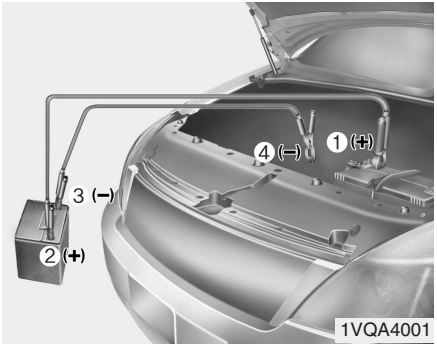
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK /OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, call an authorised Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

ایران خودرو
FarsiGOS.com

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jump start connector (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to the negative terminal of the jump start connector (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING
While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorised Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorised Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION
Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorised Kia dealer.

FarnaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE



Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack

(2) Jack handle

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tyres

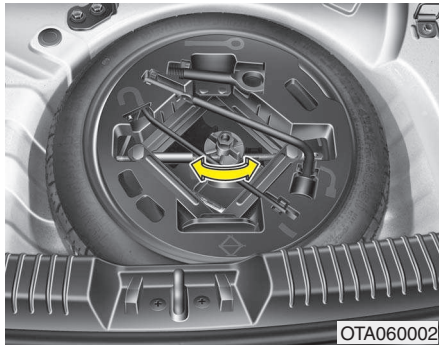
- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

Famaco.com

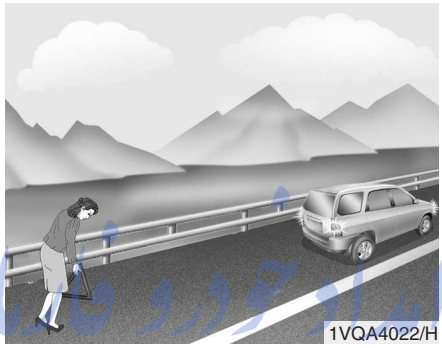

OTA060002

Removing and storing the spare tyre

Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tyre in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.


1VQA4022/H

Changing tyres

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transaxle or P (Park) with automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.


OSA067007

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

PamaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tyre

- **To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in the vehicle that is being jacked.**



OTA060003

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.

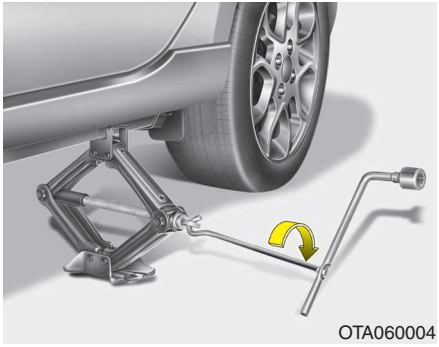
FarmaSOS.com


OSA067023

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.


OTA060004

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.
9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

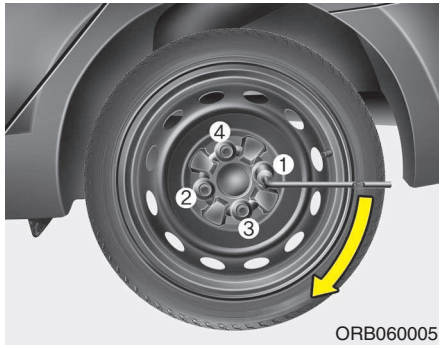
If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



ORB060005

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorised Kia dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:

9~11 kg·m (65~79 lb·ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۰۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tyre pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" section 8.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular-size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

FarmaSOS.com

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

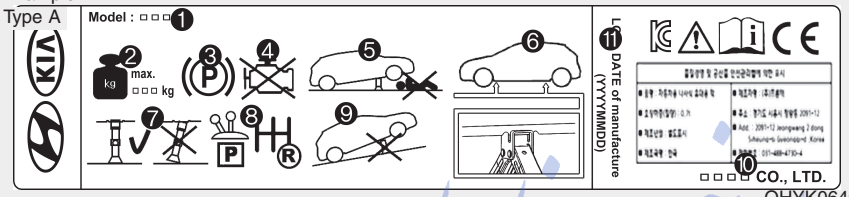
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the temporary spare tyre is installed.

FormaSOS.com

Jack label

■ Example

■ Type A



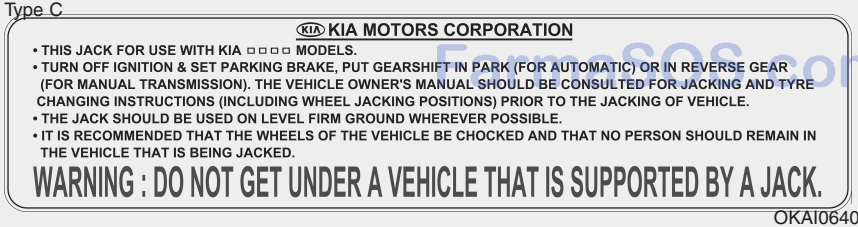
OHYK064001

■ Type B



OHYK064002

■ Type C



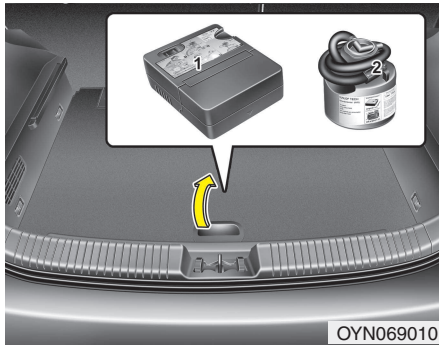
OKAI064001

❊ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date

FarmaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYREMOBILITYKIT, IF EQUIPPED)



Please read the instructions before using the TyreMobilityKit.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle



Introduction

With the TyreMobilityKit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a vehicle or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The TyreMobilityKit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

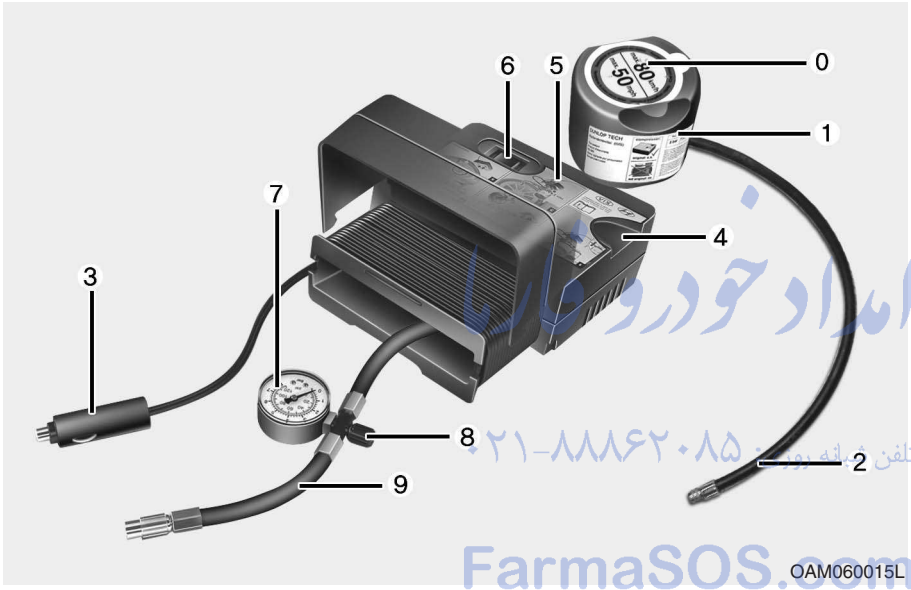
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the TyreMobilityKit".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TyreMobilityKit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TyreMobilityKit.

Damage to the sidewall must not be repaired due to safety reasons.



امداد خودرو ما
تلفن همراه روشن ۰۹۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Components of the TyreMobilityKit

0. Speed restriction label
1. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
2. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
3. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
4. Holder for the sealant bottle
5. Compressor
6. On/off switch
7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
8. Button for reducing tyre inflation pressure
9. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING

Before using the TyreMobilityKit, follow the instructions on the sealant bottle.

Remove the label with the speed restriction from the sealant bottle and apply it to the steering wheel.

Please note the expiry date on the sealant bottle.

Using the TyreMobilityKit

1. Filling the sealant

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1) Shake the sealant bottle.
2) Screw connection hose 9 onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3) Ensure that button 8 on the compressor is not pressed.
4) Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose 2 of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
5) Insert the sealant bottle into the housing of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.



6) Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
7) Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
8) With the ignition switched on:

Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 3 minutes to fill the sealant. The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant.

9) Switch off the compressor.
10) Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the TyreMobilityKit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the engine is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).

ParmaSOS.com

Distributing the sealant

Immediately drive approximately 3 km (2 miles) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 60 km/h (35 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

Producing the tyre inflation pressure

1) After driving approximately 3 km (2 miles), stop at a suitable location.
2) Connect connection hose 9 of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.
3) Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
4) Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to 220 kPa (32 psi). With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure:** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button 8 on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TyreMobilityKit may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

Please contact the nearest Kia A/S centre, or a workshop that works according to Kia repair procedures with correspondingly trained personnel if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the TyreMobilityKit.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

FarmaSOS.com

Notes on the safe use of the TyreMobilityKit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TyreMobilityKit away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TyreMobilityKit for sealing/inflation passenger car Tyres. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of Tyres.
- Do not remove any foreign objects-such as nails or screws -that have penetrated the tyre.
- Before using the TyreMobilityKit, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TyreMobilityKit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TyreMobilityKit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- Do not use the sealing compound after its expiration date which can be found on the label of the bottle.
- Keep away from children.

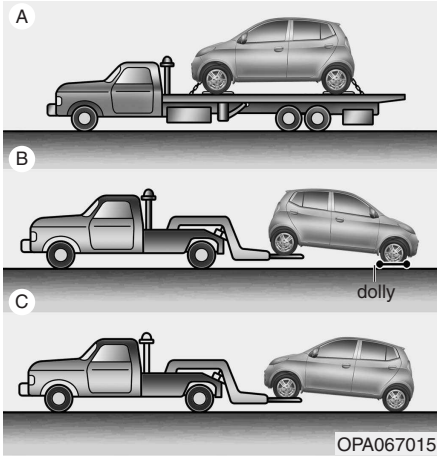
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Technical Data

System voltage: DC 12 V
Working voltage: DC 10 - 15 V
Amperage rating: max. 15 A
Suitable for use at temperatures:
-30 ~ +70°C (-22 ~ +158°F)
Max. working pressure:
6 bar (87 psi)
Size
Compressor: 170 x 150 x 60 mm
(6.7 x 5.9 x 2.4 in.)
Sealant bottle: 85 x 77 ø mm
(3.3 x 3.0 ø in.)
Compressor weight:
0.8 kg (1.8 lbs)
Sealant volume:
200 ml (12.2 cu. in.)

❊ Sealing compound and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorised vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealing compound bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealing compound should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

TOWING



OPA067015

Towing service

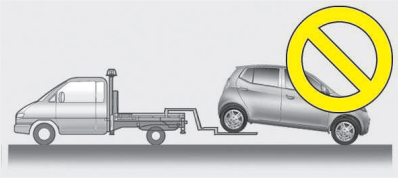
If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

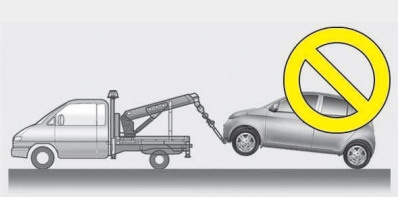
It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com


OPA067016


OPA067017

⚠ CAUTION

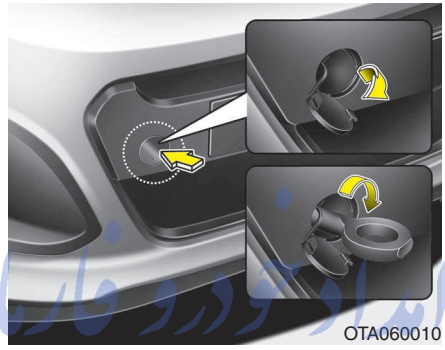
- ***Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

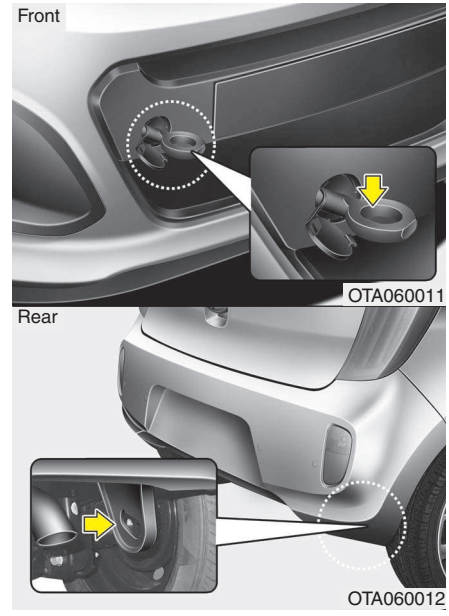
⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.



Removable towing hook (front, if equipped)

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.



Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

امداد خودرو ایران
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۰۰۸۸
FarnaSOS.com

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front/rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

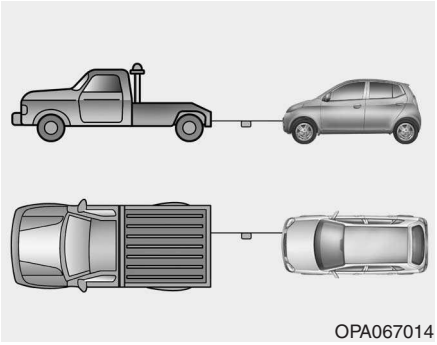
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**


OPA067014

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Place the ignition switch in ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۳۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.***

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (If equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” in section 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن اپلیکیشن: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-3
Owner maintenance / 7-4
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-6
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-18
Engine oil / 7-21
Engine coolant / 7-23
Brake fluid / 7-26
Automatic transaxle fluid / 7-27
Washer fluid / 7-29
Parking brake / 7-29
Air cleaner / 7-30
Climate control air filter / 7-32
Wiper blades / 7-34
Battery / 7-36
Tyres and wheels / 7-40

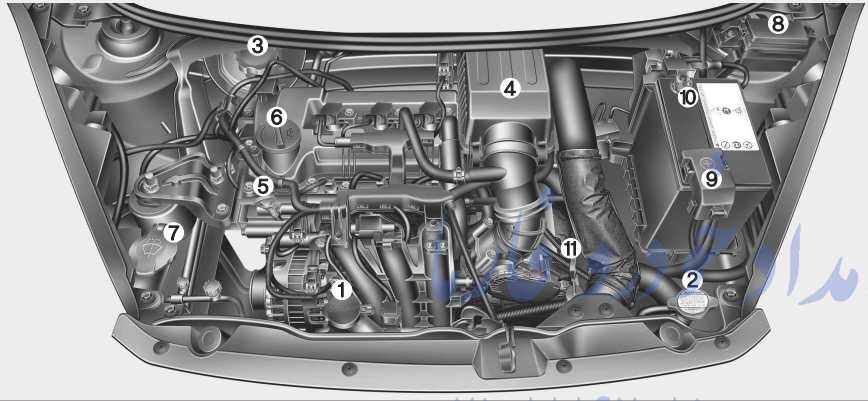
Maintenance 7

Fuses / 7-50
Light bulbs / 7-61
Appearance care / 7-69
Emission control system / 7-75

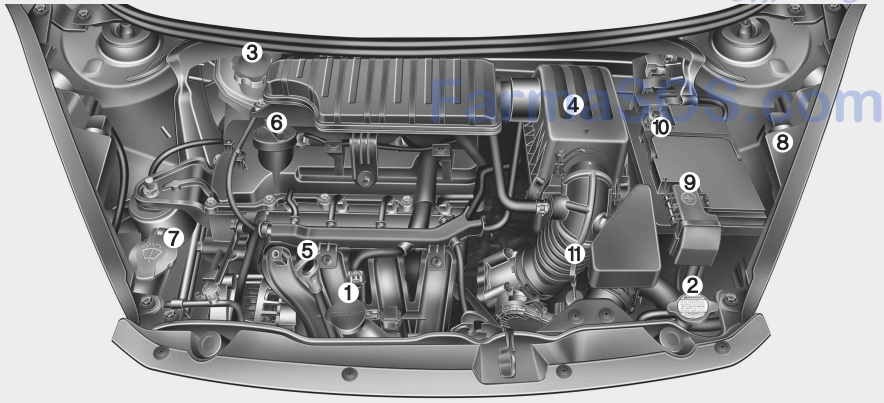
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 1.0 Petrol



■ 1.25 Petrol



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۳۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSos.com

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Positive battery terminal
10. Negative battery terminal
11. Automatic transaxle fluid dipstick*

* : if equipped

❈ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OTA010003R/OTA010004R

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorised Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorised Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorised Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer. An authorised Kia dealer meets Kia's high service quality standards and receives technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorised Kia dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorised Kia dealer.

Farmasoft.com

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorised Kia dealer.**
- **Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorised Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.
- Check the radiator and condenser.

  Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc.

  If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tyres and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmanSOS.com

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace.

If drive belt noise occurred, readjust drive belt tension before replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : Driving in summer season temperature over 40 °C (104 °F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*5 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorised Kia dealer should perform the operation.

*6 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer for details.

*7 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*8 : Kia recommends that you use good quality petrols meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km(For Europe and New Zealand) / 5,000km(Except Europe and New Zealand) is recommended.

Additves are available from your authorised Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additves.

FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2 (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8 (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❈ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *6
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2 (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8 (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

اندام خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 36months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2 (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8 (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❈ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect vapour hose and fuel filler cap

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace spark plugs
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2 (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter *6
- ❑ Inspect cooling system (At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8 (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

75,000 km (50,000 miles) or 60months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❈ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *6
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *5
  (Every 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *4)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 84months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

اندام خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 96months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *1
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tyre (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect vapour hose and fuel filler cap

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For China, India, Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - Except Middle East, Brazil *2
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - For Middle East, Brazil *2
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *3)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter *6
- ❑ Replace spark plugs
- ❑ Replace coolant *7
  (At first, 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months *4)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *8
  (Every 15,000 km or 12months - For Europe and New Zealand, every 5,000 km or 6months - Except Europe and New Zealand)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except Middle East, Brazil	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
	For Middle East, Brazil	R	Every 5,000 miles (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I, K
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
L : Driving in very cold weather

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorised Kia dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorised Kia dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

FarmaSOS.com

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Kia air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorised Kia dealer should perform the operation.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.
(**http://brakemanual.kia.co.kr**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

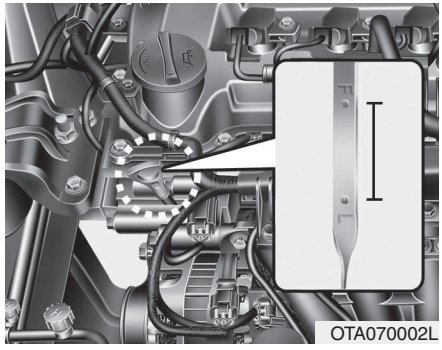
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

PartnaSOS.com

ENGINE OIL



OTA070002L

Checking the engine oil level

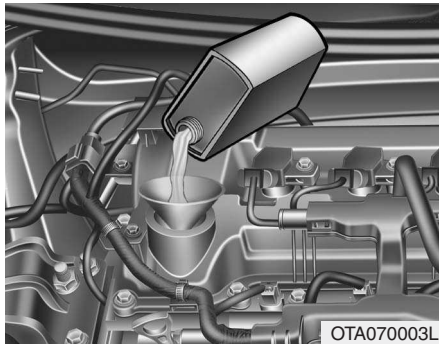
1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070003L

If it is near or at L (Low), add enough oil to bring the level to F (Full). **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorised Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

(Continued)

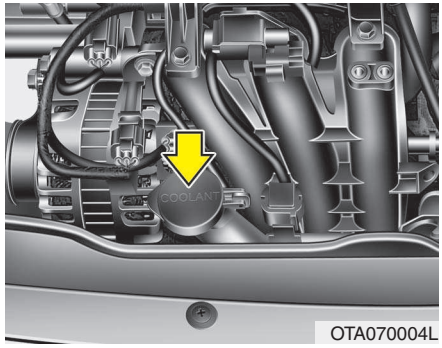
(Continued)

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (Full) and L (Low) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (Full) , but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorised Kia dealer for a cooling system inspection.

Recommended engine coolant

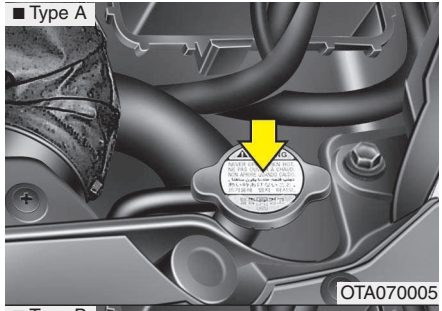
- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

FarmaSOS.com

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

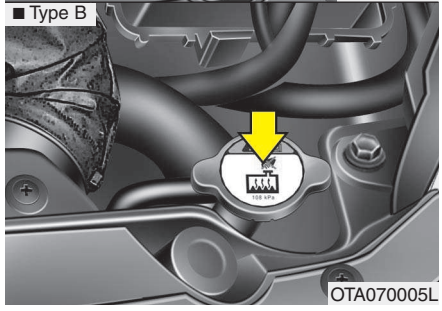
Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

■ Type A



OTA070005

■ Type B



OTA070005L

⚠ WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Changing the coolant

Have coolant changed by an authorised Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

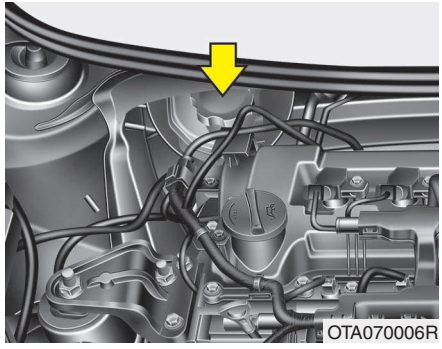
⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

BRAKE FLUID


OTA070006R

Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX (Maximum) and MIN (Minimum) marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX (Maximum) level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

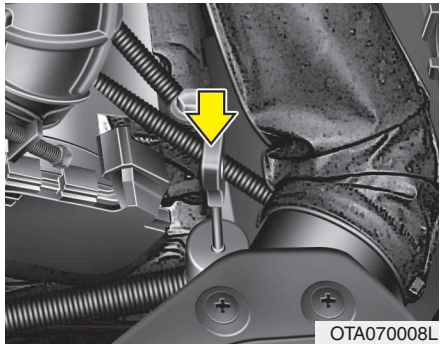
When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)


OTA070008L

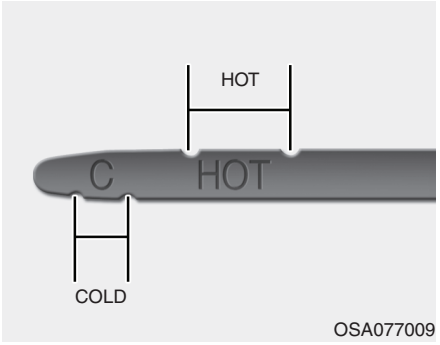
Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level

The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm if the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently [fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F)], for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all positions then place the shift lever in N(Neutral) or P(Park) position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OSA077009

3. Confirm if the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid from the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.
4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition [fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F)], add the fluid to the "COLD" line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING - Transaxle fluid

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Low fluid level causes transaxle shift slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transaxle malfunction.***
- ***The use of a non-specified fluid could cause transaxle malfunction and failure.***

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The "COLD" range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transaxle fluid level.

✻ NOTICE

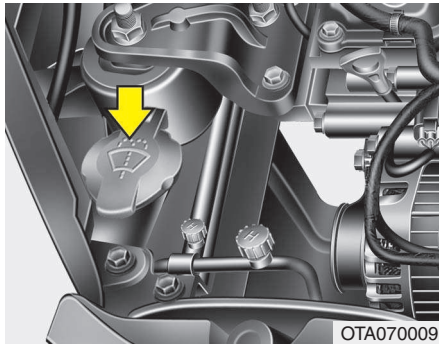
New automatic transaxle fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transaxle fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. The colour may eventually appear light brown. Therefore, have an authorised Kia dealer change the automatic transaxle fluid according to the Scheduled Maintenance at the beginning of this section.

Use only the specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Changing the automatic transaxle fluid

Have the automatic transaxle fluid changed by an authorised Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

WASHER FLUID


OTA070009

Checking the washer fluid level

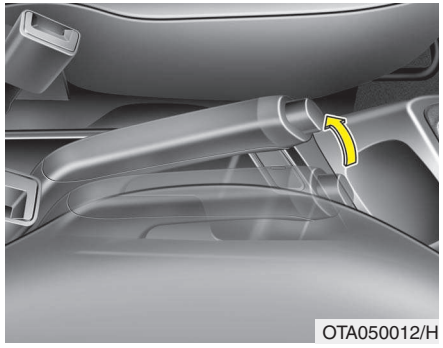
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE


OTA050012/H

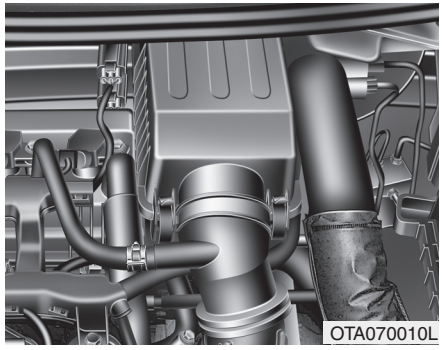
Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade.

If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorised Kia dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

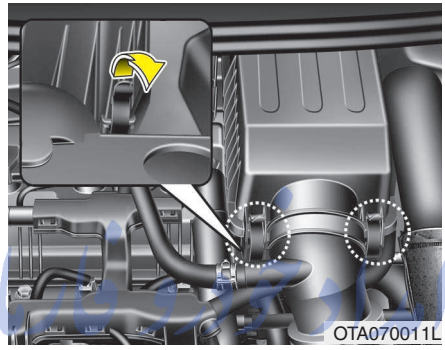

OTA070010L

Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

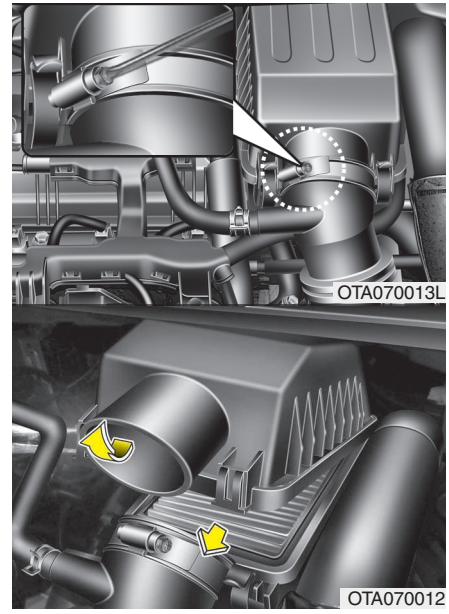
Clean the filter by using compressed air.


OTA070011L

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com


OTA070013L

OTA070012

2. Loosen the air cleaner hose band by screw driver.
3. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a Kia genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.***

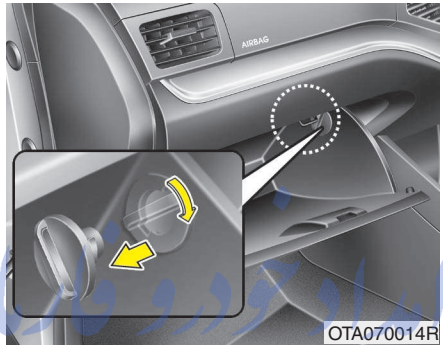
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

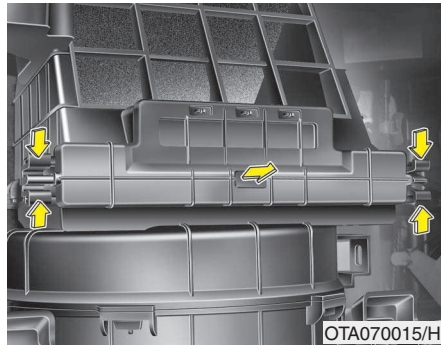
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.



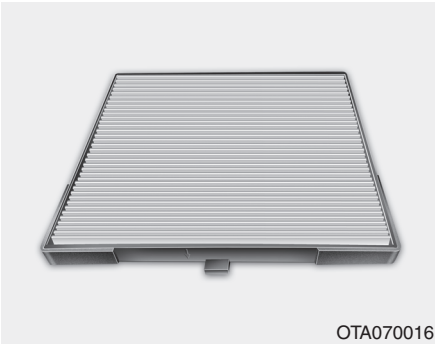
Filter replacement

1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.



2. Remove the climate control air filter cover whilst pressing the lock on the both side of the cover.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA070016

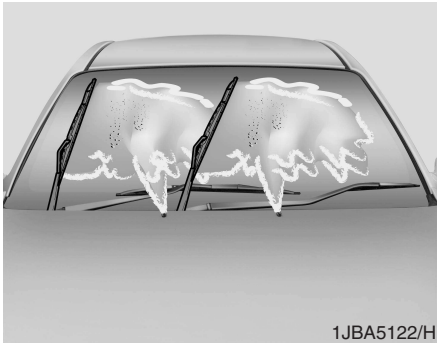
3. Replace the climate control air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122/H

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

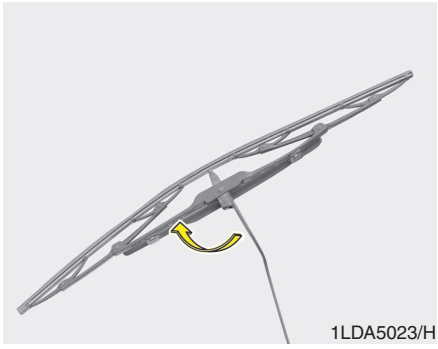
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۷۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

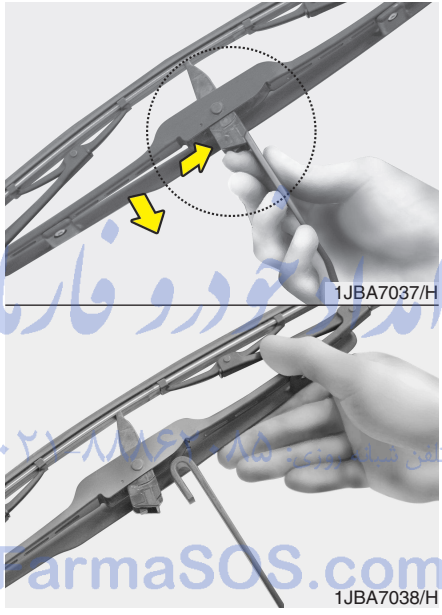


Front windscreen wiper blade

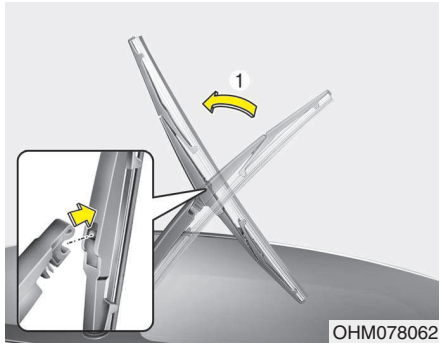
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.



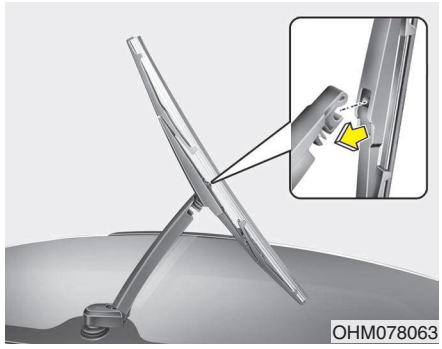
2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



Rear window wiper blade

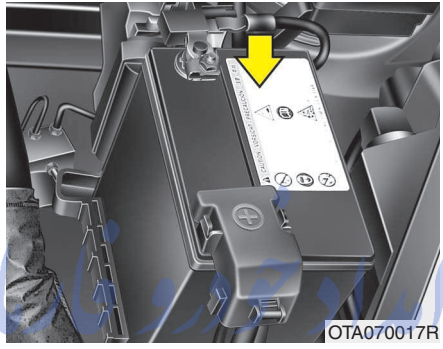
1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

FarmaSOS.com


OHM078063

2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

BATTERY


OTA070017R

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

✻ NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



Pb

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorised Kia dealer to be recycled.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.***
- ***Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.***
- ***If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.***

⚠ WARNING

Separating the battery from the vehicle should be done in an authorised Kia dealer.

Example



OJD072039

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Battery capacity label (see the example)

1. CMF65L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**
- **Operation related to the battery should be done in an authorised Kia dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.***
- ***For your safety, use the authenticity by approved authorised Kia dealer, when you replace the battery.***

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

FarmaSOS.com

TYRES AND WHEELS

Tyre care

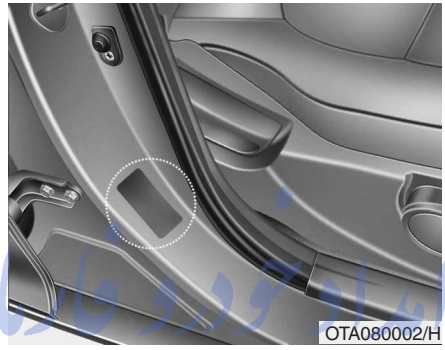
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. “Cold Tyres” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tyre and wheels” in section 8.


OTA080002/H

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorised Kia dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.***
- ***Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.***

⚠ WARNING - Tyre Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tyre pressure

Always observe the following:

- ***Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)***
- ***Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.***
- ***Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.***
- ***Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.***

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

FarsiSoft.com

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.**
- **Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.**
- **Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.**

FarsiSOS.com

Tyre rotation

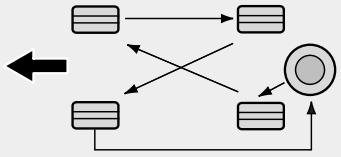
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

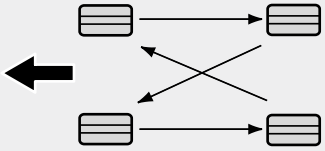
Refer to “Tyre and wheels” in section 8.

With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



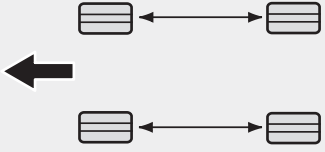
S2BLA790

Without a spare tyre



S2BLA790A

Directional tyres (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

FarnaSOS.com

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

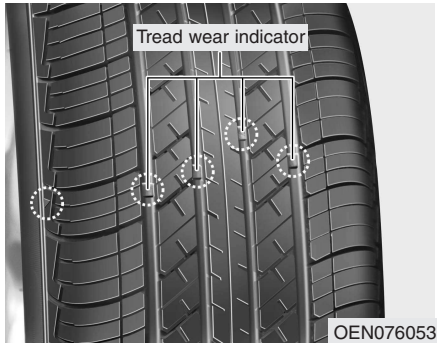
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.



Tyre replacement

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tyres

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.**
- **When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS(Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP(Electronic Stability Program) to work irregularly. (if equipped)**

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

FarmaSOS.com

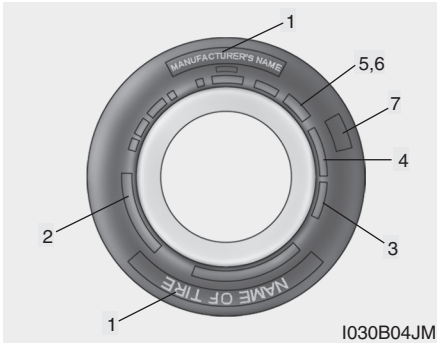
Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tyre sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

175/50R15 75H

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

175 - tyre width in millimeters.

50 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - tyre construction code (Radial).

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

75 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

5.5JX15

5.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1614 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2014.

⚠ WARNING - Tyre age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tyres generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 400

TRACTION A

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Pemasco.com

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tyre temperature

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***If the tyre is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tyre condition or contact an authorised Kia dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

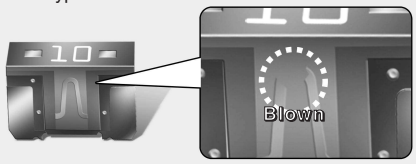
⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.***
- ***If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.***

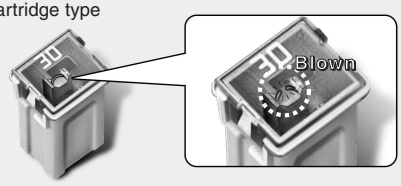
امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaBus.ir

FUSES

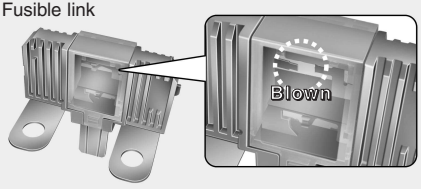
Blade type



Cartridge type



Fusible link



OTA070039

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, another is in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorised Kia dealer.

Four kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

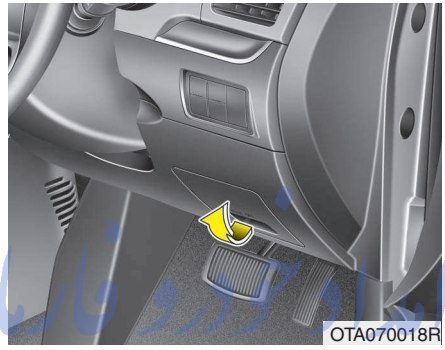
✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items

ایران خودرو
FamasOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

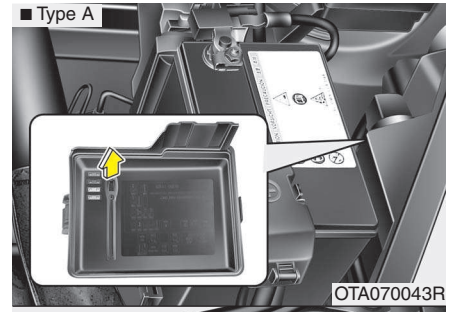
- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult with an authorized KIA dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***

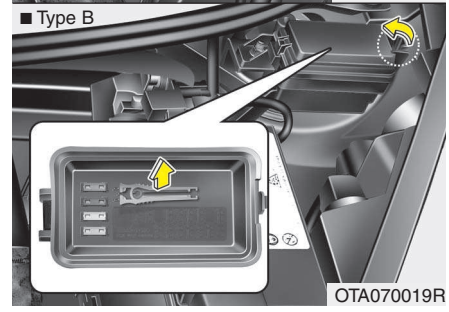

OTA070018R

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


■ Type A
OTA070043R

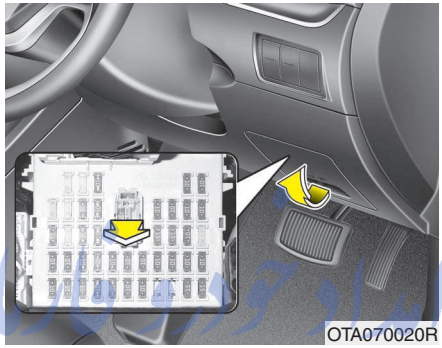

■ Type B
OTA070019R

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.


OTA070020R

Memory fuse

Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

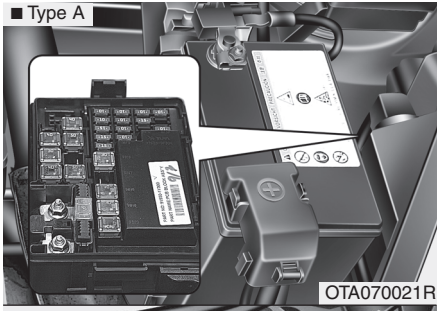
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even when the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

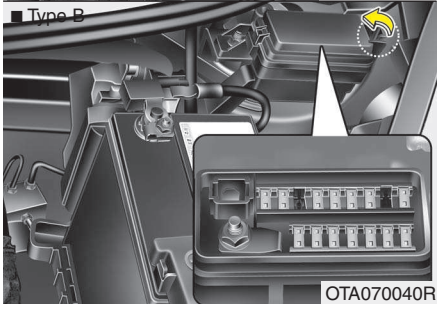
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



OTA070021R

■ Type B



OTA070040R

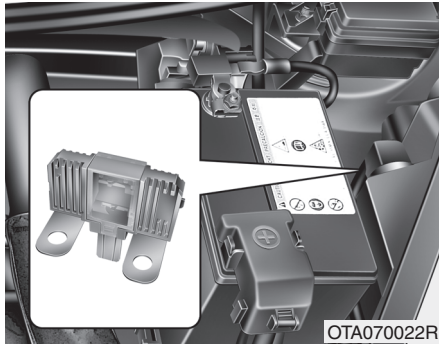
Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA070022R

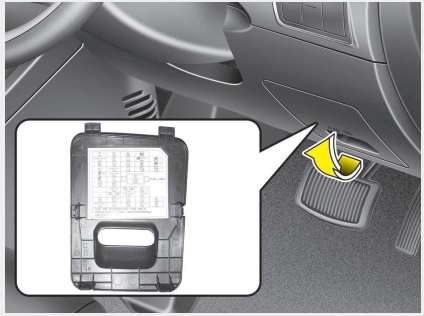
Multi fuse

If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

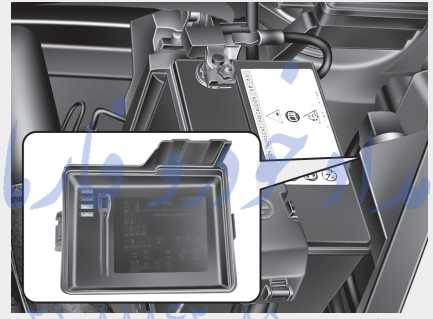
Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

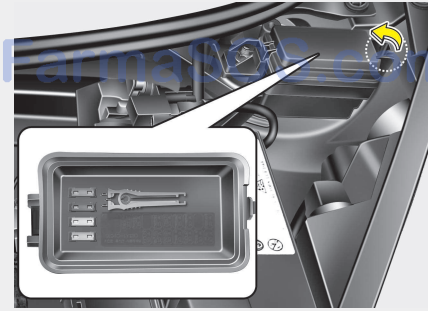
Instrument panel fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel (Projection head lamp type only)



OTA070023R/OTA070024R/OTA070041R

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
ROOM1		10A	Luggage Lamp, A/C Control Module, BCM/TACM, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, Cup Holder ILL., Instrument Cluster, Ignition Key ILL. & Door Warning Switch, Driver Vanity Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp (With Sunroof), Room Lamp(W/O Sunroof)
AUDIO	AUDIO	20A	Audio (W/O ISG), Low DC-DC Convertor (With ISG)
P WDW LH		25A	Rear Power Window Switch LH, Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Passenger Power Window Switch
P WDW RH		25A	Rear Power Window Switch RH, Power Window Main Switch, Driver Power Window Switch
HTD MIRR		10A	Diver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, ECM/PCM, A/C Control Module
A/CON		10A	A/C Control Module
BLOWER		10A	ECM/PCM, Blower Switch, Blower Resistor
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Tailgate Unlock Relay
SAFETY P/WDW		25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
S/HTD		15A	Driver/Passenger Seat Heater
TAIL LH		10A	Instrument Cluster, Rear Combination Lamp LH, License Lamp, Rear Bumper Lamp, Projection Lamp LH, Head Lamp LH
TAIL RH		10A	Rear Combination Lamp LH, License Lamp, ILL.(+), Rear Bumper Lamp, Projection Lamp LH, Head Lamp LH
START		10A	Ignition Lock Switch, ECM/PCM, PCB fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay)

FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
H/LP RH	RH	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head Lamp RH
HAZARD		15A	Hazard Relay, Flasher Unit, Hazard Switch
PDM1	1	25A	Smart Key Control Module
S/ROOF		15A	Sunroof Motor
PDM3	3	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Immobiliser Module, Start/Stop Button Switch
TCU	T TCU	15A	Pulse Generator 'A'/'B', Vehicle Speed Sensor, Transaxle Range Switch
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	15A	Ignition Coil, Condenser
IGN2	IG2	10A	BCM/TACM, A/C Control Module, Sunroof Motor, Rear Defogger Timer, Dual Pressure Switch, Head Lamp Levelling Device Actuator LH/RH, I/P Junction Box (Power Window Relay)
F/WPR		25A	Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
R/FOG		10A	Rear Fog Lamp Relay
F/FOG		10A	Front Fog Lamp Relay
DRL		10A	BCM/TACM
STOP LAMP	STOP LP	15A	Stop Lamp Relay, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (HAC Relay), Stop Lamp Switch, Data Link Connector, Smart Key Control Module, Power Window Relay
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	BCM, TACM, Seat Belt Timer, A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
IGN1	IG1	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Alternator(G3LA/G4LA), Rear Parking Assist Sensor RH/LH, Rear Parking Assist Sensor (Centre) RH/LH, Seat Heater Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Heater, Crash Pad Switch , Low DC-DC Convertor, Electro Chromic Mirror
ABS	ABS	10A	Yaw Rate Sensor, Check Connector, ESP Control Module ABS Control Module, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (HAC Relay, ESS Relay), Steering Angle Sensor, Multipurpose
B/UP LAMP	B/UP LP	10A	Back-Up Lamp Switch
PCU	E ECU	10A	Smart Key Control Module,Immobiliser Module, ECM/PCM
H/LP LH	LH	10A	Head Lamp LH
PDM2	2	10A	Smart Key Control Module
ROOM2	2	10A	Room Lamp Relay
P/OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	15A	Power Outlet
C/LIGHT		15A	Cigarette Lighter
ACC	ACC	10A	BCM, Audio, Low DC-DC Convertor, Smart Key Control Module, Power Outside Mirror Switch
A/BAG IND	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster
A/BAG		10A	A/C Control Module, SRS Control Module
T/SIG		10A	Multifunction Switch (Europe), Hazard Switch (Except Europe)
MDPS	1	10A	EPS Control Module
R/WPR		15A	Multifunction Switch, Rear Wiper Motor
HTD STRG		15A	Steering Wheel Heater

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment main fuse panel

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
MULTI FUSE	1	80A	EPS Control Module
	ALT	125A	Alternator, PCB Fuse & Relay Box
FUSE	1	50A	I/P Junction Box (Power Connector Fuse : F1 10A / F2 20A, Fuse : F24 10A / F25 10A / F26 10A / F27 15A, Tail Lamp Relay)
	3	40A	Projection Type : E/R Sub Fuse Box (Fuse : F1 10A / F2 20A / F4 15A / F5 10A / F7 10A)
	2	50A	I/P Junction Box (Fuse : F8 20A / F9 25A / F10 15A / F16 15A / F17 25A / F18 15A / F19 10A / F35 10A, Power Window Relay)
	IG1	40A	E/R Junction Box (Fuse : F11 15A), Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box (ESCL Relay)
	1 ABS	40A	ABS Control Relay, ESP Control Relay
	2 ABS	30A	ABS Control Relay, ESP Control Relay
	RR HTD	40A	Rear Defogger Relay
	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head Lamp RH, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
	2 F/PUMP	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #2 Relay)
	IG2	40A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay), Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box (ESCL Relay)
	E1	30A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay, Fuse : F23 10A)
		40A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay)
		40A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Cooling Fan Relay)

FarmeSOS.com

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
FUSE (General head lamp type)	1 F/PUMP	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #1 Relay)
		20A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
		20A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (LO) Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Horn Relay, Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay)
	E3	10A	PCM (B3LA)
	F2	10A	TCM (F3LA/F4LA/F3LA), PCM (B3LA)
	B/UP LAMP	10A	Transaxle Range Switch, TCM/PCM, ESP Control Module, Rear Bumper Lamp, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Back-Up Lamp LH/RH, Back-Up Lamp Switch
	AMS	10A	ECM/PCM, Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
	INJECTOR	15A	TCM/PCM, Injector #1/#2/#3, Injector #4 (G4LA), Jumper Wire 1, Crash Pad Switch (B4LA), Fuel Pump #2 Relay (B3LA)
	LH	10A	Head Lamp LH
	2	10A	G3LA/G4LA/F3LA : TCM/ECM, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2, Oxygen Sensor (UP)/(DOWN), Canister Purge Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1/#2, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay, Cooling Fan Relay, Start Relay), B3LA : PCM, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay, Cooling Fan Relay), Oxygen Sensor (UP)/(DOWN), Canister Purge Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1/#2, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve
	RH	10A	Head Lamp RH
	IGN COIL	20A	IGN COIL, Condensor

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment fuse panel (Projection head lamp type only)

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Protected Component
FUSE (Projection head lamp type)		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (A/C Relay)
		20A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (LO) Relay)
	1 F/PUMP	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #1 Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Horn Relay, Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	2 F/PUMP	15A	B3LA : PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump #2 Relay)
		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
	INJECTOR	15A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay, Fuel Pump #1 Relay, Fuel Pump #2 Relay (F3LA)), Injector #1/#2/#3 (B3LA), PCM
	E3	10A	B3LA : PCM, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay)
	B/UP LAMP	10A	TCM, Transaxle Range Switch, Rear Bumper Lamp, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Back-Up Lamp LH/RH, Back-Up Lamp Switch
	AMS	10A	ECM, Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
	LH	10A	Projection Lamp LH
	E2	10A	ECM/TCM/PCM, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay)
	RH	10A	Projection Lamp RH
	S1	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Control Relay, A/C Relay, A/C Relay, Cooling Fan Relay, Start Relay), ECM/PCM, Canister Purge Control Valve, Oil Control Valve #1, Oil Control Valve #2 (W/O F3LA), Camshaft Position Sensor #1, Camshaft Position Sensor #2 (W/O F3LA), Variable Intake Solenoid Valve (B3LA)
	IGN COIL	20A	IGN COIL, Condensor

FarmaSOS.com

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

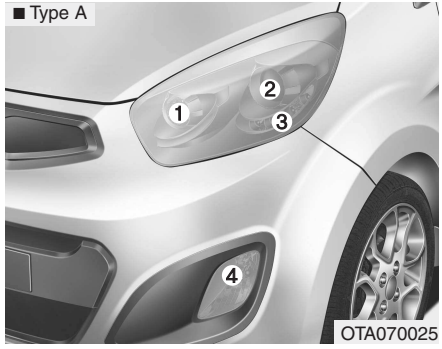
If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorised Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

✻ NOTICE

After, driving in heavy rain or washing the vehicle, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

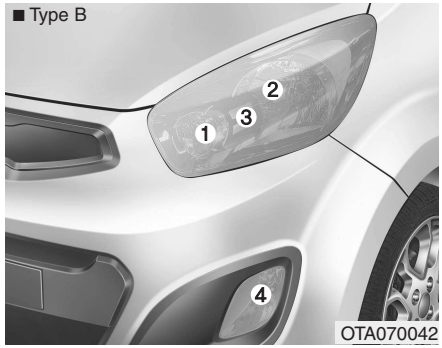
Farmasoo.com



Headlight, position light, turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement

Type A

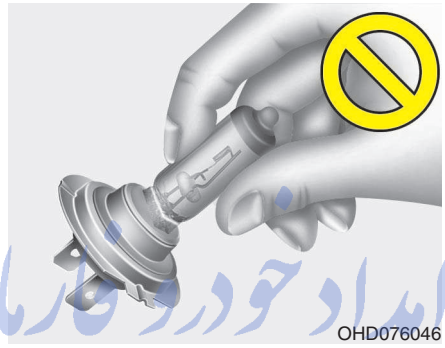
(1) Front turn signal light
(2) Headlight (High/Low)
(3) Position light + DRL (LED type)* or Position light (LED type)*
(4) Front fog light*



Type B

(1) Front turn signal light
(2) Headlight (High/Low)
(3) Position light (Bulb type)*
(4) Front fog light* or DRL* or Front fog light + DRL*

* : if equipped



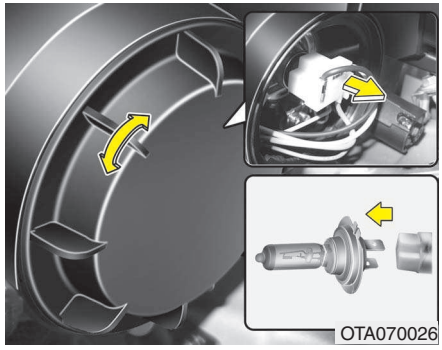
⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**


OTA070026

*Headlight/Position light (Bulb type)**

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
5. Install a new headlight bulb.
6. Connect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
7. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

* : if equipped

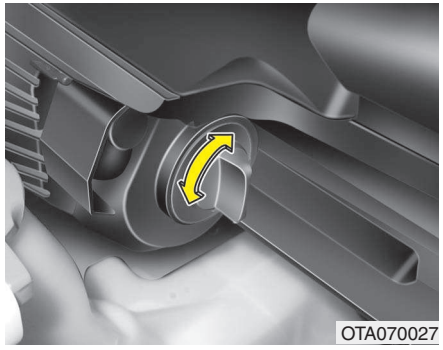
✻ NOTICE

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

❋ Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric.
If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA070027

Turn signal light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position light + DRL (LED type) or Position light (LED type) (if equipped)

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer.


OTA070045L

Front fog light or DRL or Front fog light + DRL (if equipped)

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing.

   Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector.
7. Reinstall the front under cover.

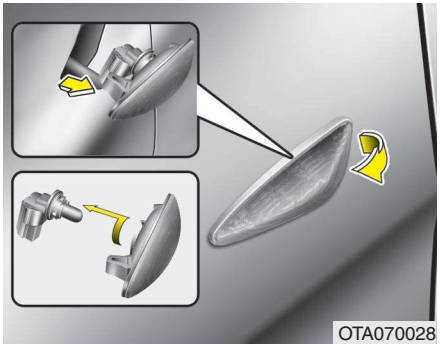

OTA070029

Side repeater light bulb replacement

Type A

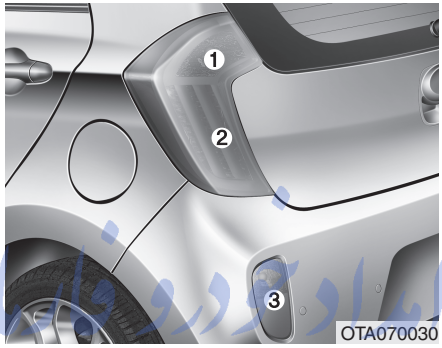
If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070028

Type B

1. Remove the light assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



OTA070030

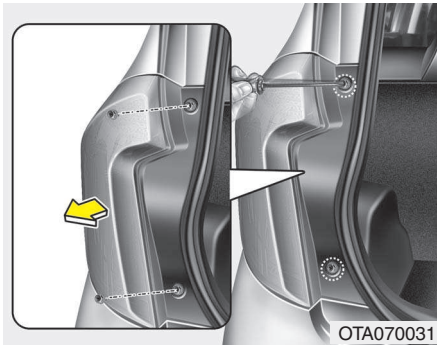
Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Rear turn signal light
(2) Stop and tail light
(3) Rear fog light (LH side) (if equipped)
(4) Back-up light (RH side)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

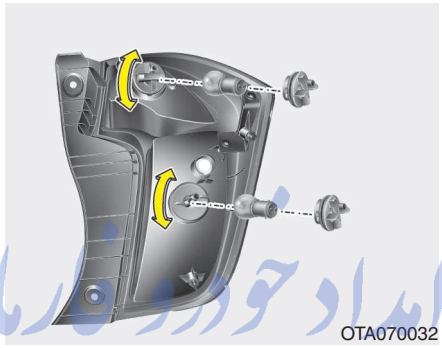
Stop and tail light (LED type) (if equipped)

If the light (LED) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer.


OTA070031

Rear turn signal light/Stop and tail light

1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the rear combination light assembly by turning the screw counter-clockwise and removing the assembly.


OTA070032

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

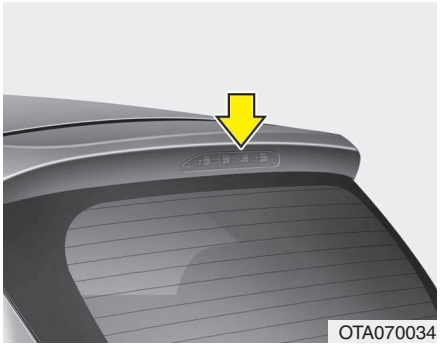

OTA070046L

Back-up light/Rear fog light (if equipped)

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the rear bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing.

   Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector.
7. Reinstall the rear under cover.

امداد خودرو فرما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۹۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070034

High mounted stop light replacement (if equipped)

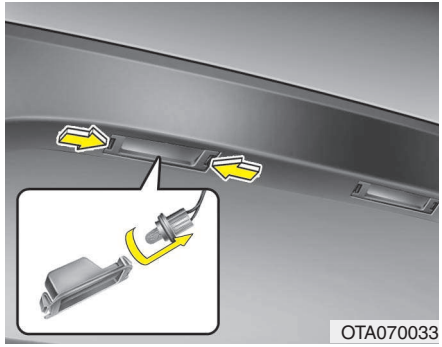
■ **Bulb type**

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the nut of the high mounted stop light assembly.
3. Remove the assembly with remove the connector.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Install a new bulb in the socket and install socket to the assembly.
7. Reinstall the high mounted stop light assembly securely.

■ **LED type**

If the light (LED) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

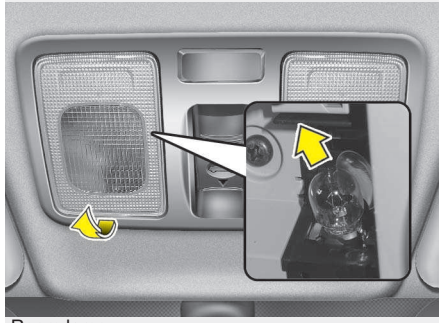
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA070033

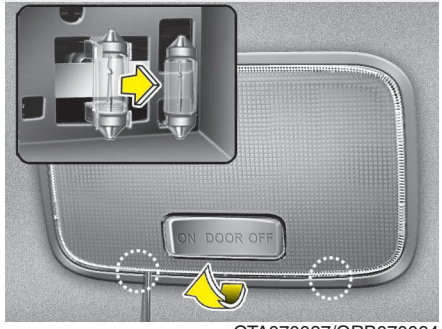
License plate light bulb replacement

1. Remove the lens by pressing the tabs.
2. Remove the socket from the lens.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket and install the socket to the lens.
5. Reinstall the lens securely.

Map lamp



Room lamp



OTA070037/ORB070064

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

FamiaSOS.com

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

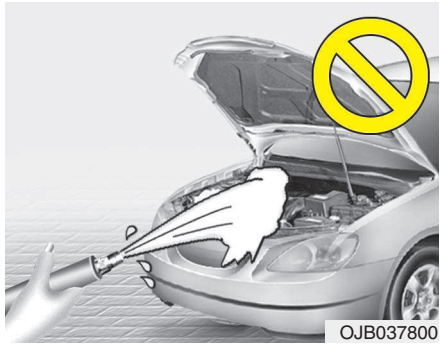
⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

FarmaSOS.com


OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits or engine and related part located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

FarmaCar.com

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum or chrome wheel maintenance

The aluminum or chrome wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum or chrome wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum or chrome wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

FarsiGOS.com

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorised Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system off by pressing the ESP switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESP system back on by pressing the ESP switch again.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

FarmaSOS.com

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farma000.com

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorised Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremly low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Engine / 8-2
Dimensions / 8-2
Bulb wattage / 8-2
Tyres and wheels / 8-3
Weight/Volume / 8-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-4
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-6
Vehicle certification label / 8-6
Tyre specification and pressure label / 8-7
Engine number / 8-7
Declaration of conformity / 8-7

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Specifications & Consumer information 8

ENGINE

Item	Petrol 1.0	Petrol 1.25
Displacement [cc(cu.in)]	998 (60.9)	1,248 (76.2)
Bore x Stroke [mm(in)]	71 x 84 (2.80 x 3.31)	71 x 78.8 (2.80 x 3.10)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	3, In-line	4, In-line

DIMENSIONS

Item		mm (in)
Overall length		3595 (141.5)
Overall width		1595 (62.8)
Overall height	For Europe	1480 (58.3)
	Except Europe	1490 (58.7)
Front tread	155/70R13	1421 (55.9)
	165/60R14	1415 (55.7)
	175/50R15	1409 (55.5)
Rear tread	155/70R13	1424 (56.1)
	165/60R14	1418 (55.8)
	175/50R15	1412 (55.6)
Wheelbase		2385 (93.9)

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage	Bulb type
Headlights (Low/High)	55/60	H4 L/L
Headlights (Low/High)*	55	H7 L/L
Front turn signal lights*	21	PY21W
FRT Position lights (Bulb type)*	5	W5W
FRT Position lights (LED type)*	LED	LED
Side repeater lights*	5	WY5W
Side repeater lights (LED type)*	LED	LED
Front fog lights*	27	GE881
D.R.L (Bulb type)	21	P21W
D.R.L (LED type)*	LED	LED
Stop and tail light*	21/5	P21/5W
Stop and tail light (LED type)*	LED	LED
Rear turn signal lights	21	P21W
Back-up lights	16	W16W
Rear fog lights*	21	P21W
High mounted stop light*	5	W5W
High mounted stop light (LED type)*	LED	LED
License plate lights	5	W5W
Map lamps	10	W10W
Room lamp	8	FESTOON 8W
Luggage lamp*	5	FESTOON 5W

* : If equipped

FarmaSOS.com

TYRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure / bar(psi,kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque / kg.m(lb.ft, N.m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	155/70 R13	4.0B×13	2.3 (33, 230)	2.1 (31, 210)	2.5 (36, 250)	2.5 (36, 250)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	165/60 R14	5.0J×14					
	175/50 R15	5.5J×15					
Compact spare tyre	T105/70 D14	4T×14	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

WEIGHT/VOLUME

Item		Petrol 1.0		Petrol 1.25	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	5 person	1,340 (2,954)	-	1,370 (3,020)	1,370 (3,020)
	4 person	1,300 (2,866)	-	1,330 (2,932)	1,330 (2,932)
Luggage volume *l* (cu ft)		200 (7)		200 (7)	

FarmaSOS.com

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends - For Europe Shell HELIX Motor oils	1.0L Engine	2.9 *l* (3.06 US qt.)	API Service SM*, ILSAC GF-4 or above * If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL.
	1.25L Engine	3.5 *l* (3.69 US qt.)	
Engine oil consumption	Normal driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1,500 km	-
	Severe driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1,000 km	-
Automatic transaxle fluid	1.0L Engine	5.7 *l* (6.02 US qt.)	Diamond ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III
	1.25L Engine	6.1 *l* (6.45 US qt.)	
Manual transaxle fluid		1.9 *l* (2.0 US qt.)	API GL-4, SAE 75W/85
Coolant		5.1 *l* (5.39 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake/clutch fluid		0.7~0.8 *l* (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel		35 *l* (9.24 US gal.)	-

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

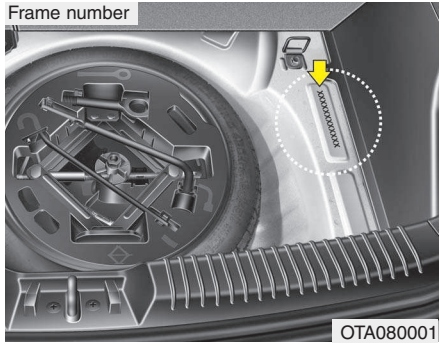
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Petrol Engine Oil *1								20W-50		
								15W-40		
							10W-30			
						5W-20*2, 5W-30				

*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20*2 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

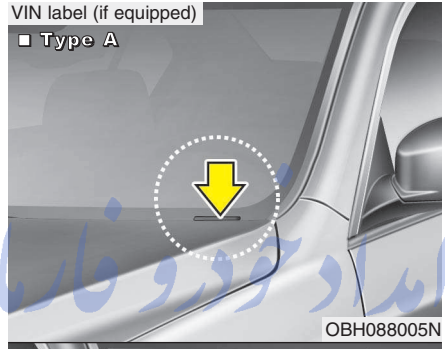
*2 : In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

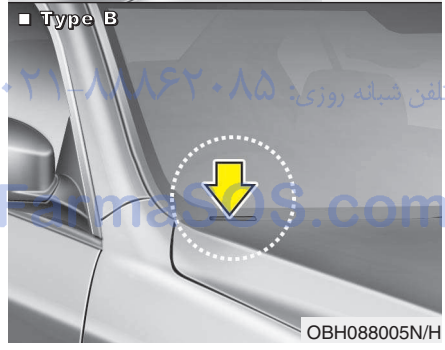
ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



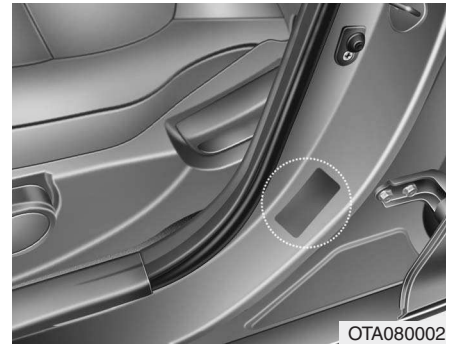
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.





The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

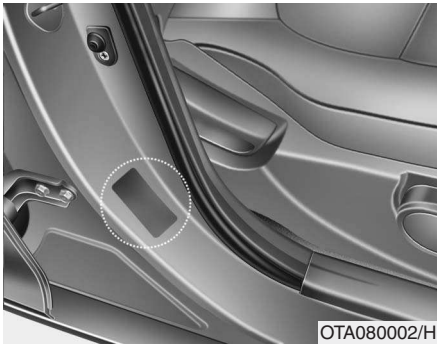
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

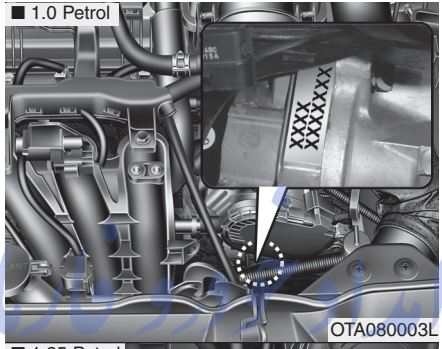

OTA080002/H

The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

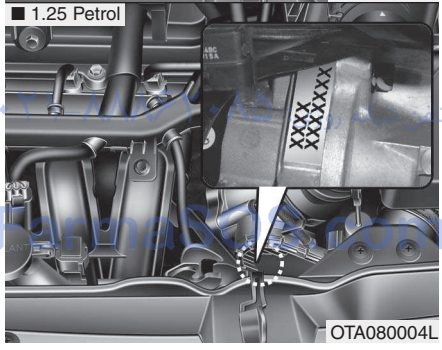
The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER

■ 1.0 Petrol


OTA080003L

■ 1.25 Petrol


OTA080004L

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example

CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

http://www.kia-hotline.com

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Index

A

Air bags....3-39
- Air bag warning label....3-61
- Air bag warning light....3-42
- Curtain air bag....3-52
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag....3-46
- Side air bag....3-51

Air cleaner....7-30
Antenna....4-107
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....5-28
Appearance care....7-69
- Exterior care....7-69
- Interior care....7-74

Ashtray....4-101
Audio system....4-107
- Antenna....4-107
- Aux, USB and iPod....4-109
- Steering wheel audio control....4-108

Automatic climate control system....4-90
- Air conditioning....4-95
- Automatic heating and air conditioning....4-91
- Manual heating and air conditioning....4-92

Automatic transaxle....5-19
- Shift lock system....5-22

B

Base kerb weight....5-55
Battery....7-36
Battery saver function....4-67
Before driving....5-3
Bonnet....4-25
Bottle holders, see cup holders....4-102
Brake system....5-25
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....5-28
- Electronic stability program (ESP)....5-30
- Hill-start assist control (HAC)....5-34
- Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)....5-35
- Parking brake....5-26
- Power brakes....5-25
- Vehicle stability management (VSM)....5-34

Brake fluid....7-26
Bulb replacement....7-61
Bulb wattage....8-2
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button....5-6

C

Capacities (Lubricants)....8-4
Care
- Exterior care....7-69
- Interior care....7-74
- Tyre care....7-40

FarmaSOS.com

Cargo weight 5-55
Central door lock switch 4-16
Changing tyres 6-9
Chains
Tyre chains 5-44
Checking tyre inflation pressure 7-41
Child restraint system 3-28
Lap belt.....3-31
Lap/shoulder belt 3-30
Child-protector rear door lock 4-17
Climate control system (Automatic) 4-90
Air conditioning 4-95
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....4-91
Manual heating and air conditioning 4-92
Climate control system (Manual) 4-81
Air conditioning 4-86
Climate control air filter.....4-88
Heating and air conditioning 4-82
Cigarette lighter 4-101
Climate control air filter.....4-88, 7-32
Clock (Digital) 4-104
Clothes hanger 4-105
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster 4-41
Coolant.....7-23
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant 7-23
Crankcase emission control system.....7-75
Cup holder 4-102
Curtain air bag 3-52

D

Dashboard, see instrument cluster.....4-41
Daytime running light 4-67
Declaration of conformity 8-7
Defogging (Windscreen) 4-97
Defogging logic (Windscreen).....4-99
Defroster (Rear window) 4-80
Defrosting (Windscreen) 4-97
Digital clock.....4-104
Dimensions 8-2
Displays, see instrument cluster 4-41
Door locks 4-14
Central door lock switch 4-16
Child-protector rear door lock 4-17
Drink holders, see cup holders 4-102
Driver's air bag.....3-46
Driving at night 5-40
Driving in flooded areas 5-42
Driving in the rain 5-41

FarroSCS.com

E

Economical operation 5-37
Electric power steering 4-34
Electronic stability program (ESP) 5-30
Emergency starting 6-5
  Jump starting 6-5
  Push starting 6-6
Emergency stop signal (ESS) 5-35
Emergency towing 6-22
Emergency whilst driving 6-3
Emergency commodity 6-25
Emission control system 7-75
  Crankcase emission control system 7-75
  Evaporative emission control system 7-75
  Exhaust emission control system 7-76
Engine compartment 2-4, 7-2
Engine coolant 7-23
Engine number 8-7
Engine oil 7-21
Engine overheats 6-7
Engine start/stop button 5-6
Engine will not start 6-4
Evaporative emission control system 7-75
Exhaust emission control system 7-76
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-18
Exterior care 7-69

F

Flat tyre 6-8
  Changing tyres 6-9
  Jack and tools 6-8
  Removing and storing the spare tyre 6-9
Fluid
  Automatic transaxle fluid 7-27
  Washer fluid 7-29
  Brake fluid 7-26
Folding the rear seat 3-10
Front seat adjustment - manual 3-4
Fuel filler lid 4-27
Fuel gauge 4-42
Fuel requirements 1-2
Fuses 7-50
  Fuse/relay panel description 7-54
  Instrument panel fuse 7-51
  Multi fuse 7-53
  Memory fuse 7-52

G

Gauge
  Fuel gauge 4-42
Glassroof, see sunroof 4-30
Glove box 4-100

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

H

Hazard warning flasher 4-66
Hazardous driving conditions 5-39
Headlight escort function.....4-67
Headlight levelling device 4-73
Headlight welcome function 4-67
Headrest 3-5, 3-9
Heating and air conditioning 4-82
Highway driving 5-42
Hill-start assist control (HAC).....5-34
Horn 4-36
How to use this manual 1-2

I

Idle stop and go (ISG) system 5-12
Immobiliser system 4-4
Indicators and warnings 4-47
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster 1-5
Inside rearview mirror 4-37
Instrument cluster 4-41
  Fuel gauge 4-42
  Odometer 4-44
  Speedometer 4-42
  Tachometer 4-42
  Trip computer 4-43
  Warning and indicators 4-47
Instrument panel overview.....2-3
Interior care 7-74
Interior features 4-101
  Ashtray 4-101
  Cigarette lighter 4-101
  Clothes hanger 4-105
  Cup holder 4-102
  Digital clock 4-104
  Floor mat anchor(s) 4-106
  Power outlet 4-103
  Sunvisor 4-103
  Vanity mirror lamp 4-103
Interior light 4-78
Interior overview 2-2

J

Jack and tools.....6-8
Jump starting 6-5

K

Key positions 5-4
Keys 4-3

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

L

Label
- Air bag warning label....3-61
- Tyre sidewall labeling 7-46
- Tyre specification and pressure label....8-7
- Vehicle certification label....8-6

Light bulbs....7-61
Lighting....4-67
- Battery saver function 4-67
- Daytime running light 4-67
- Headlight escort function....4-67
- Headlight welcome function 4-67

Lubricants and capacities....8-4

M

Maintenance
- Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-18
- Maintenance services 7-3
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-16
- Normal maintenance schedule 7-7
- Owner maintenance 7-4
- Scheduled maintenance service 7-6
- Tyre maintenance 7-45

Maintenance services....7-3
Manual climate control system 4-81
- Air conditioning 4-86
- Climate control air filter....4-88
- Heating and air conditioning 4-82

Manual heating and air conditioning....4-92
Manual transaxle 5-16
Memory fuse 7-52
Mirrors 4-37
- Day/night rearview mirror 4-37
- Inside rearview mirror 4-37
- Outside rearview mirror....4-37

Moonroof, see sunroof....4-30
Multi fuse....7-53

N

Neck restraints, see headrest 3-5, 3-9

O

Odometer 4-44
Oil (Engine) 7-21
Outside rearview mirror....4-37
Overheats 6-7
Owner maintenance 7-4

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

P

Parking brake inspect 7-29
Parking brake 5-26
Passenger's front air bag 3-46
Power brakes 5-25
Power outlet 4-104
Power steering (Electric) 4-34
Power window lock button 4-23
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-22
Push starting 6-6

R

Rear seat 3-9
Rear parking assist system 4-63
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 7-40
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-4
  Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-5
Remote keyless entry 4-6
Road warning 6-2
Rocking the vehicle 5-39

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-6
  Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-16
  Normal maintenance schedule 7-7
Seat belts 3-15
  Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-22
  Lap belt 3-20
  Lap/shoulder belt 3-18
  Seat belt warning 3-16
Seatback pocket 3-8
Seats 3-2
  Headrest 3-5, 3-9
  Folding the rear seat 3-10
  Front seat adjustment - manual 3-4
  Rear seat 3-9
  Seatback pocket 3-8
Shift lock system 5-22
Side air bag 3-51
Smart key 4-9
Smooth cornering 5-40
Snow tyres 5-43
Spare tyre
  Removing and storing the spare tyre 6-9

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۳۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Special driving conditions 5-39
Driving at night 5-40
Driving in flooded areas.....5-42
Driving in the rain 5-41
Hazardous driving conditions 5-39
Highway driving.....5-42
Rocking the vehicle 5-39
Smooth cornering 5-40
Speedometer.....4-42
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start 6-4
Starting the engine 5-9
Steering wheel 4-34
Electric power steering.....4-34
Heated steering wheel 4-35
Horn 4-36
Tilt steering 4-34
Steering wheel audio control 4-108
Storage compartment 4-99
Glove box 4-100
Sunglass holder 4-100
Sunglass holder 4-100
Sunroof.....4-30
Sunvisor 4-103

T

Tachometer.....4-42
Tailgate.....4-18
Tilt steering 4-34
Towing 6-21
Emergency towing 6-22
Transaxle
Automatic transaxle 5-19
Manual transaxle 5-16
Tripmeter 4-44
Trip computer.....4-43
Tyre specification and pressure label.....8-7
Tyres and wheels 7-40, 8-2
Checking tyre inflation pressure 7-41
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 7-40
Tyre care.....7-40
Tyre maintenance 7-45
Tyre replacement 7-44
Tyre rotation.....7-42
Tyre sidewall labeling 7-46
Tyre traction 7-45
Wheel alignment and tyre balance.....7-43
Wheel replacement.....7-45

FarmaSOS.com

V

Vanity mirror lamp....4-103
Vehicle break-in process....1-4
Vehicle certification label....8-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN)....8-6
Vehicle stability management (VSM)....5-34
Vehicle weight....5-55
Base kerb weight....5-55
Cargo weight....5-55
GAW (Gross axle weight)....5-55
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)....5-55
GVW (Gross vehicle weight)....5-55
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)....5-55

W

Washer fluid....7-29
Waste tray, see ashtray....4-101
Warnings and indicators....4-47
Weight....5-55
Base kerb weight....5-55
Cargo weight....5-55
GAW (Gross axle weight)....5-55
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)....5-55
GVW (Gross vehicle weight)....5-55
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)....5-55
Wheel alignment and tyre balance....7-43
Wheel replacement....7-45
Windows....4-20
Auto down window....4-21
Auto up/down window....4-22
Power window lock button....4-23
Windscreen defrosting and defogging....4-97
Defogging logic....4-99
Winter driving....5-43
Snow tyres....5-43
Tyre chains....5-44
Wiper blades....7-34
Wipers and washers....4-74

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Keys / 4-3
Remote keyless entry / 4-6
Smart key / 4-9
Theft-alarm system / 4-12
Door locks / 4-15
Tailgate / 4-19
Windows / 4-21
Hood / 4-26

Features of your vehicle 4

Fuel filler lid / 4-28
Sunroof / 4-31
Steering wheel / 4-35
Mirrors / 4-38
Instrument cluster / 4-42
Rear parking assist system / 4-65
Hazard warning flasher / 4-68
Lighting / 4-69
Wipers and washers / 4-76
Interior light / 4-79
Defroster / 4-82
Manual climate control system / 4-83
Automatic climate control system / 4-92
Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-99

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Storage compartments / 4-101
Interior features / 4-103
Audio system / 4-109

4 Features of your vehicle

امداد خودرو نارنجا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

KEYS

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

■ Type A



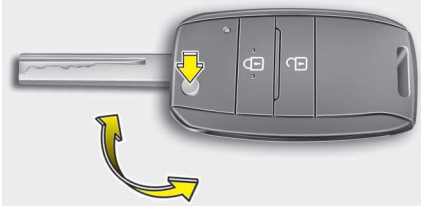
OFD047002-A/OED036001A

Key operations

Type A

Used to start the engine, lock and unlock the doors.

■ Type B



OTA044001

Type B

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type C



OYDECO2002CN

Type C

To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the Ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The Ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.



OED036001A

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

FarmaSOS.com

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

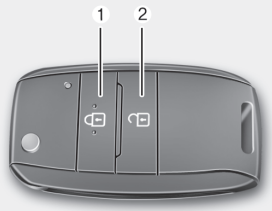
Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

FamaCar.com

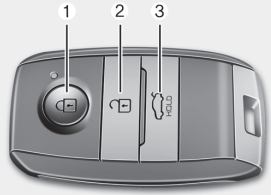
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OTA044002

■ Type B



OYDECO2004CN

■ Type C



OTAR042240

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed while all doors are closed.
The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.
However, if any door, engine hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine hood and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.
After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.
However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.
Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

❈ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

FarmaSOS.com

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

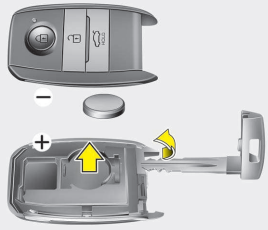
امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



OYDDCO2005

■ Type B



OYDECO2006CN

■ Type C



OTA042256

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.
2. Replace the battery with new one. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace the battery of accessory smart key with new one per one year. Replace the smart key battery with a new one, once per year.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ CAUTION

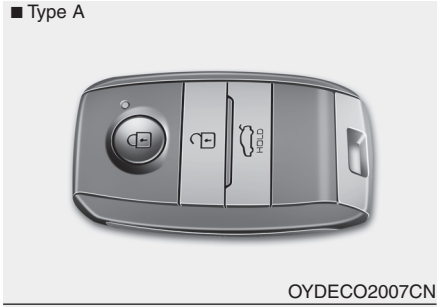
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

FarmaSOS.com

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OYDECO2007CN

■ Type B



OTAR042240

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)

There are no buttons on the accessory smart key(type B)

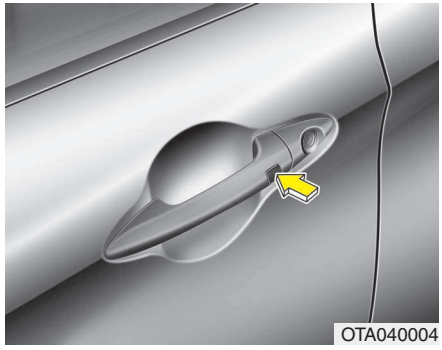
⚠ WARNING

If the battery of accessory smart key is totally discharged, it is impossible to enter the vehicle. In this case, you can enter the vehicle with a mechanical key.

Smart key functions

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040004

Locking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7 m ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 in.) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

❈ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to “Starting the engine with a smart key” in section 5.

FarmaSOS.com

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the transmitter (or smart key) is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter (or smart key) could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter (or smart key) and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

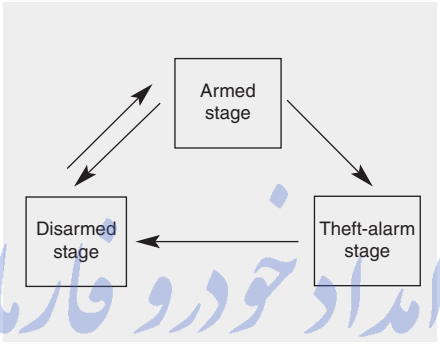
Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OJC040170

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:
1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

   If tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

  After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

  If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Farma303.com

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE - Non-immobilizer system

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**

✻ NOTICE - Immobilizer system

- **If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**

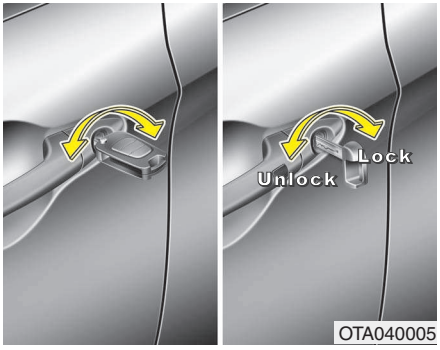
⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

FarnaSUS.com

DOOR LOCKS



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key

- Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to unlock and toward the rear of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the door with a key, the doors will lock/unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

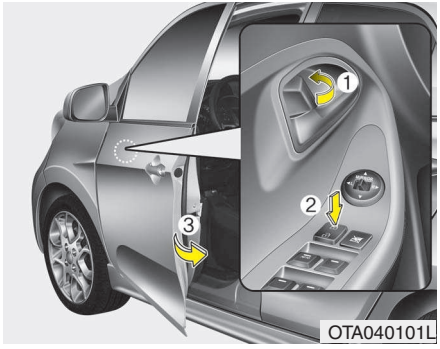
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

⚠ WARNING

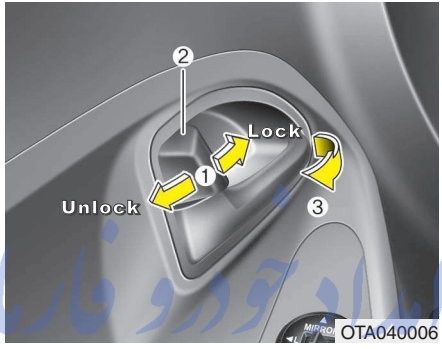
- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**



- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (if equipped) (2) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the front doors is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens. (if equipped)
- Front door cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and the door is open. (if equipped)
- A door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

FarmaSOS.com



With central door lock switch (if equipped)

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and front door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

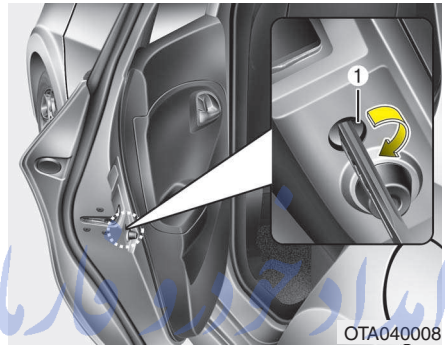
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off and when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

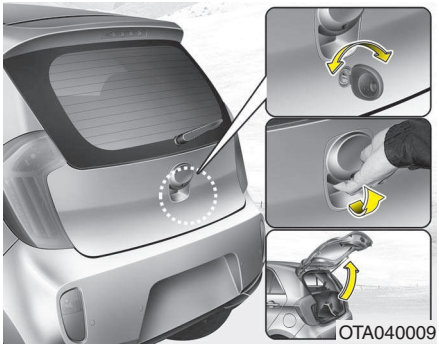
Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

FarnaSOS.com

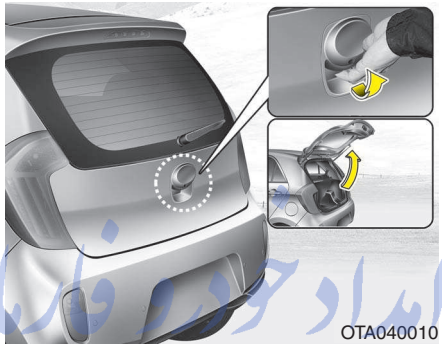
TAILGATE


OTA040009

Opening the tailgate

■ **Type A**

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and than pulling up the hatch.


OTA040010

■ **Type B**

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

❊ There is not the key hole.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040011

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

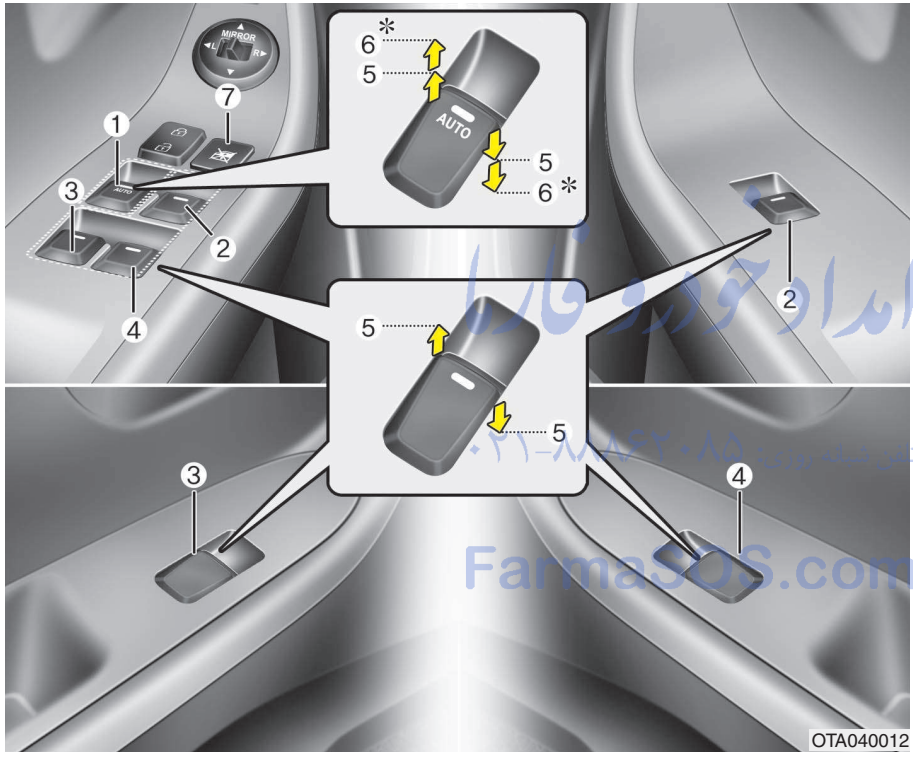
If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Fanacco.com

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down* (Driver's window)
(7) Power window lock switch*
* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

FarmaSOS.com

Power windows (if equipped)

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period after ignition key removal (if equipped).

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

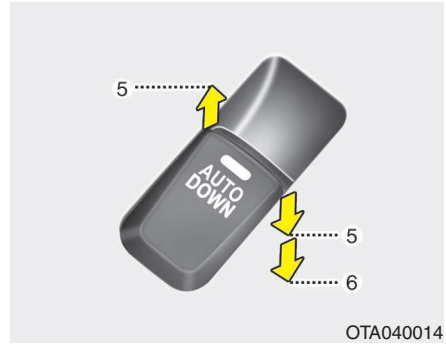


OTA040013

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

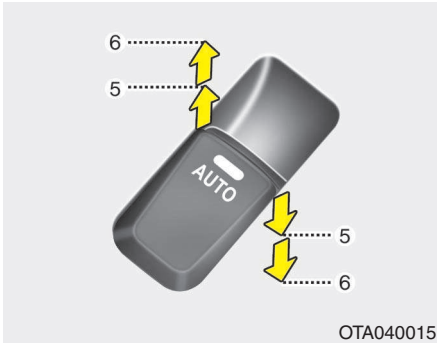


OTA040014

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

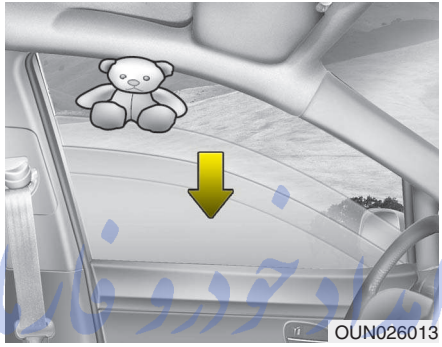


Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

FarvaSos.com



OTA040016

Power window lock button (if equipped)

For Europe

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

Except Europe

The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passenger's doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passenger's power windows.

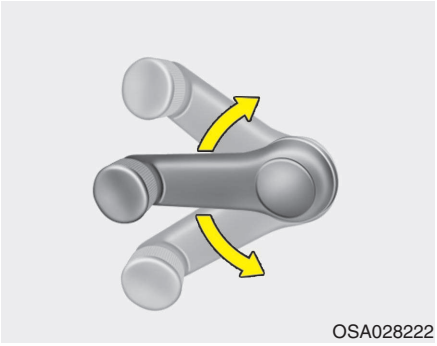
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**


OSA028222

Manual windows (if equipped)

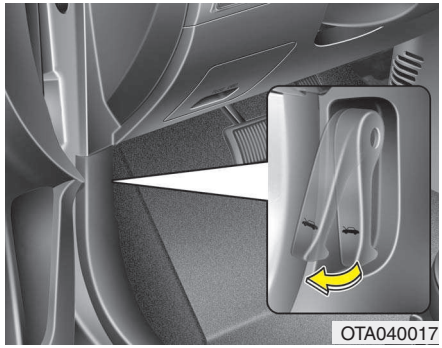
To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

HOOD

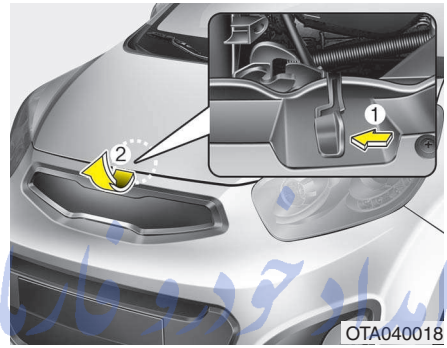

OTA040017

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

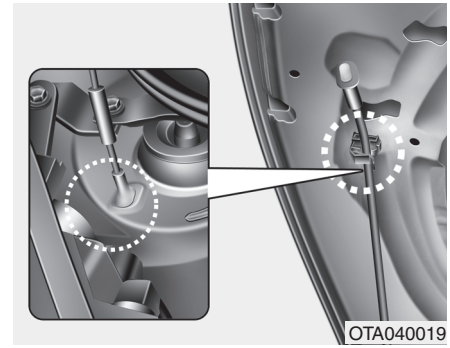
Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.



OTA040018

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA040019

3. Pull the support rod from the hood.
4. Hold the hood open with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

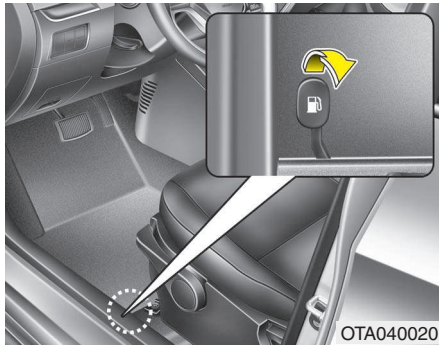
- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

FarmaSOS.com

FUEL FILLER LID

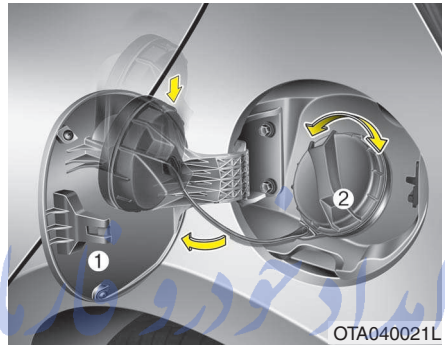

OTA040020

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel-filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OTA040021L

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the fuel filler lid opener.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

Farmasi.com

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

FarmaSOS.com

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)


OTA040022

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.***
- ***Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.***
  If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.

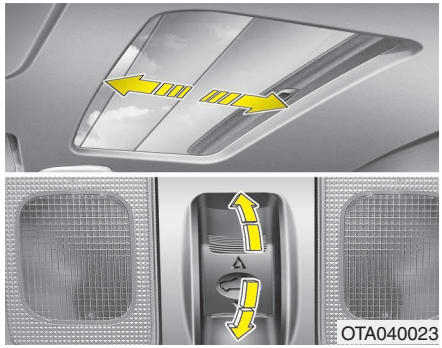
✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.**

FarmaSOS.com



Sliding the sunroof

To open the sunroof, pull the sunroof control lever backward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever forward.

To open the sunroof automatically:

Pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will slide all the way open.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof automatically:

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
Pamasos.com

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the sunroof in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening



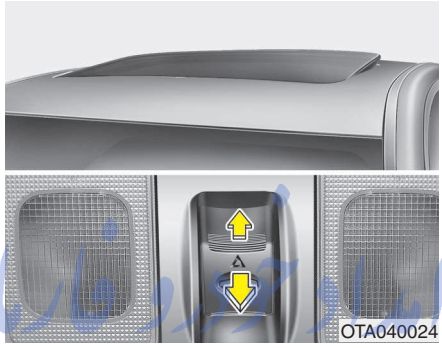
Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never try pinching any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.**
- **The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets caught just before the sunroof fully closes.**



Tilting the sunroof

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***While using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise.***
  Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.***

FarmSOS.com


ORBC040097

Sunshade

The sunshade will be opened with the glass panel automatically when the glass panel is slid. You will have to close it manually if you want it closed.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.
2. Release the control button.
3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original position of tilt after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the control button.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

❈ For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

FarmaSOS.com

STEERING WHEEL

Electronic power steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque, steering wheel position and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

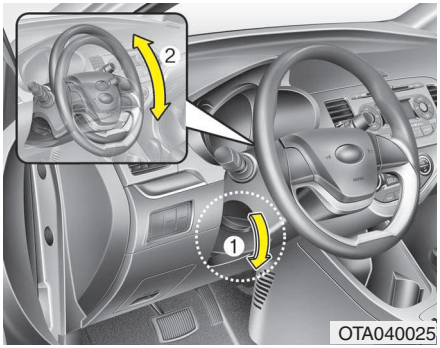
Tilt steering (if equipped)

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

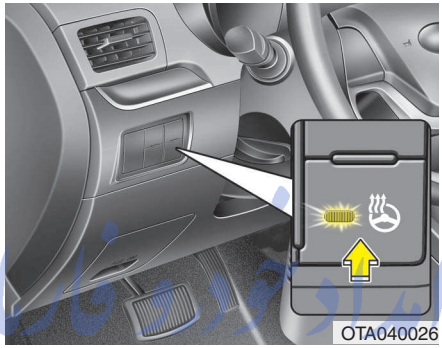
⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



Manual type

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place . Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

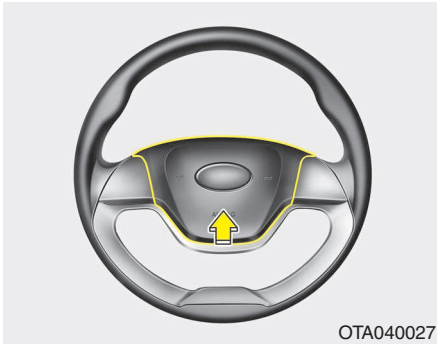
It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

If you turn on the ignition again after turn off your engine in half an hour (after operating heater button), the heating system will be maintained in its 'on' condition.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.***
- ***When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.***
- ***If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.***

ParsSOS.com


OTA040027

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

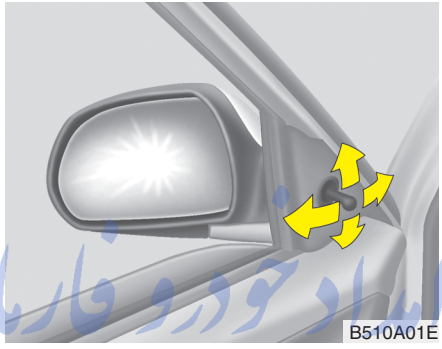
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



Remote control

Manual type

The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.



Electric type (if equipped)

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position. Move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the lever into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***



Folding the outside rearview mirror

Electric Type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

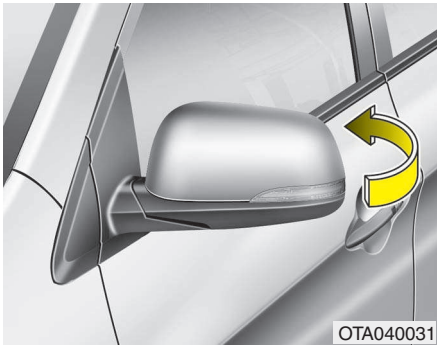
⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

FarmaSOS.com



Manual type

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer*
7. LCD display*
8. Shift position indicator* (A/T)

* : if equipped

❈ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OTA043033L/OTA043033M

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

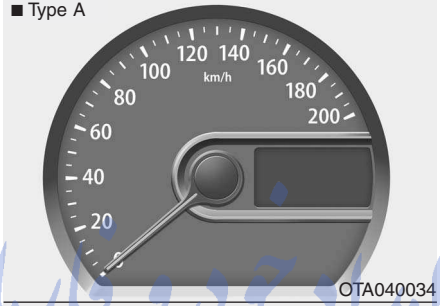


Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

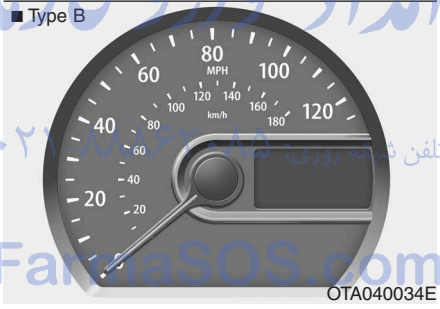
The instrument panel illumination intensity can be adjusted by rotating the control knob with the headlight switch in the parking light or headlight position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The illumination intensity is shown on the instrument cluster LCD display.

■ Type A



■ Type B



Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.



Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

The tachometer pointer may move slightly when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



OTA240036

■ Type B



OTA042036L

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

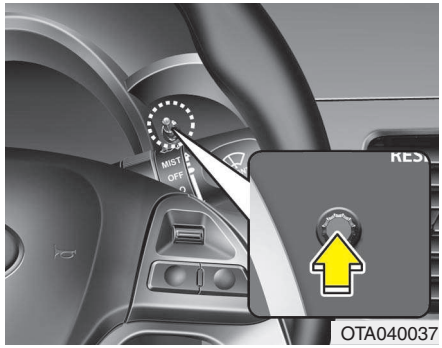
You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۱۴۲۰۸۵

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Farma800.com



OTA040037

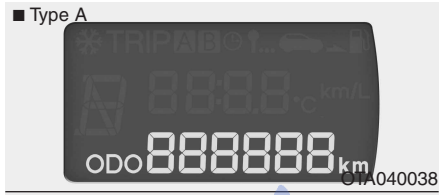
Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) is reset if the battery is disconnected.

- TRIP A
- TRIP B
- Distance to empty*
- Average fuel consumption*
- Average refuel consumption*
- Instant fuel consumption*
- Elapsed time
- Outside temperature*
- Engine coolant temperature*
- ECO ON/OFF

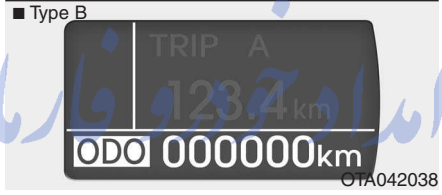
* : if equipped

■ Type A



OTA040038

■ Type B



OTA042038

Odometer (km or mi.)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

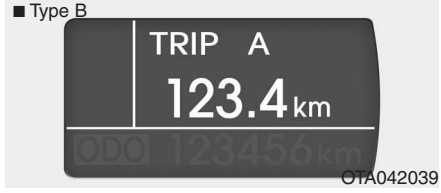
The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

■ Type A



OTA040039

■ Type B



OTA042039

Tripmeter (km or mi.)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).

Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

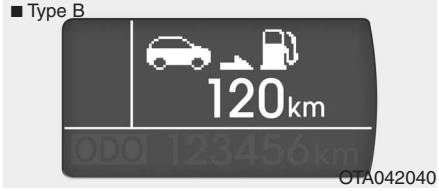
FamasOS.com

■ Type A



OTA040040

■ Type B



OTA042040

Distance to empty (km or mi.) (if equipped)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), "---" will be displayed.

The meter's working range is from 50 to 999 km (30 to 999 miles).

■ Type A



OTA040041L

■ Type B



OTA042041L

Average fuel consumption (if equipped) (L/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (---).

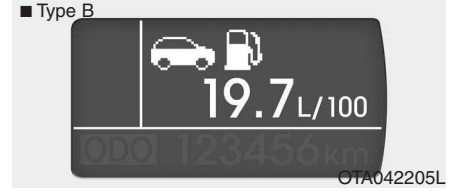
If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueled more than 6 *l*, the average fuel consumption will be cleared to zero (---).

■ Type A



OTA040205L

■ Type B



OTA042205L

Average refuel consumption (if equipped) (/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last tank refuel. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

The average refuel consumption resets to zero (--.-) when the vehicle is refueled.

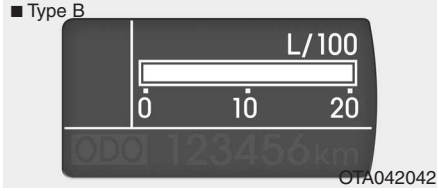
امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaCar.com

■ Type A



OTA040042L

■ Type B



OTA042042

Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (L/100 km or MPG)

Type A

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 2 seconds from the driving distance and quantity of fuel injection.

Type B

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 0.2 seconds from the driving distance and quantity of fuel injection.

✻ NOTICE

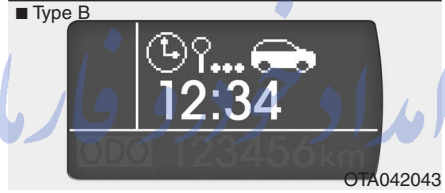
You must drive more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) for this mode to calculate the instant fuel consumption.

■ Type A



OTA040043

■ Type B



OTA042043

Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

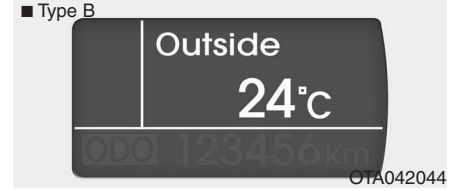
Pressing the TRIP/RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

■ Type A



OTA040044

■ Type B



OTA042044

Outside thermometer (if equipped)

This mode indicates the outside temperature around the vehicle.

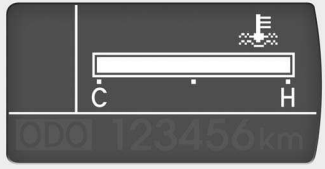
The meter's working range is from -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F).

To change the outside temperature display unit (°C ↔ °F), press the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in this mode.

FarmaSOS.com



OTA043360E



OTA043360L

Engine coolant temperature gauge (for supervision cluster, if equipped)

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130/H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040045/OTA042045

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

• Automatic transaxle

You can turn the ECO indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you push the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO ON mode, ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off while driving.

If you want to display the ECO indicator again, press the TRIP/RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.

When you press the TRIP/RESET button less than 1 second in the ECO mode, the mode is changed to tripmeter.

• Manual transaxle

You can turn the manual transaxle shift indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you select the ECO OFF in the trip computer, the manual transaxle shift indicator will not illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption (if equipped) and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**



OTA040044L

Icy road warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is below 4°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range. And it turns off when outside temperature is over 6°C.

If the warning light comes on while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

LCD display informations (if equipped)

Door/Tailgate open



The indicator appears to inform the driver which door or tailgate is opened.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042229L

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 5 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the right. The indicator will disappear after aligning steering wheel or starting the vehicle.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042228L

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the right after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 5 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the left. The indicator will disappear after aligning steering wheel or starting the vehicle.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)



OTA042230L

If the steering wheel is aligned within 5 seconds after “Align steering wheel” is displayed, the indicator will appear for 1.5 seconds like the above picture.

Illumination intensity



OTA042227L

The illumination intensity of the instrument panel is shown when adjusting it with the illumination control knob.

For more details, refer to “Instrument panel illumination” in section 4.

Rear parking assist warning



OTA042211L

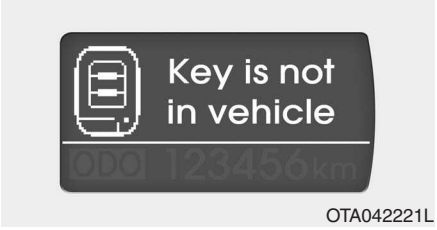
It displays the area an obstacle is detected while moving rearward.

For details, refer to “Rear parking assist system” in section 4.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Key is not in vehicle

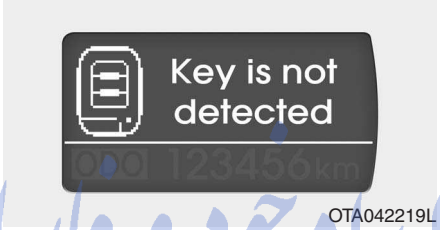


OTA042221L

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the engine start/stop button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

Always have the smart key with you.

Key is not detected



OTA042219L

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the engine start/stop button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

Please press start button with smart key



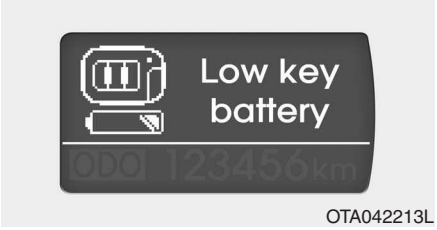
OTA042225L

If you press the engine start/stop button while the warning "Key is not detected" illuminates the warning "Press the start button with smart key" illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Low key battery

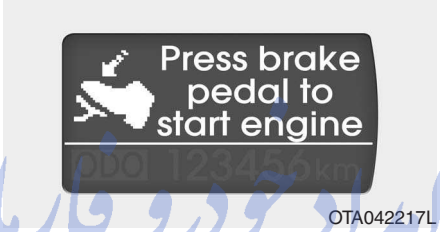


OTA042213L

If the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for automatic transaxle)



OTA042217L

If the engine start/stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for manual transaxle)



OTA042218L

If the engine start/stop button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

FarmaSOS.com

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Shift to "P" position

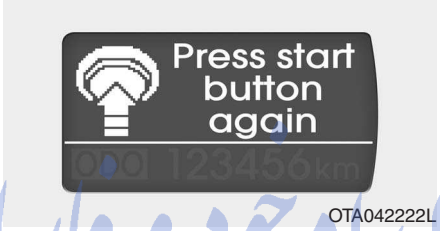


OTA042212L

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will turn to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will turn to the ON position. The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.

Also, the warning chime sounds for about 10 seconds. (if equipped)

Press start button again



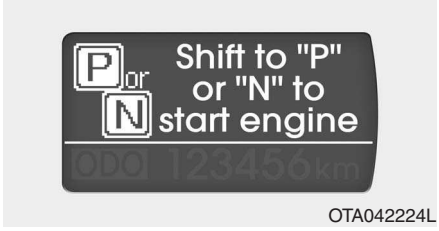
OTA042222L

If you can not operate the engine start/stop button when there is a problem with the engine start/stop button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button once more.

The chime will stop if the engine start/stop button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the engine start/stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine



OTA042224L

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

For vehicle's equipped with smart key system

Press start button while turn steering (if equipped)



OTA042214L

If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the engine start/stop button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the engine start/stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

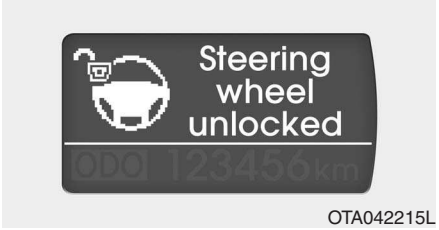
Check steering wheel lock system (if equipped)



OTA042216L

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds for 3 seconds and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

Steering wheel unlock



OTA042215L

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 minutes on the LCD display. If locks when the door is opened or when you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder.

FarmaSOS.com

Check stop lamp fuse



OTA042226L

When the stop lamp fuse is disconnected, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds in ACC.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ECO indicator (if equipped) (Automatic transaxle)

ECO

The ECO indicator is a system that informs you to drive economically.

It is displayed if you drive fuel efficiently to help you improve fuel efficiency.

- The ECO indicator (green) will turn on when you are driving fuel efficiently in the ECO ON mode.

  If you don't want the indicator displayed, you can turn the ECO ON mode to OFF mode by pressing the TRIP/RESET button.

  As per ECO ON/OFF Mode operation, refer to the previous page.
- The fuel-efficiency can be changed by the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- It doesn't work at the condition which doesn't meet economical driving such as P (Park), N (Neutral), R (Reverse).
- While the instant fuel consumption mode is displayed on the LCD screen, the ECO indicator turns off.

⚠ WARNING

Don't keep watching the indicator while driving. It will distract you while driving and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

Air bag warning light (if equipped)



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the SRS air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If both warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If the both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This warning light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released while the engine is running.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmaqos.com

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat belt warning and chime (if equipped)



Seat belt warning light

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

For details, refer to the seat belt on chapter 3.

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Tail light indicator



This indicator illuminates when the tail lights are on.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

Rear fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates when the headlights are on.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Automatic transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)



The indicator displays to show the automatic transaxle shift lever selection.

Manual transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



This indicator informs you which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

✻ NOTICE

- **When the system is not working properly, up & down arrow indicator and Gear are not displayed.**
- **If you select the ECO OFF in the trip computer, the manual transaxle shift indicator will not illuminate.**

FamiSoft.com

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when a Tailgate is not closed securely.

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This light illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running.

If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few seconds to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.

- If the indicator illuminates only for 2 seconds and goes out when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON position with the smart key in the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.
- When the battery is weak, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator blinks, you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key. Also, if the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 120±3.0°C (248±5.4°F).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in section 6.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ESP indicator (Electronic Stability Program) (if equipped)



The ESP indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESP is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESP indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESP will operate, and the ESP indicator will blink to indicate the ESP is operating.

But, if the ESP system malfunctions the indicator illuminates and stays on. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

ESP OFF indicator (if equipped)



The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESP OFF mode, press the ESP OFF button. The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESP is deactivated.

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)



When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

Without smart key system

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

With smart key system

If the driver's door is opened while the smart key is in the vehicle with the engine start/stop button in ACC, the key reminder warning chime will sound.

The chime sounds until the driver's door is closed.

FarmaSOS.com

Overspeed warning (if equipped)



Overspeed warning light

If you drive with the speed of 120 km/h or more, the overspeed warning light will blink. This is to prevent you from over-speeding.

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go out.

This light also comes on when the EPS has some troubles. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is below 4°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range. And it turns off when outside temperature is over 6°C.

If the warning light comes on while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

KEY low battery indicator (if equipped)



Smart key battery warning light (if equipped)

If the battery of smart key in the vehicle is discharged with engine start/stop button in the OFF position, this warning light blinks for about 3 seconds.

Replace the battery with new one.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Auto stop indicator (if equipped)



This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

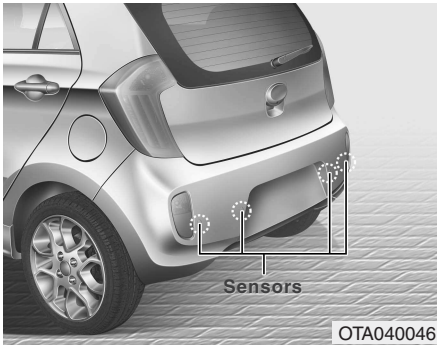
For more details, refer to the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system in chapter 5.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESP, ESP OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 81 cm (47 in. to 32 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 80 cm to 41 cm (31 in. to 16 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 40 cm (15 in.) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

FarmaSOS.com

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 40 cm (15 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

FarmaSOS.com

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key (smart key: turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, (smart key: turns off the engine) perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 20 minutes after the ignition key is removed when the engine is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 30 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make the headlights light turn OFF when:

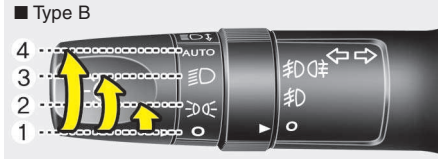
1. The position or head light switch is ON.
2. Engine off or ACC.

■ Type A



OTA040050E

■ Type B



OTA040050L

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

■ Type A



ORBC040047

■ Type B



ORB040047E

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the instrument panel lights.

■ Type A



ORBC040048

■ Type B



ORB040048E

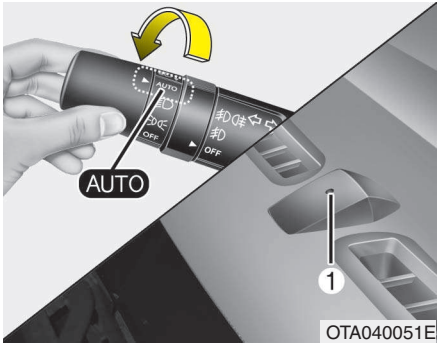
Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position, the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Auto light position (if equipped)

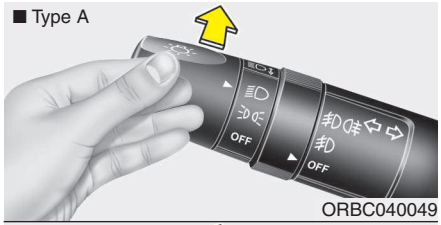
When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

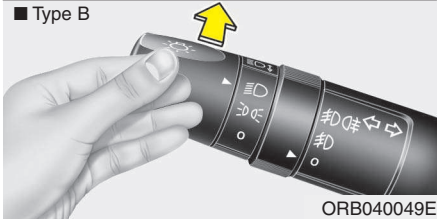
- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A



■ Type B



High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

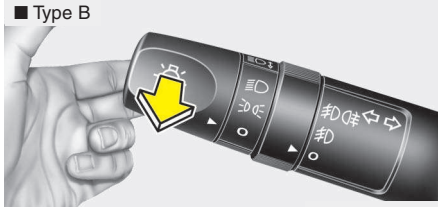
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

■ Type A



ORBC040050

■ Type B

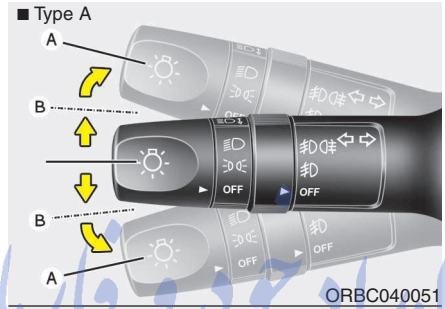


ORB040050E

Flashing headlights

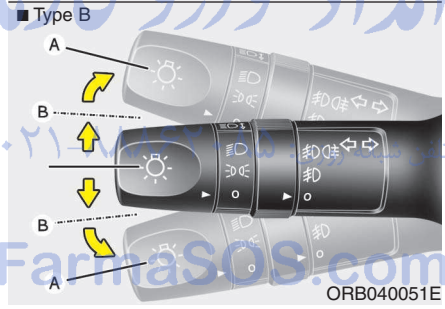
To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

■ Type A



ORBC040051

■ Type B



ORB040051E

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

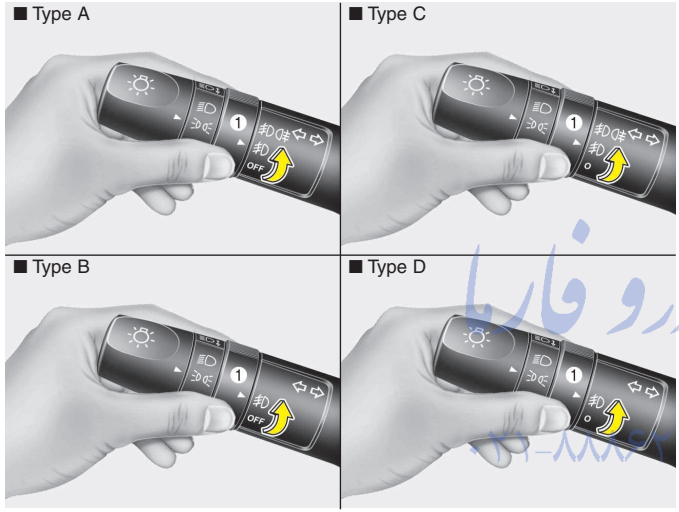
One-touch triple turn signal (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

FarmaSOS.com



ORBC040052/ORB040052D/ORB040052E/ORB040052L

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility and avoid accidents when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the parking light is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

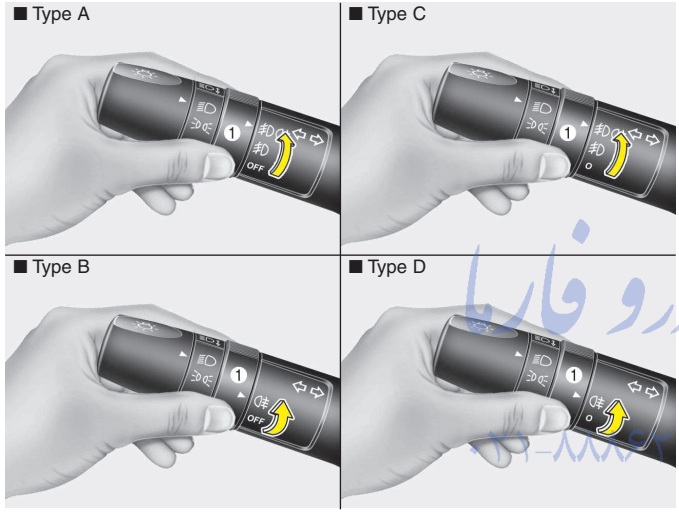
⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the front fog light.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۰۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



ORBC040053/ORBC040052E/ORB040053E/ORB040053L

Rear fog light (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position.

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the headlight switch is in the parklight position or highlight position .

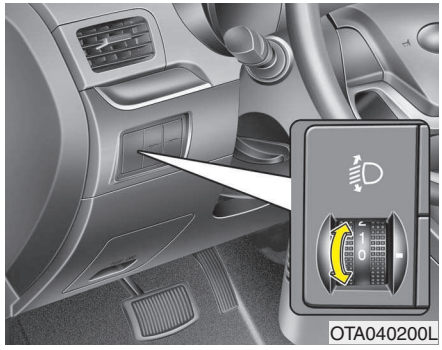
To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again or turn the headlight switch off. (with Auto light)

To turn off the rear fog lights, turn the switch to OFF (without Auto light)

✻ NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۰۲۱۰۱
FarmaSOS.com



Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

Manual type

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

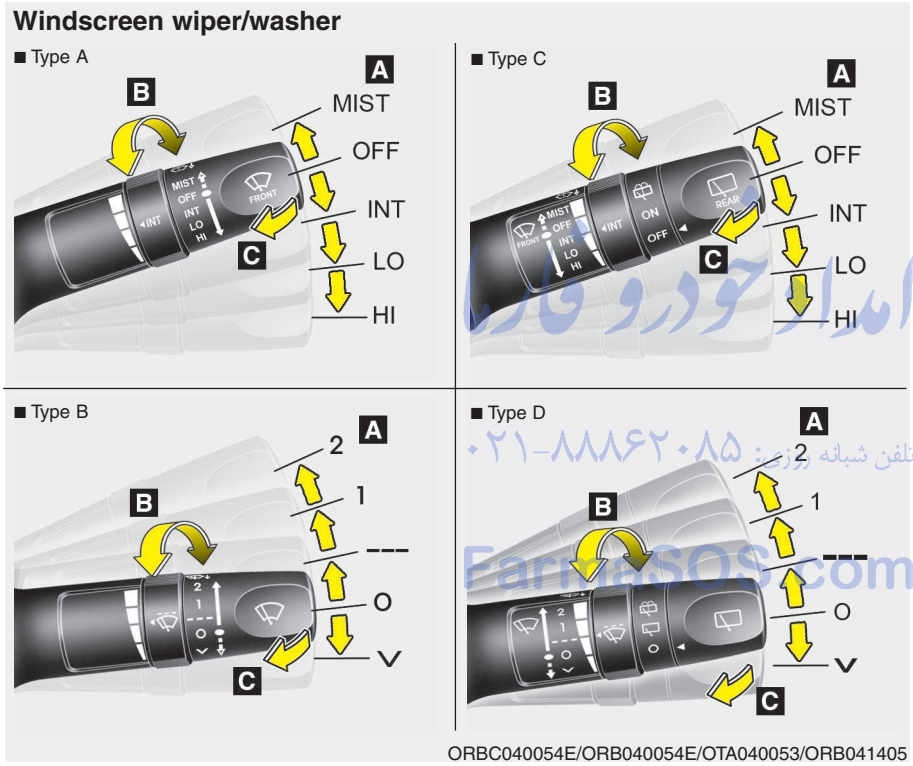
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum permissible loading	3
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	5

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windscreen wiper/washer



ORBC040054E/ORB040054E/OTA040053/ORB041405

A : Wiper speed control
- MIST (⩛) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- INT (---) – Intermittent wipe
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed

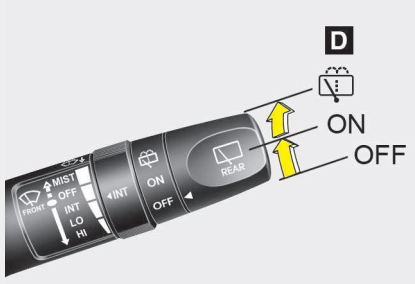
B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front) (if equipped)

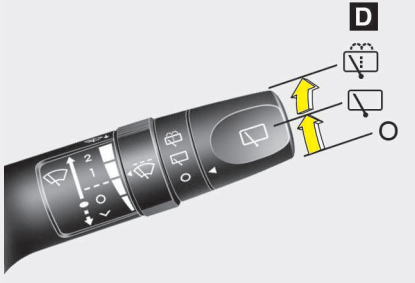
امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

Rear window wiper/washer (if equipped)

■ Type C



■ Type D



OTA040054/ORB041406

D : Rear wiper/washer control (if equipped)

- · – Wash with brief wipes
- · ON ( ) – Continuous wipe
- · OFF (O) – Off

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST ( ) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

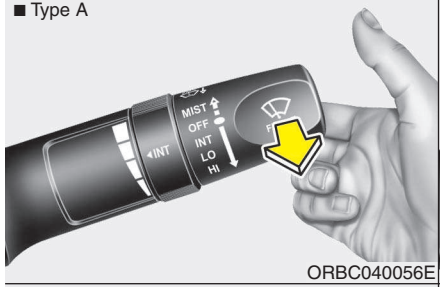
LO (1) : Normal wiper speed

HI (2) : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

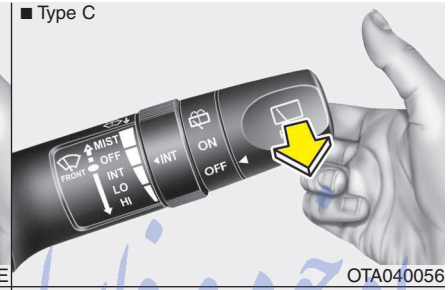
If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

■ Type A



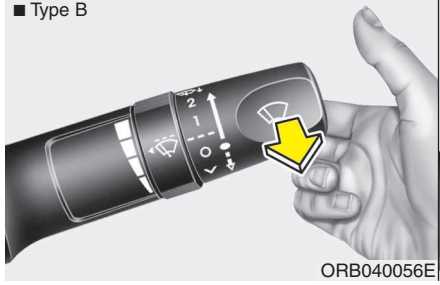
ORBC040056E

■ Type C



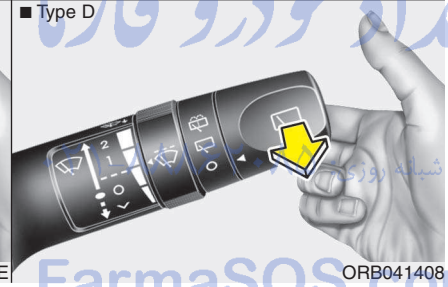
OTA040056

■ Type B



ORB040056E

■ Type D



ORB041408

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Windshield washers

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

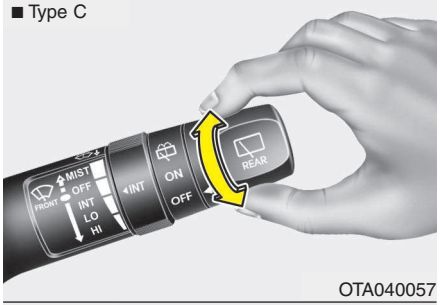
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

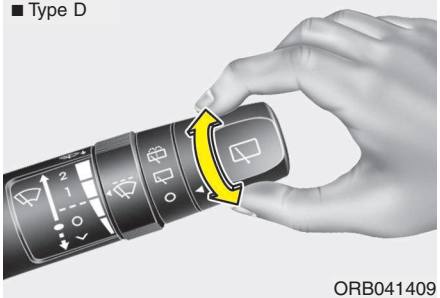
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

■ Type C



OTA040057

■ Type D



ORB041409

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON ( ) - Normal wiper operation

OFF (O) - Wiper is not in operation

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off.



OTA040058

Map lamp (if equipped)

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

- (DOOR) : In the DOOR position, the map lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the map lamp and come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open.

  The map lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the map lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the map lamp stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the map lamp stays on continuously.

- **O** (OFF) : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.

  When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1), the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.

- (ON) : The map lamp and the room lamp stay on at all times.



OTA040181

Room lamp (if equipped)

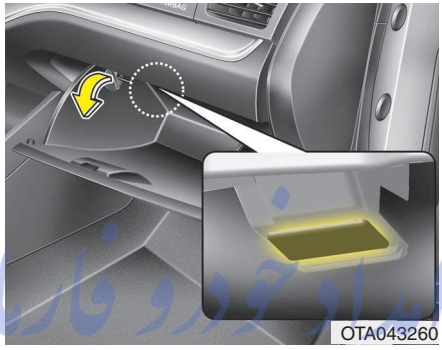
- DOOR : In the DOOR position, the room lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open.

  The room lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the room lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the room lamp stays on for about 20 minutes.

FormaSOS.com

However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the room lamp stays on continuously.

- OFF : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.
- ON : The room lamp stay on at all times.

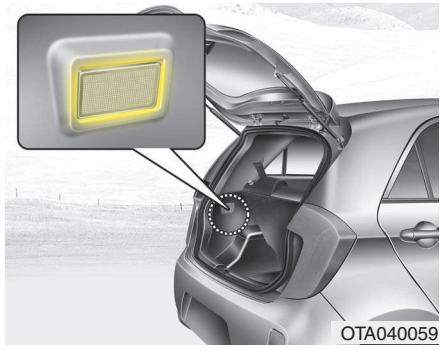


Glove box lamp

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary drain of current from the battery, close the glove box securely.



Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The luggage room lamp stays on as long as the tailgate is opened. To prevent unnecessary drain of current from the battery, close the tailgate securely.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaCOS.com

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OTA040060

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

FarmaSOS.com

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Mode selection knob
2. Air intake control knob
3. Fan speed control knob
4. Temperature control knob
5. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
6. Rear window defroster button

OTA040061/OTA040061L

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.



OTA040063

داروخانه خودرو فارما
پاسخگوی شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OTA040062

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

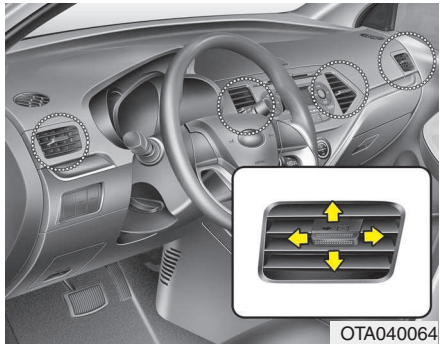
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OTA040064

Instrument panel vents

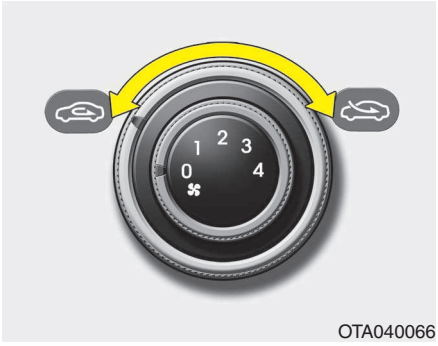
You can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

- The outlet vents can be closed by moving the vent control lever to the direction of the arrow(⊠) shown on the lever.
- The direction of air delivery can be adjusted by moving vent control lever to the direction preferred.


OTA040065

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.



OTA040066

Air intake control

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, turn the control knob.

FarmaSOS.com

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



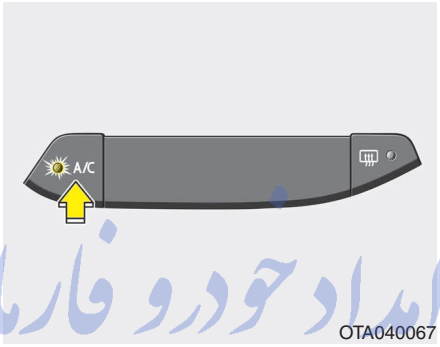
OTA040068

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.



OTA040067

Air conditioning (A/C)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

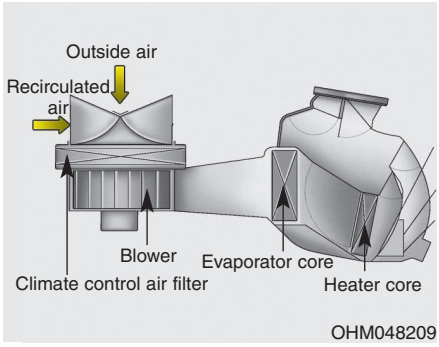
امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

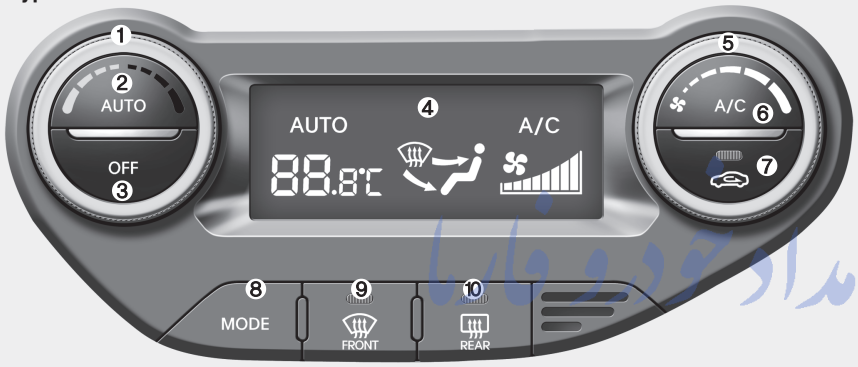
⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

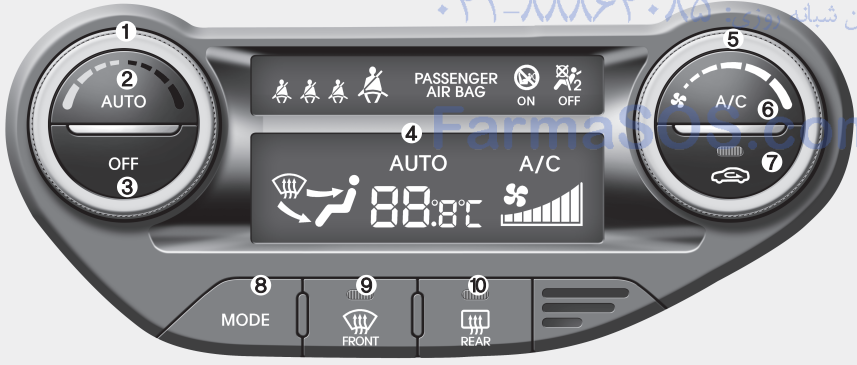
FarmaSOS.com

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Climate control display
5. Fan speed control knob
6. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
7. Air intake control button
8. Mode selection button
9. Front windshield defroster button
10. Rear window defroster button

OTA040069/OTA040069L

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com



OTA040070

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



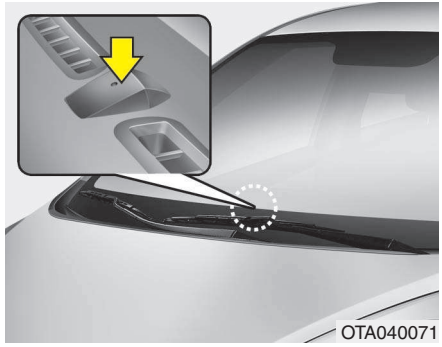
OTA040074

2. Set the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۱۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button
  - Air intake control button
  - Fan speed control knob
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).**


OTA040071

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

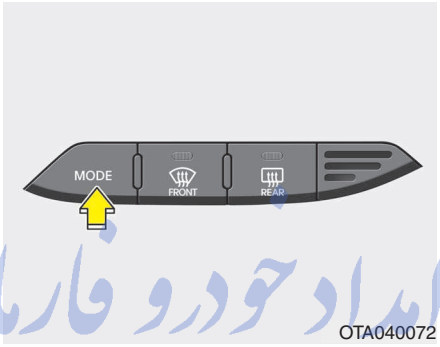
Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۳۲۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Face-Level (B, D)

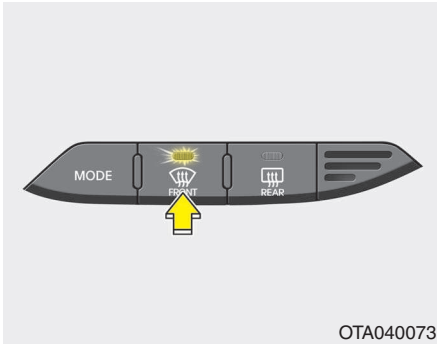
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

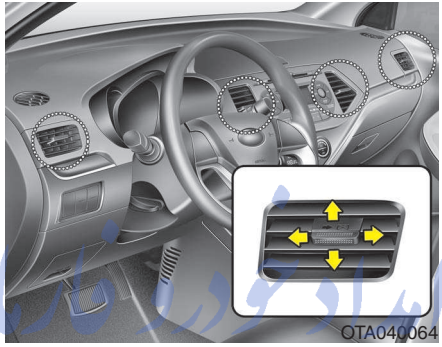
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



OTA040073

Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OTA040064

Instrument panel vents

You can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

- The outlet vents can be closed by moving the vent control lever to the direction of the arrow shown (⊠) on the lever.
- The direction of air delivery can be adjusted by moving vent control lever to the direction preferred.



OTA040074

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

FarmaSOS.com

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 4 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.



OTA040075

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



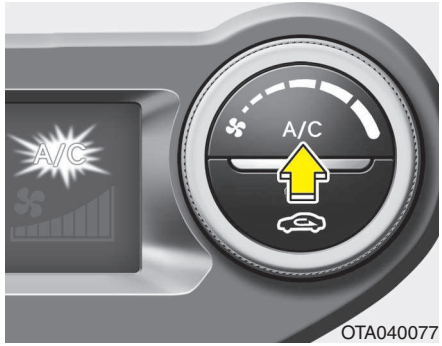
OTA040076

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.



OTA040077

Air conditioning (A/C)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light on the display will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

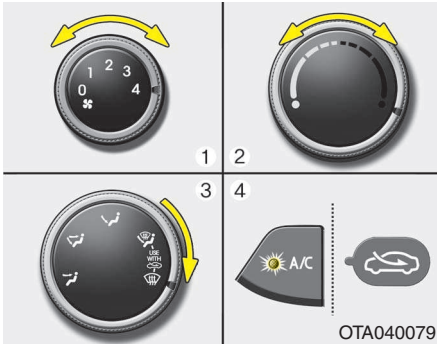
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

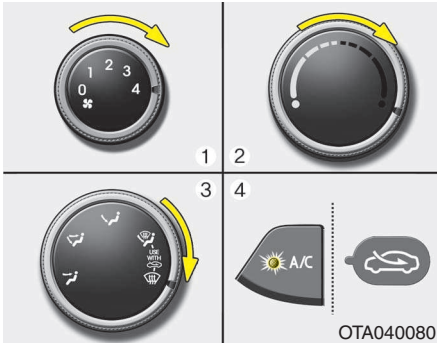
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Manual climate control system

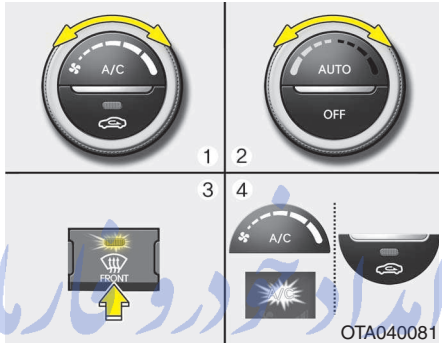
To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. Turn on the air-conditioning system.
5. Select the outside (fresh) air mode.



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. Turn on the air-conditioning system.
5. Select the outside (fresh) air mode.

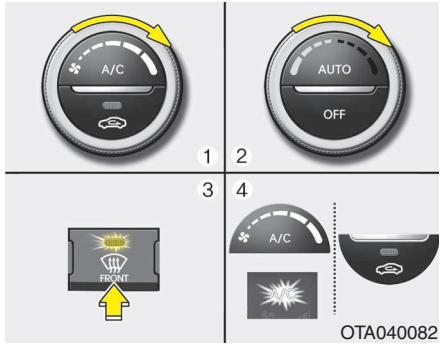


Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



To defrost outside windshield

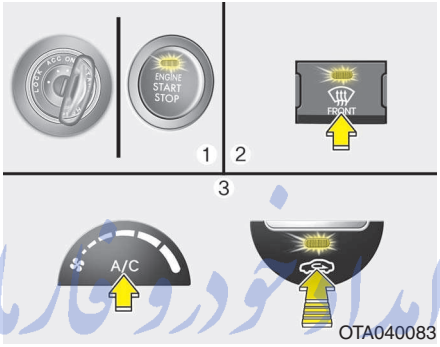
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۲-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.



Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

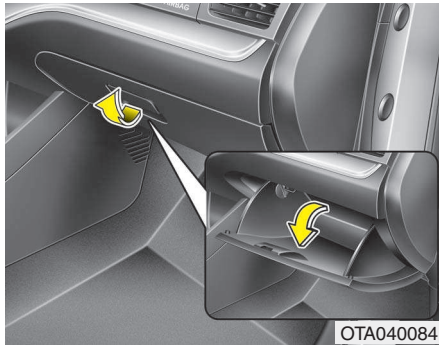
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

FarmaSOS.com


OTA040084

Glove box

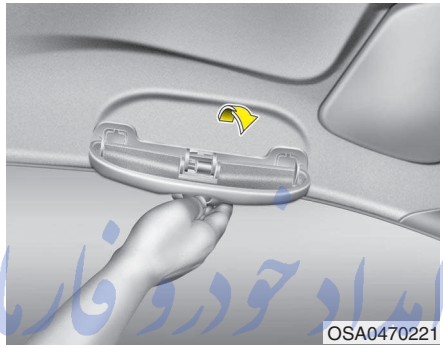
To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.


OSA0470221

Sunglass holder

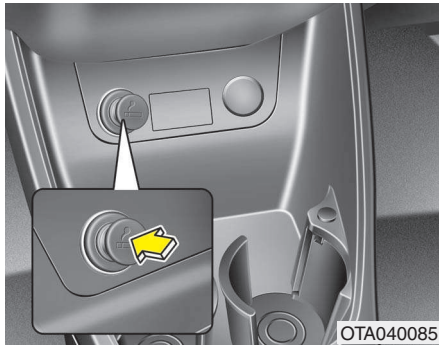
To open the sunglass holder, pull the cover. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. The cover will close when released.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR FEATURES


OTA040085

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Kia replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

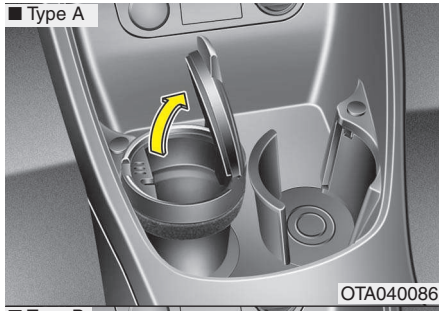
- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

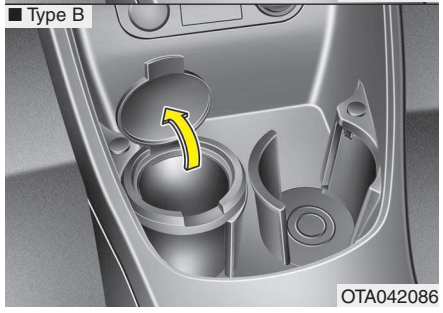
Only a genuine Kia lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Type A


OTA040086

■ Type B


OTA042086

Ashtray (if equipped)

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Use the ashtray by leaning it to the cup holder right beside (Type A).

Use the ashtray by putting it in the cup holder (Type B).

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

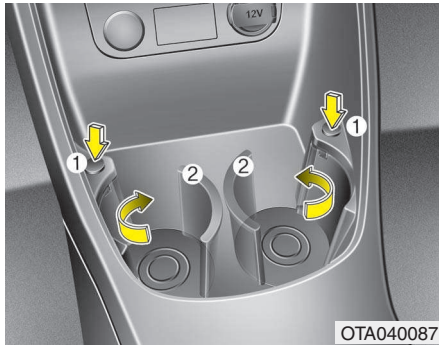
- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place uncovered cups in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the liquid spills, electric systems may malfunction.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

To use the cup holder, press the button (1).

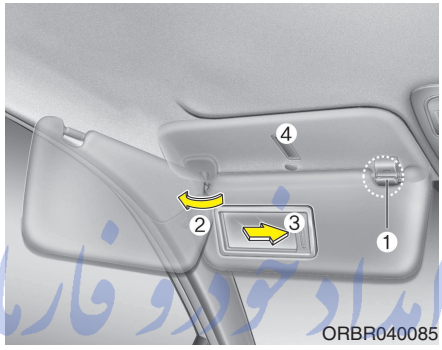
The half part of the cup holder (2) will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to spill drinks in the cup holder. The cup holder may not work.



To use the cup holder space as a storage compartment, turn the half part of the cup holder (2) to the direction of the arrow.



Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

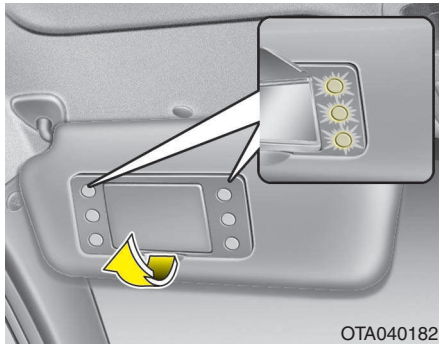
To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

Using the ticket holder to hold magnetic cards (credit cards) may damage the magnetic card.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.



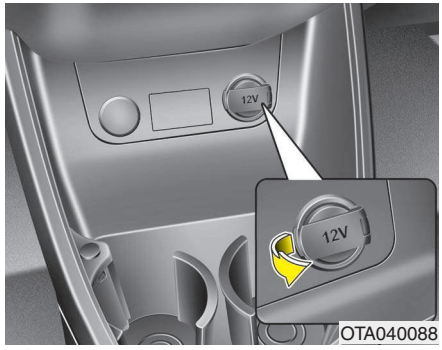
Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com



Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 12V (10A). It may cause damage to the power outlet or vehicle wiring harness.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Make sure that the electric devices are plugged in securely. If not, it could cause a malfunction of electric systems.***
- ***If you use an electric device with a battery, electric current may flow from the electric device into the vehicle and may cause a malfunction of electric systems. Only use electric devices which could prevent flowing of current into the vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get electrocuted or fire may occur.

Digital clock

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

Farmasite.com

■ Type A



OTA040095

■ Type B



OTA040089

Setup the clock (Type A, Type B)

With audio off

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button until the clock of the display blinks.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(1) and press it.

With audio on

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button until the clock adjust mode displayed.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(1) and press it.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Type C



OTA040203L

Setup the clock (Type C)

Hour:

Turn the knob to the left (H), will advance the time displayed by one hour.

Minute:

Turn the knob to the right (M), will advance the time displayed by one minute.

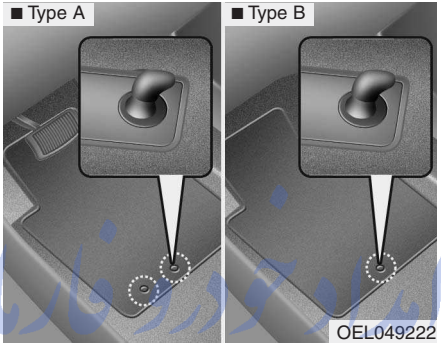

OUN026348

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.



OEL049222

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

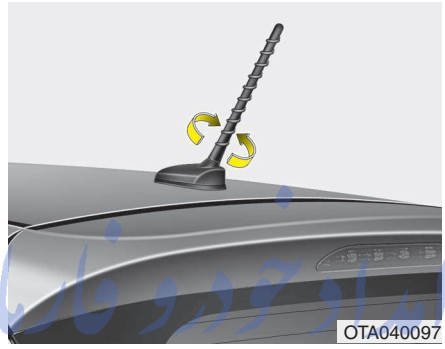
IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

FarmaSOS.com

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.


OTA040097

Antenna

Roof antenna

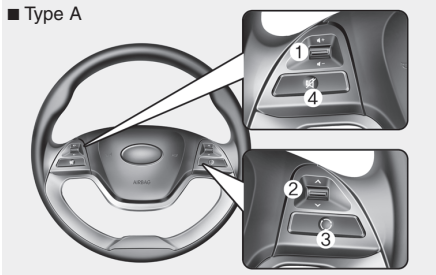
Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

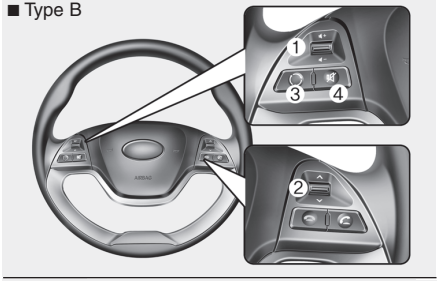
- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove surely the antenna by rotating it counter-clockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***

FarmaSOS.com

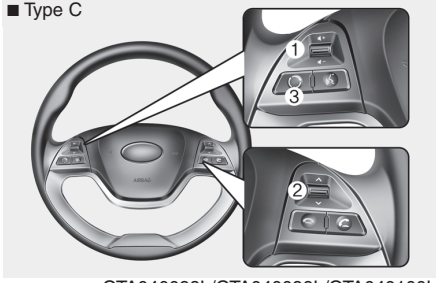
■ Type A



■ Type B



■ Type C



OTA040098L/OTA040099L/OTA040100L

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (+ / –) (1)

- Press the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Press the lever downward (–) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET lever has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions the lever should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the button to change audio source. FM(1~2) ➟ AM ➟ CD ➟ USB AUX(iPod) ➟ FM...

In addition to mode change, Power on/off can be made by pressing this button when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.

- Power ON : Press the button when the audio is off
- Power OFF : Press the button for more than 0.8 seconds when the audio is on.

MUTE ( ) (4, if equipped)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

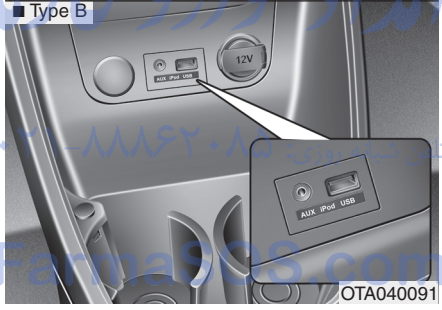
Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.

■ Type A



OTA040096

■ Type B



OTA040091

Aux, USB and iPod port (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

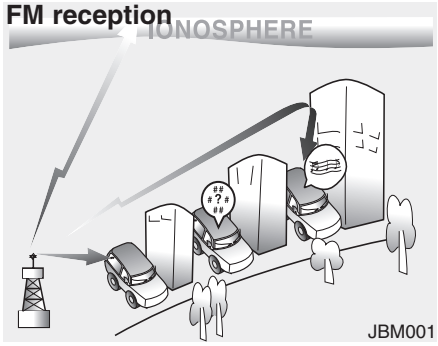
✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

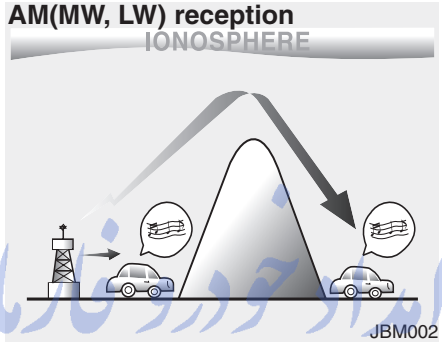
* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

FarnaDoc.com

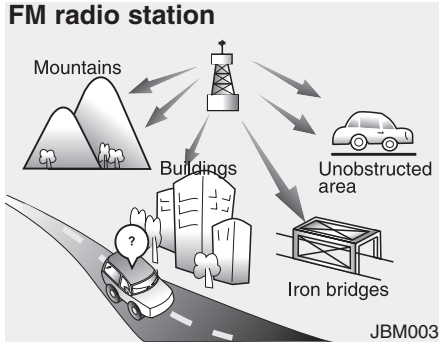
FM reception



AM(MW, LW) reception



FM radio station



How car audio works

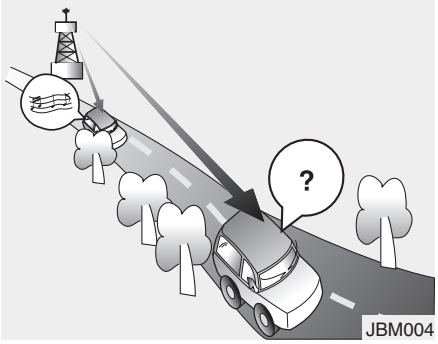
AM (MW, LW) and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

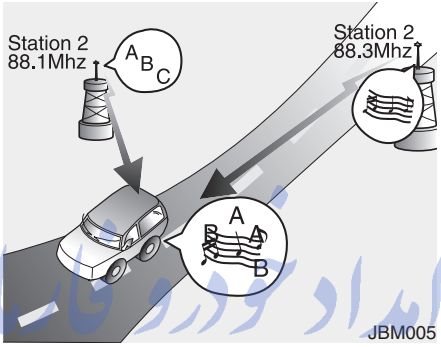
AM (MW, LW) broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM(MW, LW) radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

FarmaSOS.com



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You should stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

FarmaSoft.com

Care of discs

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure nothing other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally depending upon manufacturing companies or processes and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

امداد خودرو فارما

✱ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

FarmaSOS.com

■ **AC9901YGG (GENERAL)**



FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_H800_GEN_AUDIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

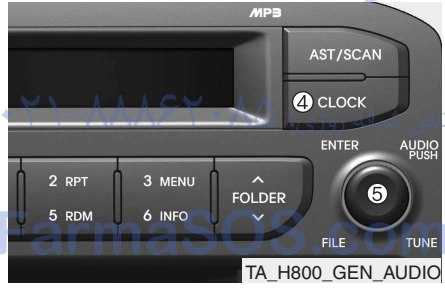
Turns to FM/AM mode and toggles FM1 and FM2➟AM➟FM1··· when the button is pressed each time.

2. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counterclockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

3. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the TRACK button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.



4. CLOCK Button

Press CLOCK Button less than 0.8 seconds to display the current clock until the CLOCK Button push again.

Press CLOCK Button for 0.8 seconds or longer to adjust clock and use the TUNE knob to adjust hour & minute.

- Press CLOCK Button for 0.8 seconds or longer to adjust clock setting mode and Use the TUNE knob to adjust hour & minute. And then push the TUNE knob to set the time.
- CLOCK MODE (at AUDIO ON)

  To toggle clock mode on ↔ off repeatedly, press CLOCK button for less than 0.8 seconds.

  When clock mode is on and a function button is pressed, Information associated with the function is displayed on LCD for a moment and then LCD display comes back to clock mode automatically.

  ❊ When audio is off, Clock mode is displayed automatically.

5. TUNE & AUDIO Knob

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).

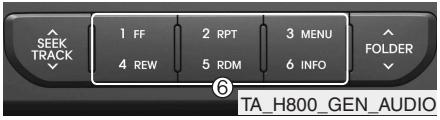
When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



6. PRESET Buttons

- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each button.
- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately : USB / AUX detachable cable only) is required to use the iPod.*

- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن
FarmaSOS.com



Using USB device

1. AUX Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song.

3. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

4. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

5. 2 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

6. 5 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘A.RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in a random sequence.
- A.RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in the random sequence.



7. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

8. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



9. FOLDER Button

- Press FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

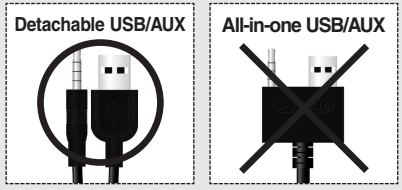
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



✻ Provided or sold separately (USB/ AUX detachable cable only)

- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. AUX Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.

3. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

4. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

5. 2 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

6. 5 RDM Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmasos.com



7. 3 MENU Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.
To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE knob.
You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.
The order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers.

8. 6 INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



9. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).
Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).
To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

■ **CD Player : AM110TAG (GENERAL)**



ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

TA_GEN_RADIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles FM1and FM2 when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Button

Pressing the AM button selects the AM band. AM Mode is displayed on the LCD.

3. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left,decreases the volume.

- Adjusts the volume of the car audio system. Rotate clockwise to increase the volume or counterclockwise to decrease.

4. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK TRACK ▲ button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the SEEK TRACK ▼ button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.



5. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 seconds or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.



6. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱-۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.

7. AST Button(AUTO STORE)

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons 1 ~ 6 and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

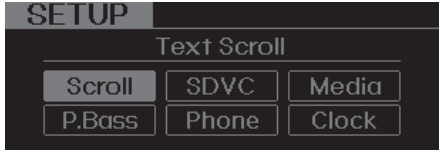


8. DISP Button

Turn ON/OFF the displayed data and light on LCD.
When LCD Display is turned OFF, Press ant button to turn ON display.

9. SETUP Button

Press this button to turn to the SETUP adjustment mode.



If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode. (After entering SETUP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE knob.)
The setup changes in the order of Scroll ➟ SDVC ➟ Media ➟ Clock ➟ Phone ➟ P.Bass ➟ Scroll...

• Scroll

This function is used to display characters longer than the LCD text display and can be turned On/Off through the sound quality control knob.



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

This function automatically adjusts the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle and can be turned On/Off through the sound quality control knob.



• Media

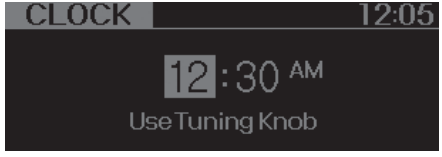
Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• Clock

Select CLOCK button to enter Colck setting. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP button for 0.8 seconds while in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the clock.



• PHONE (if equipped)

Select this item to enter *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology setup mode. Refer to “*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❈ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.

• P.Bass (Power Bass)

Based on psychoacoustic technology, this technology overcomes Bass limitations which may occur due to the limited number and size of speakers to offer dynamic BASS sound quality. It is possible to adjust in 3 levels of LOW/MID/HIGH.

Off ➡ Low ➡ Mid ➡ High



❈ AM mode is not supported.



TA_GEN_RADIO

10. AUDIO Knob & ENTER Button

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۵ ۰۷۱۴۶۲۷
PeugeotFars.com

MIDDLE Control
To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control
To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FADER Control
Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).
When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control
Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).
When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).



Using CD Player

1. CD Button (CD)

If the CD is loaded. turns to CD mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD.RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD.RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

FarmaSOS.com

5. CD Indicator icon

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator icon is on. If the CD is ejected the icon is off.



6. ⏏ Button (CD Eject)

Push ⏏ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

7. CD Slot

Insert a CD label side up and gently push in while ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

- This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).
- If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.



8. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

9. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current song.

- Audio CD : Disc Title/Artist, Track Title /Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total Files (Not displayed if the information is unavailable on the CD or file.)

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter-clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

11. FOLDER Button

- Press ▼FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER▲ button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

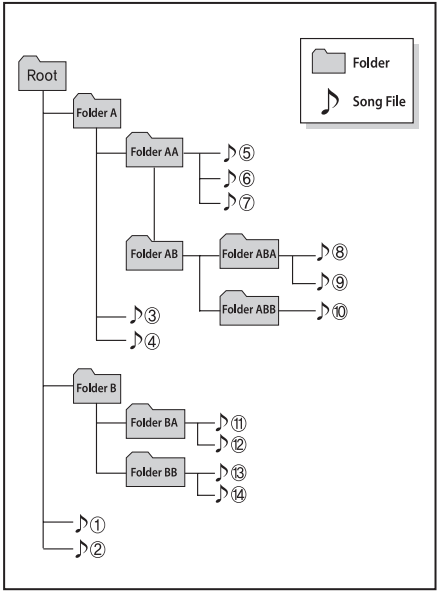
  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed.

ایران خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NOTE:

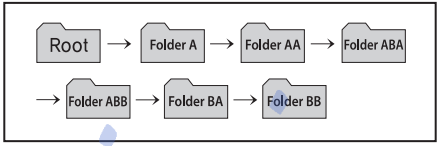
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately : USB / AUX detachable cable only) is required to use the iPod.*

- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن مرکز فروش:
FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_USB

Using USB device

1. AUX Button (USB)

If USB is connected, it switches to the USB mode from the other mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If no auxiliary device is not connected, displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and return to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song. Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to play songs randomly in current folder.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play songs randomly in entire USB device.
- To cancel RANDOM play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to repeat current song.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to repeat all songs in current folder.
- To cancel REPEAT, press this button again.



5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY
(Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



7. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

8. FOLDER Button

- Press ▼FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER▲ button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press TUNE knob to move to the folder displayed.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

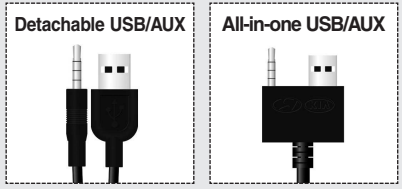
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

FarnesBaran



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. AUX Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected. it switches to iPod mode to play the song files stored in iPod. If no auxiliary device is not connencted, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_iPod

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of

TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. 6 Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The standard order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genes, Songs, Compsers.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



TA_GEN_iPod

8. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *BLUETOOTH®* WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® Wireless Technology operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*

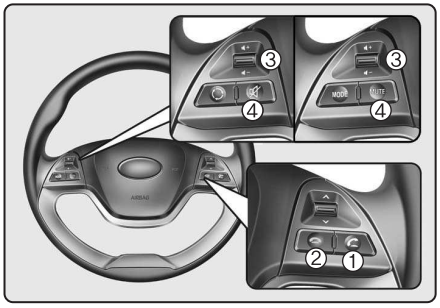
(Continued)

(continued)

- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-related operations.*
- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*

FarmaCo.com

BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. button : Places and transfers calls.
2. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
3. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
4. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.

✻ NOTICE

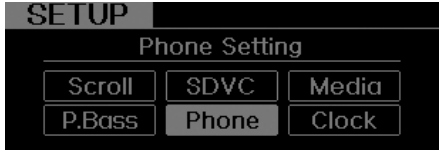
- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (connected) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology wireless technology.**

امداد خودرو ماریا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2) Rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items and push the ENTER button to select "Phone".



3) Rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items and push the ENTER button to select a desired item..



• Pairing a phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting a Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "PAIR" in PHONE menu.
3. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000"
4. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone.

NOTE:

- **If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is Kia PICANTO, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from Kia_PICANTO to JOHNS_PICANTO or Kia PICANTO1 to avoid ambiguity. Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

• Connecting a phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through "Select Phone" menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "SELECT" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Deleting a Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "DELETE" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Changing Priority

If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled:

1) "Priority" checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.

2. Select “PHONE”, then “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Adjusting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Volume

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system volume can be adjusted separately from main volume of the audio system.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT VOL” in PHONE menu.
3. Adjust volume to desired level by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob to confirm.

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT OFF” in PHONE menu.

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Private Call):
- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone (if equipped)
- Press MUTE button on the audio.

• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

■ Making a Phone Call

A Call Back can be made by pressing button on the steering wheel.

- This is the same function as using the button solely on the cellular phone.

NOTE:

Some phone models require pressing button twice to make a call.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ Using the head unit as *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology music

This audio system supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone supporting above *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology profiles.

To play MP3 music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, press the AUX button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more.**
  To stop music, try stop playing music from the phone then change the audio mode to other than “MP3 Play” mode (e.g. FM, AM, CD, etc.)

FarmaSOS.com

■ **CD Player : AM110TAE(EUROPE)**



ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻There will be no Bluetooth logo if the Bluetooth® feature is not supported.

TA_EU_AUDIO



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM Button

The FM button toggles FM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches FM1 to FMA and back to FM1.

- FM/AM: FM1➞FM2➞FMA➞FM1...

2. AM Button

The AM button toggles AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches AM1 to AMA and back to AM1.

- AM: AM1➞AM2➞AMA➞AM1...

3. TA Button

TA(Traffic announcement) Channels in FM, CD, AUX mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

4. ⏻ Button & ◢ Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.
- Depending on the model if the ignition switch is not on ACC or ON position. the “Battery Discharge” warning appears on LCD after 10 seconds of power-up, and automatically turns off after 1 hours of operation.

5. SEEK Button

- When the ▼ SEEK TRACK is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower station.
- When the SEEK TRACK ▲ is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next higher station.

6. PRESET Buttons

- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each button.
- Press 1 ~ 6 buttons more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن جهت دورس ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaDOS.com



7. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.
- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.



8. AST Button(AUTO STORE Button)

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons [1]~[6] and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

- Saves only to the Preset memory (1)~(6) of FMA or AMA mode in some models.

9. PTY Button

- Moves PTY FOLDER Button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.
- Moves PTY FOLDER button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.



10. DARK Button

Turn the LCD Display & Backlight ON/OFF when DARK button press.

11. SETUP Button

Press this button to enter SETUP mode, If no action is taken for 8 seconds, it will return to previous mode.



In “SETUP” mode, rotate the TUNE knob to move the cursor between items, and push the TUNE knob to select.

FarmaSOS.com

• MAIN
Select this ithem to enter the Scroll and SDVC setup.



• SCROLL
Select whether long file names are scrolled continuously (On) or just once (Off).



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)
Select this item to turn the SDVC feature On or Off. If it is turned ON, volume level is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.



• MEDIA
Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• RDS(if available)
RDS menuancludes News/AF/Region/TA Vol menu sequentially.



• NEWS(NEWS MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)
Turns the automatic NEWS reception feature ON or OFF.





• AF(AF MENU indication is possible with



RDS MENU)
Select this item to turn the AF(Alternate Frequency) feature ON or OFF.
• TA VOL(TA VOL MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)



Adjusts the TA (Traffic Announcement) volume level according to normal audio volume level.

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

• REGION(REGION MENU indication is possible with RDS MENU)

Selects whether REGION code is used (ON) or not (OFF) once the radio determines the AF jump condition. If AUTO is selected, AF jump condition is determined automatically via PI reception status.



• CLOCK

Select this item to enter Clock setup mode.(12/24Hr., Auto, Time)



• 12/24 Hr.

Select “12/24 Hr.” button to enter Time Format menu.

• Auto

Select “Auto” button to enter Automatic RDS Time menu.

• Time

Select “Time” button to enter Time setting. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP button for 0.8 seconds while in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the clock.

• PHONE (if equipped)

Select this item to enter PHONE setup mode. Refer to “BLUETOOTH PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❈ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support Bluetooth features.

• P.BASS (PowerBass)

This function creates virtual sound effects and allows adjustments to the Bass level.

Off ➡ Low ➡ Mid ➡ High ➡ Off...



❈ AM Mode is not supported.

FarmaSOS.com



12. & Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise or counter-clock wise to increase or decrease from current frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Using CD Player

1. MEDIA Button (CD)

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.



5. ⏏ Button (CD Eject)

Push ⏏ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

6. CD Slot

Insert a CD label side up and gently push in while ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

- This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).
- If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۸۸۲۰۰۷۸۸
FarmaCo.com



7. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

8. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current song.

- Audio CD : Disc Title/Artist, Track Title /Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total Files (Not displayed if the information is unavailable on the CD or file.)

9. knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter-clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

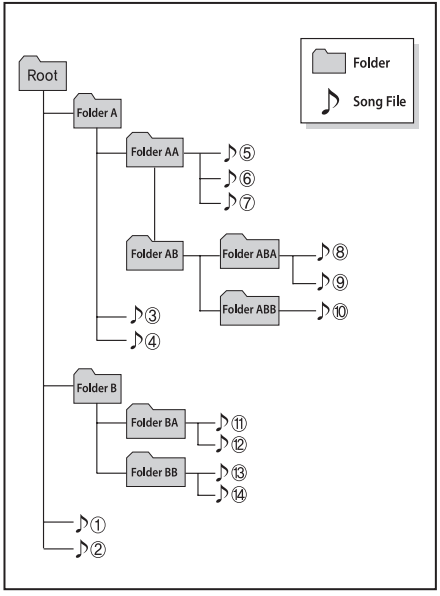
10. FOLDER Button

- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

NOTE:

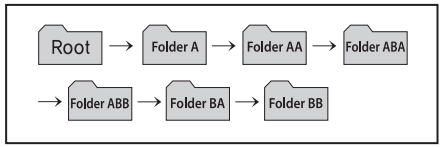
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

  ✻ *A car exclusive cable is required to use the iPod.*
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



ایساد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Using USB device

1. MEDIA Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous song.
  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song. Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to play songs randomly in current folder.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play songs randomly in entire USB device.
- To cancel RANDOM play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to repeat current song.
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to repeat all songs in current folder.
- To cancel REPEAT, press this button again.

FarmaSOS.com



TA_EU_USB

5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of
FILE NAME, TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, FOLDER, TOTAL FILE, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)



TA_EU_USB

7. knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

8. FOLDER Button

- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
  Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press PTY FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

ایران خودرو فارس
FarsIKCO.com

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the Bluetooth® interface. The device must have audio Bluetooth® capability (such as for stereo headphone Bluetooth®). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

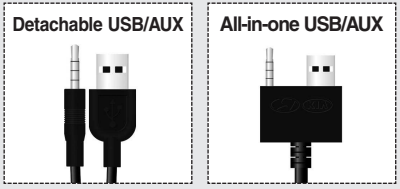
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.*
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

FarnesBaron



Using iPod

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. MEDIA Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.

  Press the button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.

  Press the button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. 1 Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

4. 2 Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

FarmaSOS.com



5. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of

TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. 6 Button (MENU)

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The standard order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genes, Songs, Composers.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



8. knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING BLUETOOTH® CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth®-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*
- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*

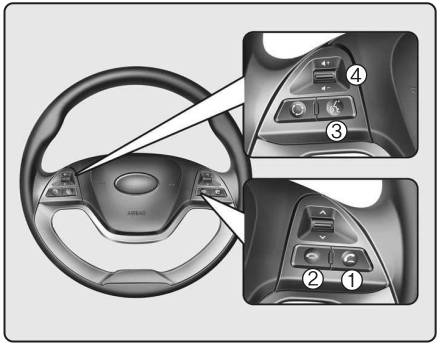
(Continued)

(continued)

- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth®-related operations.*
- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*

FarmaSOS.com

BLUETOOTH® PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. button : Places and transfers calls.
2. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
3. button : Activates voice recognition.
4. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

■ What is Bluetooth®?

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, steering remote control, etc. For more information, visit the Bluetooth® website at *www.Bluetooth.com*

■ General Features

- This audio system supports Bluetooth® hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the Bluetooth® system supports 10 types of languages:
  - FRENCH
  - GERMAN
  - UK ENGLISH
  - SPANISH
  - DUTCH
  - ITALIAN
  - DANISH
  - RUSSIAN
  - POLISH
  - SWEDISH

امداد خودروهای
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۵۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using Bluetooth® features.**
- **Only one selected (linked) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A Bluetooth enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.**

■ Bluetooth® Language Setting

The system language can be changed by the following steps:

1. Power on the audio system with the volume set to an audible level.
2. Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio displays “Please Wait”.
   - The Bluetooth® system will reply in currently selected language that it is changing to the next language.
   - System language cycles between FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/ RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.
3. When completed, the audio display returns to normal.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the next language selection.

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the button as the language could unintentionally change.

■ Voice Recognition Activation

- The voice recognition engine contained in the Bluetooth® System can be activated in the following conditions:
  - Button Activation
    The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.
  - Active Listening
    The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

- The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine while number greater than ten will not be recognized.

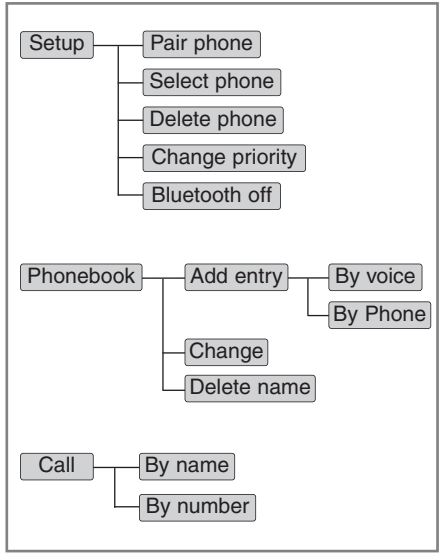
- If the command is not recognized, the system will announce "Pardon" or No input voice signal from microphone. (No response)

- The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases : When pressing the button and saying cancel following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.

- At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.

■ Menu tree

The menu tree identifies available voice recognition Bluetooth® functions.



FarmaSOS.com

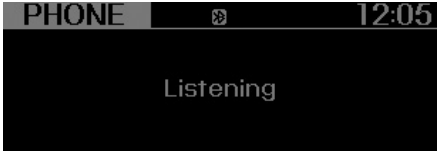
■ Voice Operation Tip

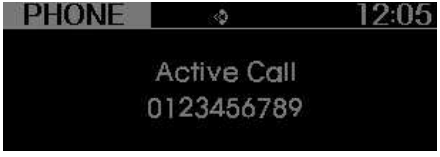
To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the followings:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.
- Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

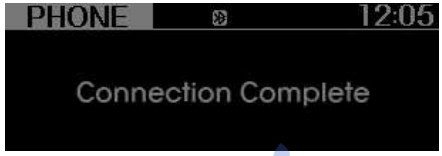
■ Information Display

<Active Call>





<Voice Recognism>



The Bluetooth® icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.

■ Phone Setup

All Bluetooth®-related operations can be performed by voice command or by manual operation.

- By Voice Command:

Press button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition.



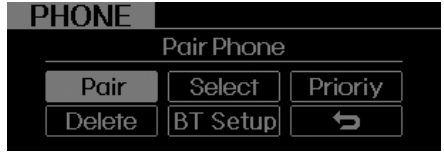
- By Manual Operation:

1) Push the “SETUP” button to enter SETUP mode

2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



• Pairing phone

Before using Bluetooth® features, the phone must be paired (registered) to the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone’s User’s Guide for instructions.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

NOTE:

Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
   - The system replies with available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Pair Phone"
4. Proceed at next step.
5. Say the name of your phone when prompted.
   - Use any name to uniquely describe your phone.
   - Use Full name to voice tag.
   - Not use to short name or similar to voice command.
6. Bluetooth® system will repeat the name you stated.
7. Say "Yes" to confirm.
8. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000" and asks you to initiate pairing procedure from the phone.
9. Search the Bluetooth® system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the Bluetooth® device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone
10. After Pairing is completed, your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.
    - This process may take from a few minutes to over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries in the phone/contact list.
11. By manual operation:
    - Select "PAIR" in PHONE menu, then proceed from step 5.



NOTE:

- **Until the audio displays "Transfer Complete", Bluetooth® hands-free feature may not be fully operational.**
- **Depending on the phone make and model, the phone book contact list mat not transfer to the audio system.**

NOTE:

If the phone is paired to two or more vehicles of the same model, i.e. both vehicles are Kia PICANTO, some phones may not handle Bluetooth® devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone from PICANTO to PICANTO1 and PICANTO2.

Refer to your phone's User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

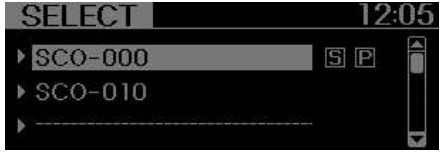
FarmaSOS.com

• Connecting phone

When the Bluetooth® system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Select Phone” after prompt
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “SELECT” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

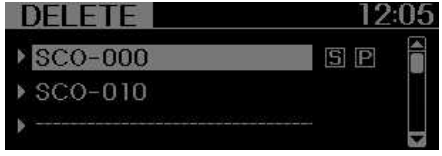


• Deleting Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Delete Phone” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “DELETE” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

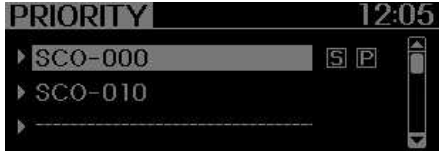


• Changing Priority

When several phones are paired to the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the Bluetooth® is enabled:

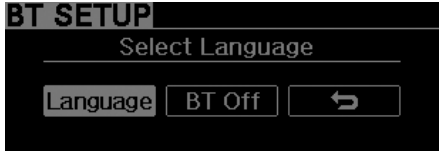
1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

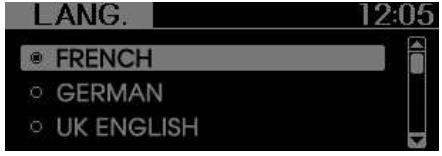
1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Change Priority” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.



امداد خودرو نارنجی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۵۸۲۰۸۵۵
Farmanesh.com

2. Adjusting Bluetooth・language
   Select “BT Voice Recognition language” in PHONE menu, adjust language to desired language by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob again to confirm.
- Supported Languages:
  FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH
  SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.





NOTE:

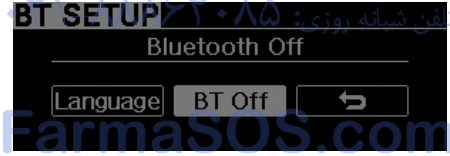
The Phone need to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**

• Turning Bluetooth® ON/OFF

Bluetooth® system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If Bluetooth® is disabled, all the commands related to Bluetooth® system prompts whether you wish to turn Bluetooth® ON or not.
  1. Press button.
  2. Say “Set Up”
  3. Say “Bluetooth Off” after prompt.
  4. Say “Yes” to confirm.
  5. By manual operation:
  - Select “BT Off” in PHONE menu, then after announcement, say “YES” to confirm.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۱۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding Entry

Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

• Adding Entry by Voice

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
   - The system replies with all available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say “Add Entry”.
4. Say “By Voice” to proceed.
5. Say the name of the entry when prompted.
6. Say “Yes” to confirm.
7. Say the phone number of that entry when prompted.
8. Say “Store” if phone number input is finished.
9. Say a phone number type. “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, “Other” or “Default” is available.
10. Say “Yes” to complete adding entry.
11. Say “Yes” to store additional location for this contact, or say “Cancel” to finish the process.

✻ NOTICE

- **The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine. Numbers that are ten or greater cannot be recognized.**
- **You can enter each digit individually or group digits together in preferred string lengths.**
- **To speed up input, it is a good idea to group all digits into a continuous string.**
- **Recommend to enter the numbers constituted an grouping within all digit numbers to dial 995 / 734 / 0000**
- **The display corresponding to each operation appears on the screen as follows:**

  Input operation example:

  1. Say: "Nine, nine, five"

  ➟ Display: "995"

  2. And say: "Seven, three, four"

  ➟ Display: "995734"

• Adding Entry by Phone

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Add Entry" after prompt.
4. Say "By Phone" to proceed.
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system. This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries
7. Wait till the audio displays "Transfer Complete" message.

• Changing Name

The registered names can be modified.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Change Name" after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. Say new desired name.

• Deleting Name

The registered names can be deleted.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Delete Name" after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.

■ Making a Phone Call

• Calling by Name

A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Call".
3. Say "Name" when prompted.
4. Say desired name (voice tag).
5. Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
6. Say "Yes" to confirm and make a call.

✻ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say "Call Name"

2. Say "Call <john>"

3. Say "Call <john> at <home>"

FarmaGO6.com

• Dialing by Number

A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Call”.
3. Say “Number” when prompted.
4. Say desired phone numbers.
5. Say “Dial” to complete the number and make a call.

✻Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say “Dial Number”
2. Say “Dial <digit>”

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming call” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone (Secret Call):
- Press button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

FarhadSOS.com

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Call” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.
2. Keep the Bluetooth® volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.
3. When driving on a rough road.
4. When driving at high speeds.
5. When the window is open.
6. When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.
7. When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.

■ Bluetooth® Audio Music Streaming

The audio system supports Bluetooth® A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) technologies.

Both profiles provide steaming of music via compatible “PAIRED” Bluetooth® Cellular phone.

To stream music from the Bluetooth® cellular phone, play your music files on your cellular phone according to your cellular phone user’s manual and press the MEDIA button on the audio system until “MP3 play” is displayed on the LCD.

The audio system head unit displays ‘MP3 MODE’.

NOTE:

- **In addition to streaming MP3 files, all music and sound files your cellular phone supports can be played by the audio system.**
- **Bluetooth® compatible cellular phones must include A2DP and AVRCP capabilities.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP compatible Bluetooth® cellular phones may not play music through the audio system initially. These cellular phones may need to have the Bluetooth® streaming enabled, for example;**

  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User’s Guide for your cellular phone for more information. To cancel Bluetooth® cellular phone music streaming, stop music playback on the cellular phone or change the audio mode to AM/FM, CD, iPod, ect.**

FarnaSoft.com

■ Key matrix

No.	KEY		Class							
			Paired H/P Empty	Disconnected	Connected		Incoming Call	Outgoing Call	Active Call	2nd Call
					Normal mode	BT SETUP menu				
1		SHORT	Not Paired	Not Connecting	-	-	Accept Call	-	2nd call 1st Call:waiting 2nd Call:active	2nd Call 2nd Call:waiting 1st Call:active
		LONG	-	-	-	-	-	-	Transfer call:secret call	
2		SHORT	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	VR MODE Cancel	Reject Call	End Call	End Call	End Call
		LONG [10sec]	-	-	Speaker Adaptation (Only English)	Speaker Adaptation (Only English)	-	-	-	-
3		SHORT	Active	Active	Active	Active	-	-	-	-
		LONG [10sec]	Change language	Change language	Change language	Change language	-	-	-	-

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com